

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>1</b>	<b>QUICK GUIDE</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>BASIC FUNCTION</b>	<b>29</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>NAVIGATION SYSTEM</b>	<b>63</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>TELEPHONE</b>	<b>147</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>AUDIO SYSTEM</b>	<b>207</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>SPEECH COMMAND SYSTEM</b>	<b>263</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>INFORMATION</b>	<b>273</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>CONNECTED SERVICES</b>	<b>285</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>PERIPHERAL MONITORING SYSTEM</b>	<b>309</b>
	<b>INDEX</b>	<b>365</b>

## Introduction

### NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL

This manual explains the operation of the Navigation System. Please read this manual carefully to ensure proper use. Keep this manual in your vehicle at all times.

The screen shots in this document and the actual screens of the navigation system differ depending on whether the functions and/or a contract existed and the map data available at the time of producing this document.

### NAVIGATION SYSTEM

The Navigation System is one of the most technologically advanced vehicle accessories ever developed. The system receives satellite signals from the Global Positioning System (GPS) operated by the U.S. Department of Defense. Using these signals and other vehicle sensors, the system indicates your present position and assists in locating a desired destination.

The navigation system is designed to select efficient routes from your present starting location to your destination. The system is also designed to direct you to a destination that is unfamiliar to you in an efficient manner. Map database is made based on AISIN AW maps, whose information source comes from NAVTEQ maps. The calculated routes may not be the shortest nor the least traffic congested. Your own personal local knowledge or "short cut" may at times be faster than the calculated routes.

The navigation system's database includes Point of Interest categories to allow you to easily select destinations such as restaurants and hotels. If a destination is not in the database, you can enter the street address or a major intersection close to it and the system will guide you there.

The system will provide both a visual map and audio instructions. The audio instructions will announce the distance remaining and the direction to turn when approaching an intersection. These voice instructions will help you keep your eyes on the road and are timed to provide enough time to allow you to maneuver, change lanes or slow down.

Please be aware that all current vehicle navigation systems have certain limitations that may affect their ability to perform properly. The accuracy of the vehicle's position depends on satellite conditions, road configuration, vehicle condition or other circumstances. For more information on the limitations of the system, refer to pages 142 through 143.

**TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION**

## IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THIS MANUAL

For safety reasons, this manual indicates items requiring particular attention with the following marks.

### CAUTION

- This is a warning against anything which may cause injury to people if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to reduce the risk of injury to yourself and others.

### NOTICE

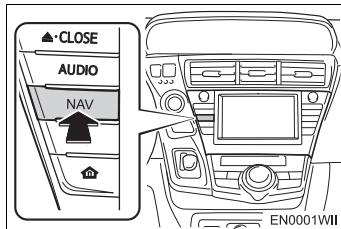
- This is a warning against anything which may cause damage to the vehicle or its equipment if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to avoid or reduce the risk of damage to your vehicle and its equipment.

## SYMBOLS USED IN ILLUSTRATIONS



### Safety symbol

The symbol of a circle with a slash through it means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen”.

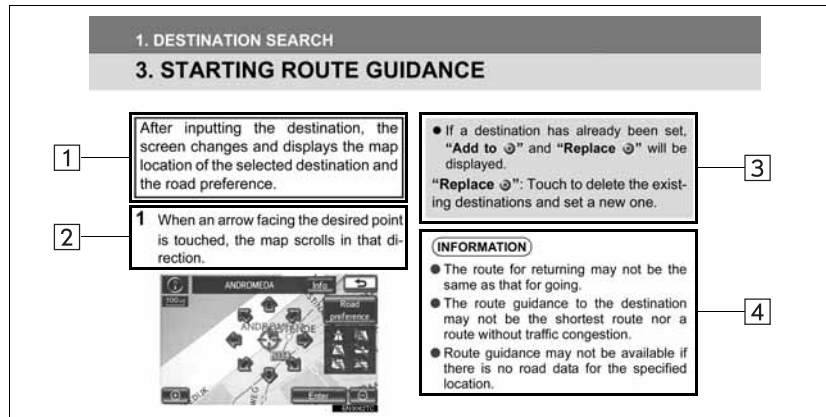


### Arrows indicating operations



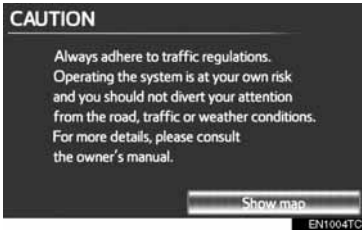
Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

## HOW TO READ THIS MANUAL



No.	Name	Description
1	Operational Outlines	An outline of the operation is explained.
2	Main Operations	The steps of an operation are explained.
3	Related Operations	A main operation's supplementary operations are described.
4	Information	Useful information for the user is described.

## SAFETY INSTRUCTION



To use this system in the safest possible manner, follow all the safety tips shown below.

This system is intended to assist in reaching the destination and, if used properly, can do so. The driver is solely responsible for the safe operation of your vehicle and the safety of your passengers.

Do not use any feature of this system to the extent it becomes a distraction and prevents safe driving. The first priority while driving should always be the safe operation of the vehicle. While driving, be sure to observe all traffic regulations.

Prior to the actual use of this system, learn how to use it and become thoroughly familiar with it. Read the entire Navigation System Owner's Manual to make sure you understand the system. Do not allow other people to use this system until they have read and understood the instructions in this manual.

For your safety, some functions may become inoperable when driving. Unavailable screen buttons are dimmed.

## CAUTION

- Exercise extreme caution if operating the navigation system while driving. Insufficient attention to the road, traffic or weather conditions may cause an accident.
- While driving, be sure to obey the traffic regulations and maintain awareness of the road conditions. If a traffic sign on the road has been changed, route guidance may not have the updated information such as the direction of a one way street.

While driving, listen to the voice instructions as much as possible and glance at the screen briefly and only when it is safe. However, do not totally rely on voice guidance. Use it just for reference. If the system cannot determine the current position correctly, there is a possibility of incorrect, late, or non-voice guidance.

The data in the system may occasionally be incomplete. Road conditions, including driving restrictions (no left turns, street closures, etc.) frequently change. Therefore, before following any instructions from the system, look to see whether the instruction can be done safely and legally.

This system cannot warn about such things as the safety of an area, condition of streets, and availability of emergency services. If unsure about the safety of an area, do not drive into it. Under no circumstances is this system a substitute for the driver's personal judgement.

Use this system only in locations where it is legal to do so. Some countries/provinces may have laws prohibiting the use of navigation screens next to the driver.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; width: 20px;"><b>1</b></td> <td><b>QUICK GUIDE</b></td> </tr> </table> <p><b>1. NAVIGATION OPERATION ..... 10</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>OVERVIEW BUTTON AND HOME SCREEN..... 10</li> <li>REGISTERING HOME..... 12</li> <li>REGISTERING QUICK ACCESS ..... 14</li> <li>OPERATION FLOW: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GUIDING THE ROUTE..... 16</li> </ul> </li> <li>SETTING HOME AS THE DESTINATION..... 17</li> </ul> <p><b>2. FUNCTION INDEX..... 18</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NAVIGATION SYSTEM FUNCTION INDEX ..... 18</li> </ul> <p><b>3. QUICK REFERENCE .....20</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MAP SCREEN..... 20</li> <li>“Menu” SCREEN ..... 22</li> <li>“Setup” SCREEN..... 24</li> <li>“Information” SCREEN ..... 26</li> </ul> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin-top: 20px;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; width: 20px;"><b>2</b></td> <td><b>BASIC FUNCTION</b></td> </tr> </table> <p><b>1. BASIC INFORMATION BEFORE OPERATION .....30</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INITIAL SCREEN ..... 30</li> <li>TOUCH SCREEN OPERATION ..... 31</li> <li>INPUTTING LETTERS AND NUMBERS/LIST SCREEN OPERATION..... 32</li> <li>SCREEN ADJUSTMENT ..... 37</li> <li>MAP SCREEN OPERATION ..... 39</li> </ul> <p><b>2. SETUP .....52</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GENERAL SETTINGS ..... 52</li> <li>VOICE SETTINGS ..... 59</li> </ul>	<b>1</b>	<b>QUICK GUIDE</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>BASIC FUNCTION</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; width: 20px;"><b>3</b></td> <td><b>NAVIGATION SYSTEM</b></td> </tr> </table> <p><b>1. DESTINATION SEARCH ..... 64</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>QUICK REFERENCE ..... 64</li> <li>DESTINATION SEARCH..... 66</li> <li>STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE ..... 85</li> </ul> <p><b>2. ROUTE GUIDANCE..... 89</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ROUTE GUIDANCE SCREEN ..... 89</li> <li>TYPICAL VOICE GUIDANCE PROMPTS ..... 93</li> <li>DISTANCE AND TIME TO DESTINATION ..... 96</li> <li>SUSPENDING AND RESUMING GUIDANCE ..... 97</li> <li>SETTING ROUTE..... 98</li> <li>DISPLAY POI* ICONS..... 105</li> </ul> <p><b>3. MEMORY POINTS ..... 108</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MEMORY POINT SETTINGS..... 108</li> </ul> <p><b>4. SETUP..... 130</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NAVIGATION SETTINGS..... 130</li> <li>VEHICLE SETTINGS ..... 136</li> </ul> <p><b>5. GPS (GLOBAL POSITIONING SYSTEM)..... 142</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LIMITATIONS OF THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM ..... 142</li> <li>MAP DATABASE VERSION AND COVERED AREA ..... 145</li> </ul>	<b>3</b>	<b>NAVIGATION SYSTEM</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>QUICK GUIDE</b>						
<b>2</b>	<b>BASIC FUNCTION</b>						
<b>3</b>	<b>NAVIGATION SYSTEM</b>						

\*: Point of Interest

**4 TELEPHONE**

**1. TELEPHONE OPERATION ..... 148**

- QUICK REFERENCE ..... 148
- TELEPHONE (HANDS-FREE SYSTEM FOR CELLULAR PHONE) ..... 151
- REGISTER A Bluetooth® PHONE ..... 155
- CALL ON THE Bluetooth® PHONE ..... 159
- RECEIVE ON THE Bluetooth® PHONE ..... 166
- TALK ON THE Bluetooth® PHONE ..... 167
- Bluetooth® PHONE MESSAGE FUNCTION ..... 170

**2. SETUP ..... 173**

- TELEPHONE SETTINGS ..... 173
- Bluetooth® SETTINGS ..... 196

**5 AUDIO SYSTEM**

**1. AUDIO SYSTEM OPERATION ..... 208**

- QUICK REFERENCE ..... 208
- SOME BASICS ..... 210
- RADIO OPERATION ..... 214
- CD PLAYER OPERATION ..... 220
- USB MEMORY OPERATION ..... 229
- iPod OPERATION ..... 235
- Bluetooth® AUDIO OPERATION ..... 240
- AUDIO REMOTE CONTROLS (STEERING SWITCHES) ..... 248
- AUDIO SYSTEM OPERATING HINTS ..... 250

**2. SETUP ..... 259**

- AUDIO SETTINGS ..... 259

**6 SPEECH COMMAND SYSTEM**

**1. SPEECH COMMAND SYSTEM OPERATION ..... 264**

- SPEECH COMMAND SYSTEM ..... 264
- COMMAND LIST ..... 270

**7 INFORMATION**

**1. INFORMATION DISPLAY ..... 274**

- TRAFFIC ..... 274

**2. SETUP ..... 279**

- TRAFFIC AND PARKING SETTINGS ..... 279

**8 CONNECTED SERVICES**

**1. CONNECTED SERVICES ..... 286**

- CONNECTED SERVICES OVERVIEW ..... 286
- SETTINGS REQUIRED FOR USING THE SERVICE ..... 289
- USING CONNECTED SERVICES ..... 295

**2. SETUP ..... 304**

- ONLINE SEARCH SETTINGS ..... 304



TABLE OF CONTENTS

9

**PERIPHERAL MONITORING SYSTEM**

**1. INTELLIGENT PARKING**

**ASSIST .....310**  
INTRODUCTION ..... 310  
MANEUVERING WHEN PARKING ..... 312  
PARKING ASSIST MODE  
(PERPENDICULAR PARKING)..... 318  
PARALLEL PARKING ASSIST  
MODE ..... 332  
WHAT TO DO WHEN  
THIS SORT OF MESSAGE  
IS DISPLAYED ..... 343  
MANUAL GUIDE LINE DISPLAY  
MODE ..... 349  
USAGE PRECAUTIONS ..... 355

**INDEX**

**ALPHABETICAL INDEX .....366**

# 1

## QUICK GUIDE

### 1 NAVIGATION OPERATION

- 1. OVERVIEW BUTTON AND HOME SCREEN ..... 10
- 2. REGISTERING HOME..... 12
- 3. REGISTERING QUICK ACCESS ..... 14
- 4. OPERATION FLOW: GUIDING THE ROUTE..... 16
- 5. SETTING HOME AS THE DESTINATION..... 17

### 2 FUNCTION INDEX

- 1. NAVIGATION SYSTEM FUNCTION INDEX ..... 18

### 3 QUICK REFERENCE

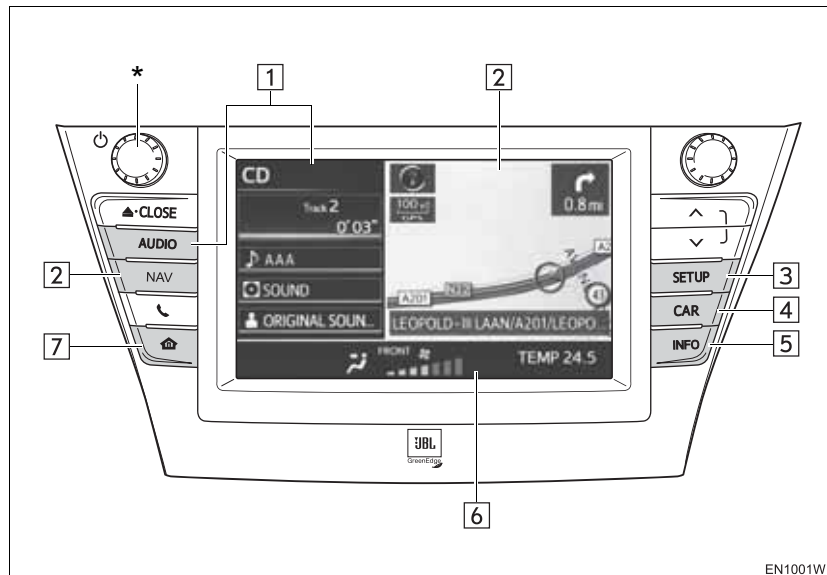
- 1. MAP SCREEN ..... 20
- 2. “Menu” SCREEN ..... 22
- 3. “Setup” SCREEN..... 24
- 4. “Information” SCREEN..... 26

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9

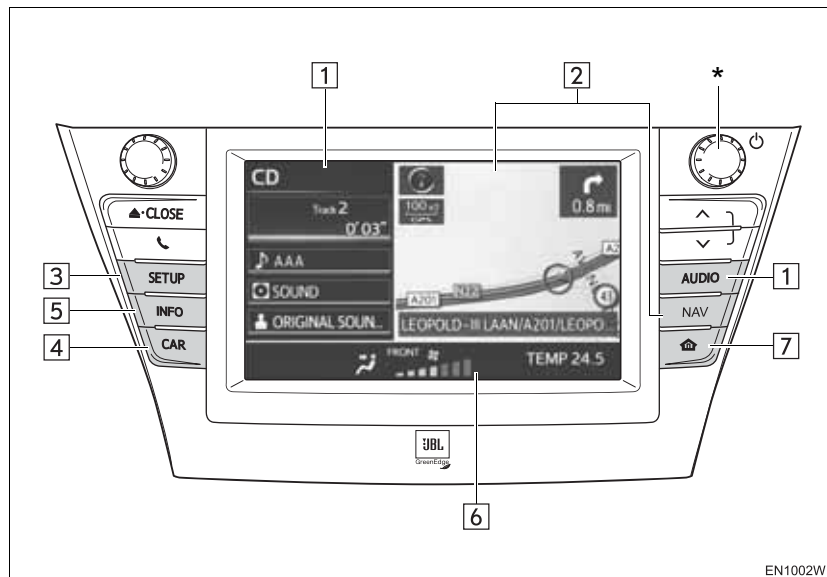
## 1. NAVIGATION OPERATION


### 1. OVERVIEW BUTTON AND HOME SCREEN

► For left-hand drive vehicles



► For right-hand drive vehicles



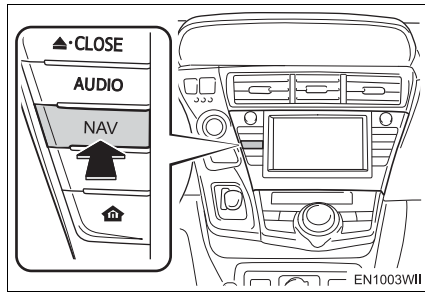
No.	Name	Function	Page
1	"AUDIO" button, audio side screen	Press the " <b>AUDIO</b> " button or touch this side of the screen to display the audio screen. The audio side screen can be switched to the fuel consumption screen. (For details about switching the screen, see "HOME SCREEN SETTINGS" on page 56.)	208
2	"NAV" button, navigation side screen	Press the " <b>NAV</b> " button or touch this side of the screen to display the current position when a destination has already been set. When a destination has not been set, the "Menu" screen is displayed.	20, 22
3	"SETUP" button	Press to display the "Setup" screen.	24, 37, 52, 59, 130, 136, 173, 196, 259, 279, 289, 304
4	"CAR" button	Press to display the fuel consumption information. For details, refer to "Owner's Manual".	—
5	"INFO" button	Press to display the "Information" screen.	26, 274
6	Climate screen	The climate screen can be set to be displayed or hidden.	56
7	 button	Press to display this screen (home screen).	—

\*: Press and hold the Power/Volume knob for 3 seconds or more to turn off the screen and restart the navigation system. Do this when the vehicle-mounted device response is extremely slow.

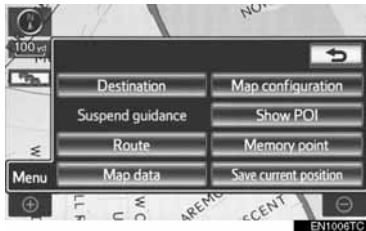
## 1. NAVIGATION OPERATION

### 2. REGISTERING HOME

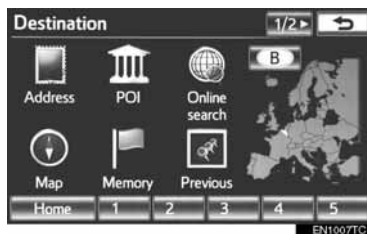
- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.



- 2 Touch “Destination”.



- 3 Touch “Home”.



If a home address has not been registered, it can be registered by touching “Home”.

- 4 Touch “Yes”.



- 5 There are 10 (11 when “UK” is selected) different methods to search your home. (See “DESTINATION SEARCH” on page 66.)



## 6 Touch "Enter".



Registration of home is complete.

Home can also be registered by touching "**Memory point**" on the "Menu" screen. (See "REGISTERING HOME" on page 109.)

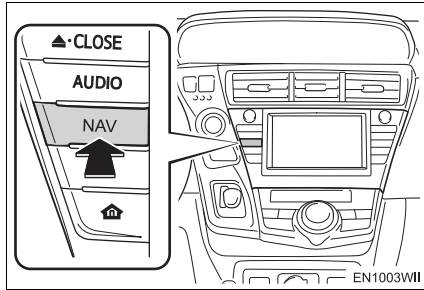
The name, location, telephone number and icon can be changed. (See "EDITING HOME" on page 110.)

The registered points can be used on the "Destination" screen. (See "DESTINATION SEARCH BY HOME" on page 68.)

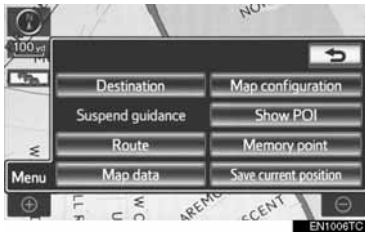
## 1. NAVIGATION OPERATION

### 3. REGISTERING QUICK ACCESS

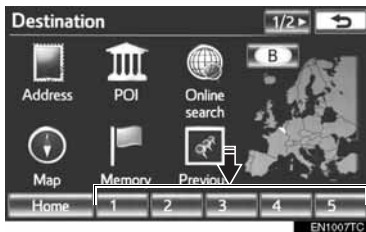
- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.



- 2 Touch “Destination”.

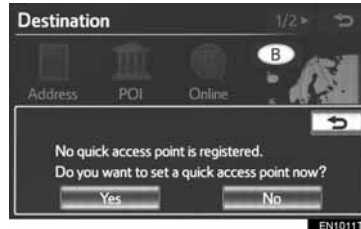


- 3 Touch one of the quick access screen buttons.

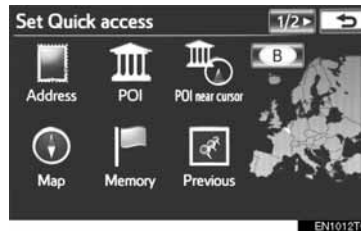


A quick access can be set to any quick access screen button that has not yet been set.

- 4 Touch “Yes”.



- 5 There are 10 (11 when “UK” is selected) different methods to search quick access. (See “DESTINATION SEARCH” on page 66.)



**6 Touch “Enter”.**

Registration of quick access is complete.

Quick access can also be registered by touching “**Memory point**” on the “Menu” screen. (See “REGISTERING QUICK ACCESS” on page 112.)

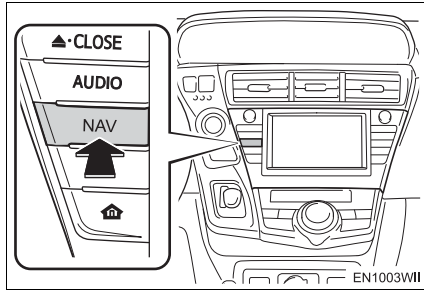
The name, location, telephone number and icon can be changed. (See “EDITING QUICK ACCESS” on page 112.)

The registered points can be used on the “Destination” screen. (See “DESTINATION SEARCH BY QUICK ACCESS” on page 69.)

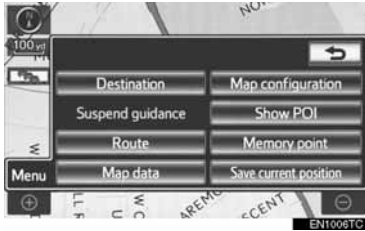
## 1. NAVIGATION OPERATION

### 4. OPERATION FLOW: GUIDING THE ROUTE

- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.

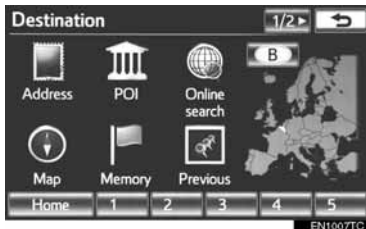


- 2 Touch “Destination”.

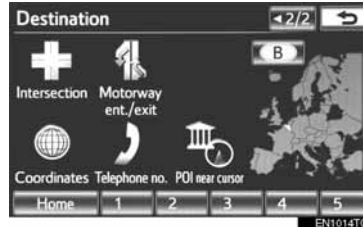


- 3 There are 13 (14 when “UK” is selected) different methods to search destinations. (See “DESTINATION SEARCH” on page 66.)

►Page 1



►Page 2

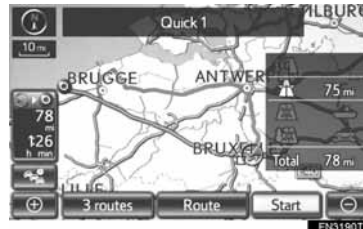


- 4 Touch “Enter”.



The navigation system performs a search for the route.

- 5 Touch “Start”, and start driving.



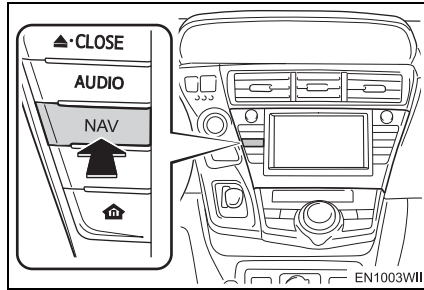
Routes other than the one recommended can also be selected. (See “STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE” on page 85.)

Guidance to the destination is displayed on the screen and can be heard via voice guidance.

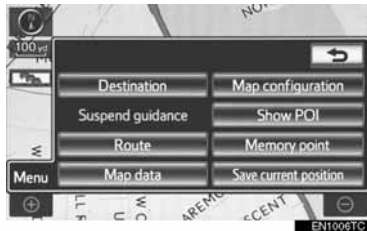
## 1. NAVIGATION OPERATION

### 5. SETTING HOME AS THE DESTINATION

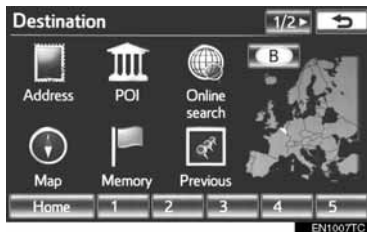
- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.



- 2 Touch “Destination”.



- 3 Touch “Home”.



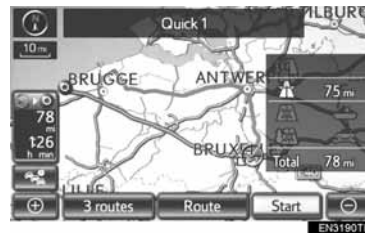
“Home” can be used if your home address has been registered. (To register home, see “REGISTERING HOME” on page 109.)

- 4 Touch “Enter”.



The navigation system performs a search for the route.

- 5 Touch “Start”, and start driving.



Routes other than the one recommended can also be selected. (See “STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE” on page 85.)

Guidance to the destination is displayed on the screen and can be heard via voice guidance.

## 2. FUNCTION INDEX

### 1. NAVIGATION SYSTEM FUNCTION INDEX

#### ► Map

Displaying maps	Page
Viewing the map screen	20
Displaying the current position	39
Viewing the current position vicinity map	40
Changing the scale	49
Changing the map orientation	50
Displaying Points of Interest	105
Displaying the estimated travel/arrival time to the destination	96
Selecting the map mode	47
Displaying traffic information	274

Searching destinations	Page
Searching the destination	66
Changing the search area	66
Selecting keyboard characters	33
Operating the map location of the selected destination	85


#### ► Route guidance

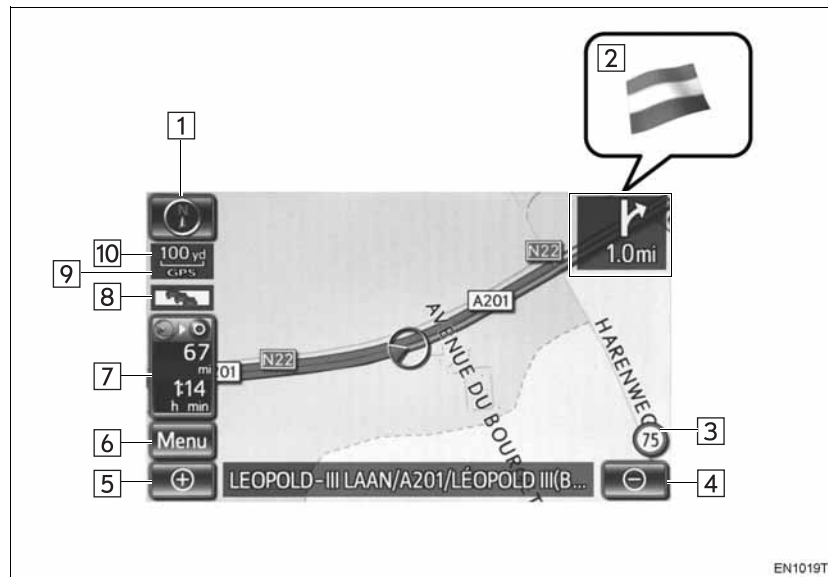
Before starting route guidance	Page
Setting the destination	85
Viewing alternative routes	87
Starting route guidance	85

Before starting or during route guidance	Page
Viewing the route	85
Adding destinations	98
Changing the route	101
Displaying the estimated travel/arrival time to the destination	96
During route guidance	Page
Suspending route guidance	97
Adjusting route guidance volume	60
Deleting the destination	100
Displaying the entire route map	103
<b>► Useful functions</b>	
Memory points	Page
Registering memory points	114
Marking icons on the map	115
Information	Page
Displaying vehicle maintenance	136
Hands-free system (for cellular phone)	Page
Initiating Bluetooth®	151
Making a call on a Bluetooth® phone	159
Receiving a call on a Bluetooth® phone	166
Speech command system	Page
Operating the system with your voice	264

### 3. QUICK REFERENCE

## 1. MAP SCREEN

According to the set destination, a route will be automatically searched and voice guidance, accompanied by visual guidance on the screen, will be provided. To display this screen, press the “NAV” button, and touch  if the “Menu” screen is displayed.

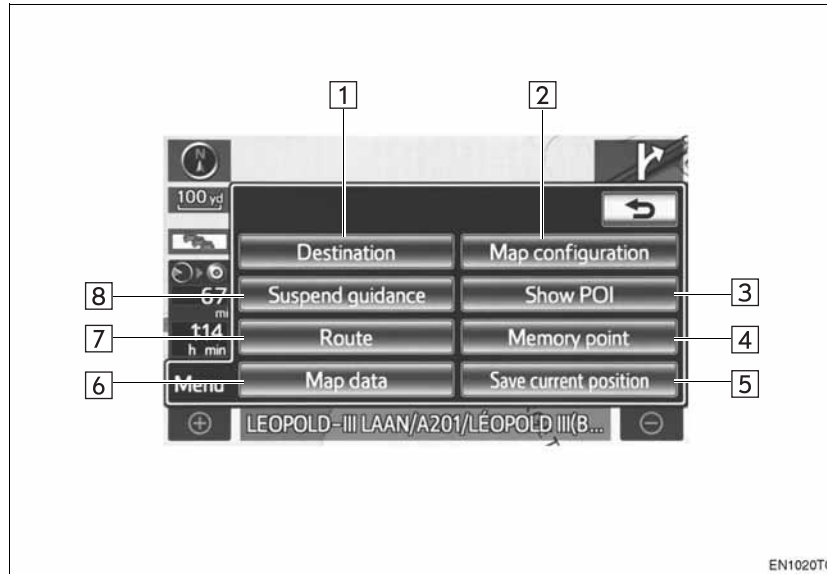


No.	Name	Function	Page
1	2D north up, 2D heading up or 3D heading up symbol	This symbol indicates whether the map orientation is set to north-up or heading-up. A north up view of the map is available in 2D map mode only. A heading up view of the map is available in 2D and 3D map modes.	50
2	Border guidance	When a vehicle crosses a borderline, the national flag of that country is displayed.	—
3	Speed limit information icon	Speed limit information can be displayed.	130
4	Zoom out screen button	Touch to reduce the map scale.	49
5	Zoom in screen button	Touch to magnify the map scale.	49
6	“Menu”	Touch to utilize functions such as setting a destination and registering a memory point.	22
7	Distance and time to destination	Displays the distance, estimated travel and arrival time to the destination.	96
8	Traffic indicator	This mark is displayed when traffic information is received.	275
9	“GPS” mark (Global Positioning System)	Whenever the vehicle is receiving signals from the GPS, this mark is displayed.	142
10	Scale indicator	This figure indicates the map scale.	49

### 3. QUICK REFERENCE

## 2. "Menu" SCREEN

This screen is used for functions such as setting a destination and registering memory points. Press the "NAV" button, and touch "Menu" if the map screen is displayed, to display the "Menu" screen.

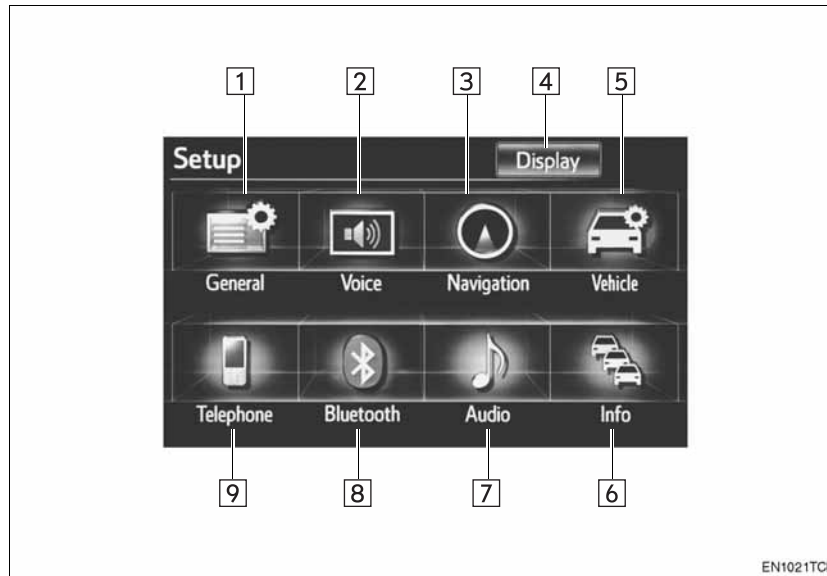


No.	Name	Function	Page
1	"Destination"	One of 13 (14 when "UK" is selected) different methods can be used to search a destination.	64
2	"Map configuration"	Any one of the map configurations can be selected.	47
3	"Show POI"	Touch to set the Points of Interest to be displayed on the screen.	105
4	"Memory point"	Enables changes to "Memory points", "Home", "Quick access", "Area to avoid", etc.	108
5	"Save current position"	Touch to register the current position or the cursor position as a memory point.	41
6	"Map data"	Displays information regarding the map database version and covered area.	145
7	"Route"	Touch to change routes and/or destinations. In addition, the route overview and route trace functions can also be used.	98
8	"Suspend guidance" or "Resume guidance"	Suspends or resumes guidance.	97

### 3. QUICK REFERENCE

## 3. "Setup" SCREEN

The items shown on the "Setup" screen can be set. Press the **"SETUP"** button to display the "Setup" screen.



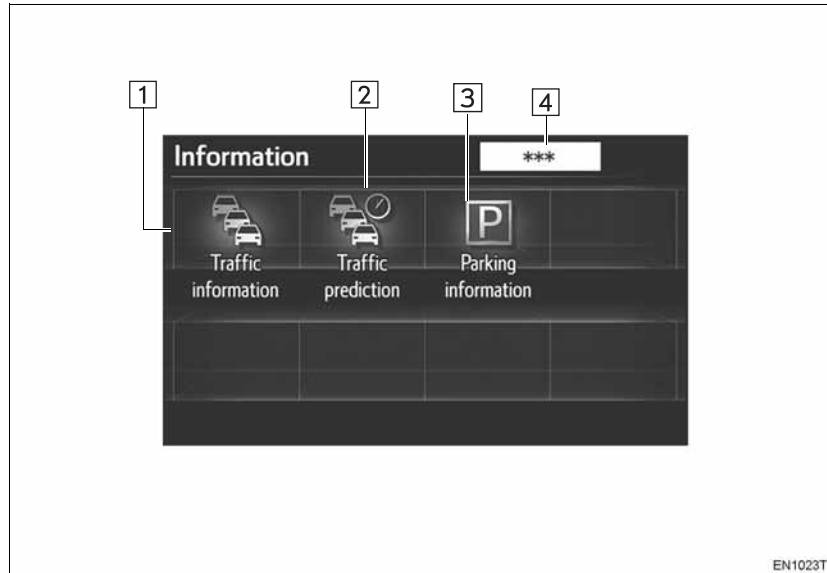
No.	Name	Function	Page
1	"General"	Touch to change the selected language, operation sound settings, etc.	52
2	"Voice"	Touch to set the voice guidance settings.	59
3	"Navigation"	Touch to access the page which enables the setting of the average speed, displayed screen contents, POI categories, etc.	130
4	"Display"	Touch to adjust the contrast and brightness of the screens, turn the display off, etc.	37
5	"Vehicle"	Touch to set vehicle information such as maintenance information.	136
6	"Info"	Touch to set traffic information, traffic prediction information and parking information.	279
7	"Audio"	Touch to set sound, radio and iPod settings.	259
8	"Bluetooth*"	Touch to set Bluetooth® phones and Bluetooth® audio devices.	196, 290
9	"Telephone"	Touch to set the telephone sound, phone book and message settings.	173

\*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

### 3. QUICK REFERENCE

## 4. “Information” SCREEN

This screen can be used to display traffic information, traffic prediction information and parking lot information. Press the “INFO” button to display the “Information” screen.



No.	Name	Function	Page
1	"Traffic information"	Using RDS-TMC* station based on FM-multiple broadcasting or TPEG* information that is received, traffic events near the current position or the cursor position can be viewed as a list.	274
2	"Traffic prediction"	Using TPEG* information that is received, traffic prediction information relevant to the area around the current position or the cursor position can be viewed.	276
3	"Parking information"	Using TPEG* information that is received, the location and available spaces of a parking lot can be checked. The parking lot can also be set as a destination.	277
4	Information provider's logo	Displayed when receiving TPEG* information.	—

\*: Can only be used when receiving RDS-TMC or TPEG (Transport Protocol Experts Group) information. Depending on the country or area, receiving RDS-TMC and TPEG information may not be possible.



# 2

## BASIC FUNCTION

### 1 BASIC INFORMATION BEFORE OPERATION

- 1. INITIAL SCREEN..... 30
- 2. TOUCH SCREEN OPERATION ..... 31
- 3. INPUTTING LETTERS AND NUMBERS/LIST SCREEN OPERATION..... 32
- 4. SCREEN ADJUSTMENT..... 37
  - SCREEN SETTING ADJUSTMENT..... 37
- 5. MAP SCREEN OPERATION..... 39
  - CURRENT POSITION DISPLAY ..... 39
  - SCREEN SCROLL OPERATION..... 40
  - SWITCHING MAP CONFIGURATIONS ..... 47
  - MAP SCALE ..... 49
  - MAP ORIENTATION AND 3D MAP MODE..... 50
  - STANDARD MAP ICONS ..... 51

### 2 SETUP

- 1. GENERAL SETTINGS..... 52
  - SCREENS FOR GENERAL SETTINGS..... 52
- 2. VOICE SETTINGS ..... 59
  - SCREEN FOR VOICE SETTINGS..... 59

For vehicles sold outside Europe, some of the functions cannot be operated while driving.

## 1. BASIC INFORMATION BEFORE OPERATION

### 1. INITIAL SCREEN


- 1 When the "POWER" switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode, the initial screen will be displayed and the system will begin operating.



#### CAUTION

- When the vehicle is stopped with the hybrid system operating, always apply the parking brake for safety.
- After a few seconds, the "CAUTION" screen will be displayed.



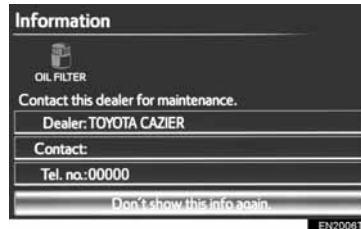
- After about 5 seconds, the "CAUTION" screen automatically switches to the home screen. (If a button other than the  button is pressed, the function's corresponding screen will be displayed.)

- When the navigation system is turned on in a screen other than the home and map screen, the "CAUTION" screen will be displayed when the screen is changed to the home screen for the first time after it has been turned on.

### MAINTENANCE INFORMATION

This system reminds users when to replace certain parts or components and shows dealer information (if registered) on the screen.

When the vehicle reaches a previously set driving distance or date specified for a scheduled maintenance check, the "Information" screen will be displayed when the navigation system begins operating.



- This screen goes off if the screen is not operated for several seconds.
- To prevent this screen from being displayed again, touch "Don't show this info again."
- To register maintenance information, see "MAINTENANCE" on page 136.

## 1. BASIC INFORMATION BEFORE OPERATION

## 2. TOUCH SCREEN OPERATION

This system is operated mainly by the buttons on the screen. (Referred to as screen buttons in this manual.)

- When a screen button is touched, a beep sounds. (To set the beep sound, see page 52.)



### NOTICE

- To prevent damaging the screen, lightly touch the screen buttons with your finger pad.
- Do not operate or rub the screen with a ballpoint pen, a mechanical pencil, finger nail, a pointy and/or hard object because this will damage the screen.
- Do not use objects other than your finger to touch the screen.
- When wiping the touch screen, it is advisable to wipe with a soft and dry cloth wrapped around the finger. Do not use chemical cleaners to clean the touch screen. Also, be careful not to apply excessive force on the screen.

### INFORMATION

- If the system does not respond to touching a screen button, move your finger away from the screen and then touch it again.
- Dimmed screen buttons cannot be operated.
- To operate the touch screen, press touch screen buttons properly with finger pad.
- When dew condensation occurs inside the touch screen, it is sometimes difficult to operate the display properly. In such case, please leave the screen untouched and do not operate the touch screen until dew condensation disappears.
- The displayed image may become darker and moving images may be slightly distorted when the screen is cold.
- In extremely cold conditions, the map may not be displayed and the data input by a user may be deleted. Also, the screen buttons may be harder than usual to depress.
- When the screen is viewed through polarized sunglasses, a rainbow pattern may appear on the screen due to optical characteristics of the screen. If this is disturbing, please operate the screen without polarized sunglasses.

# 1. BASIC INFORMATION BEFORE OPERATION


## 3. INPUTTING LETTERS AND NUMBERS/LIST SCREEN OPERATION

When searching for an address or name, or entering data, letters and numbers can be input via the screen.

### TO INPUT LETTERS AND NUMBERS



- 1 Touch the keys directly to enter letters or numbers.




: Touch to erase one character. Touch and hold to continue erasing characters.

- On certain letter entry screens, letters can be entered in upper or lower case.



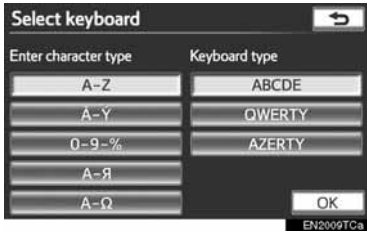
Icon	Function
	Touch to enter in lower case.
	Touch to enter in upper case.

### TO CHANGE CHARACTER AND KEYBOARD TYPE

- 1 Touch .




- 2 Touch desired character and keyboard and touch "OK".

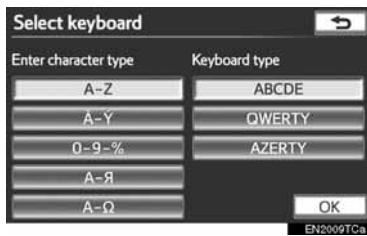


- Perform each setting according to the procedures outlined on the following pages.

■ SELECTING KEYBOARD CHARACTERS

“A-Z”, A-Я or A-Ω characters can be selected.

- 1 Touch .
- 2 Touch the desired character.



▶ “A-Z” type



▶ A-Я type




▶ A-Ω type

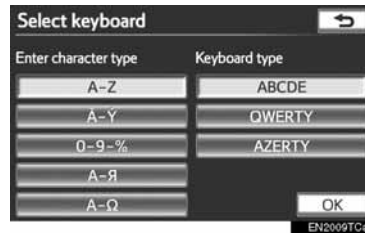


INFORMATION

- Depending on the conditions data is being input, it may not be possible to change keyboard characters.


■ TO INPUT UMLAUTS

- 1 Touch .
- 2 Touch A-ÿ.



- 3 Touch the umlaut keys directly to enter umlauts.




 : Touch to erase one umlaut. Touch and hold to continue erasing umlauts.

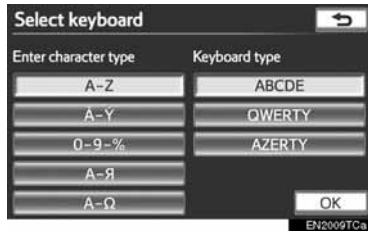
2

BASIC FUNCTION

# 1. BASIC INFORMATION BEFORE OPERATION


## ■ TO INPUT NUMBERS AND SYMBOLS



- 1 Touch .
- 2 Touch "0-9-%".



- 3 Touch the keys directly to enter numbers or symbols.




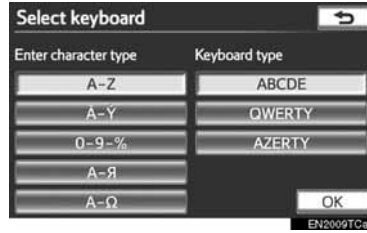
: Touch to erase one number or symbol. Touch and hold to continue erasing numbers and/or symbols.

 , : Touch to display other symbols.

## ■ SELECTING A KEYBOARD TYPE

Keyboard type can be changed.

- 1 Touch .
- 2 Touch the desired keyboard type.



▶ "ABCDE" type



▶ "QWERTY" type



▶ "AZERTY" type



**TO DISPLAY THE LIST**

- 1 Touch "List" to search for an address or a name.



- Matching items from the database are listed even if the entered address or name is incomplete.
- The list will be displayed automatically if the maximum number of characters is entered or the number of matching items is 5 or less.

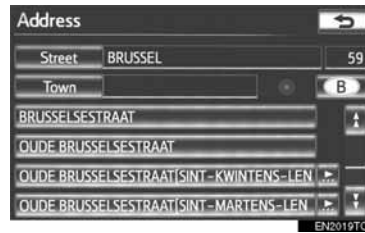


**INFORMATION**

- The number of matching items is shown on the right side of the screen. If the number of matching items is more than 9999, the system displays "\*\*\*\*" on the screen.

**LIST SCREEN OPERATION**

When a list is displayed, use the appropriate screen button to scroll through the list.



Icon	Function
	Touch to skip to the next or previous page.
	Touch and hold  or  to scroll through the displayed list.
	This indicates the displayed screen's position.
	If  appears to the right of an item name, the complete name is too long to display. Touch  to scroll to the end of the name.
	Touch  to move to the beginning of the name.

2

BASIC FUNCTION

# 1. BASIC INFORMATION BEFORE OPERATION

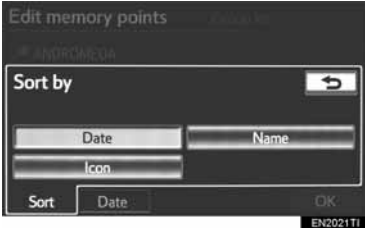
## SORTING

The order of a list displayed on the screen can be rearranged.

1 Touch **“Sort”**.



2 Touch the desired sorting criteria.



Screen button	Function
“Distance”	Touch to sort in order of distance from the current location.
“Date”	Touch to sort in order of date.
“Category”	Touch to sort in order of category.
“Icon”	Touch to sort in order of icon.
“Name”	Touch to sort in order of name.

Screen button	Function
“Fee”	Touch to sort parking lots in order of cheapest to most expensive.
“Space”	Touch to sort parking lots in order of most available spaces.

## DISPLAYING THE GROUP LIST

It is possible to display only the desired group items in the memory point list.

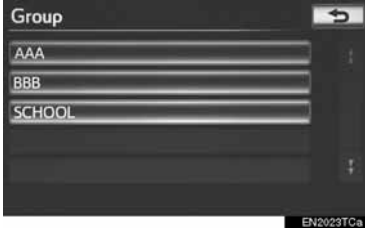
1 Touch **“Group list”**.



● The list of memory points that is registered in the selected group will be displayed.

**“All group”**: Touch to close the displayed items, and display all groups.

2 Select the desired group.



# 1. BASIC INFORMATION BEFORE OPERATION

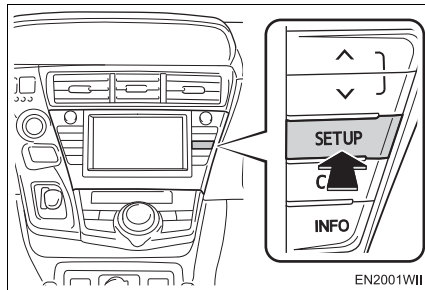
## 4. SCREEN ADJUSTMENT

The contrast and brightness of the screen display and the image the camera displays can be adjusted. The display can also be turned off, and/or changed to either day or night mode.

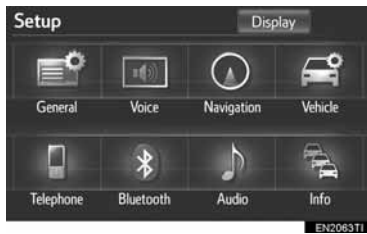
### SCREEN SETTING ADJUSTMENT

#### ADJUSTING SCREEN DISPLAY AND CAMERA SETTINGS

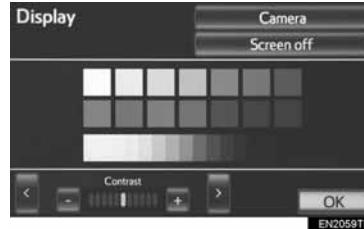
1 Press the "SETUP" button.



2 Touch "Display".

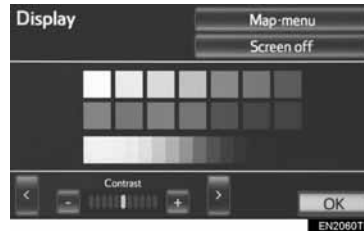


▶ Adjusting the screen display



"Camera": Touch to adjust the image the camera displays.

▶ Adjusting the image the camera displays



"Map-menu": Touch to return to the screen display settings.

2

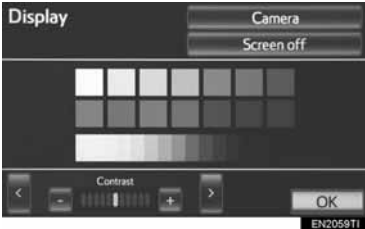
BASIC FUNCTION

# 1. BASIC INFORMATION BEFORE OPERATION

## CONTRAST AND BRIGHTNESS ADJUSTMENT

The contrast and brightness of the screen can be adjusted according to the brightness of your surroundings. The display can also be turned off.

- 1 Touch “<” or “>” to select the desired function (“Contrast” or “Brightness”).



- 2 Touch the desired screen button to adjust contrast and brightness.

Screen button	Function
“Contrast” “+”	Touch to strengthen the contrast of the screen.
“Contrast” “-”	Touch to weaken the contrast of the screen.
“Brightness” “+”	Touch to brighten the screen.
“Brightness” “-”	Touch to darken the screen.

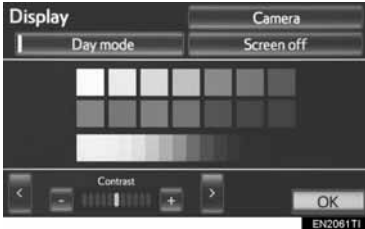
- 3 After adjusting the screen, touch “OK”.

- The screen goes off when “Screen off” is touched. To turn the “Display” screen back on, press any button. The selected screen appears.

## CHANGING BETWEEN DAY AND NIGHT MODE

Depending on the position of the headlight switch, the screen changes to day or night mode.

- 1 To display the screen in day mode even with the headlight switch on, touch “Day mode” for brightness and contrast control.



- When the reduced brightness is canceled by instrument panel light control switch, the display's condition is not changed to night mode even if headlight switch is turned on.


**INFORMATION**

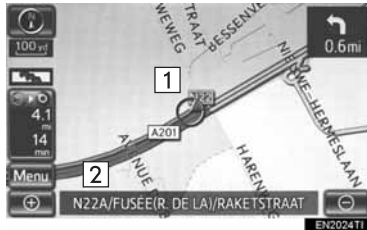
- If the screen is set to day mode with the headlight switch turned on, this condition is memorized in the system even with the hybrid system turned off.

## 1. BASIC INFORMATION BEFORE OPERATION

# 5. MAP SCREEN OPERATION

### CURRENT POSITION DISPLAY

Press the “NAV” button, and touch  if the “Menu” screen is displayed, to display the current position. This screen displays the current position and a map of the surrounding area.



- The current position mark (1) appears in the centre or bottom centre of the map screen.
- A street name will appear on the bottom of the screen, depending on the scale of the map (2).
- To correct the current position manually, see page 133.

### INFORMATION

- While driving, the current position mark is fixed on the screen and the map moves.
- The current position is automatically set as the vehicle receives signals from the GPS (Global Positioning System). If the current position is not correct, it is automatically corrected after the vehicle receives signals from the GPS.
- After the 12-volt battery disconnection, or on a new vehicle, the current position may not be correct. As soon as the system receives signals from the GPS, the correct current position is displayed.

2

BASIC FUNCTION

## SCREEN SCROLL OPERATION

When any point on the map is touched, that point moves to the centre of the screen and is shown by the cursor mark (1).



- Use the scroll feature to move the desired point to the centre of the screen for looking at a point on the map that is different from the current position.
- If a finger touches and holds the map screen, it will continue scrolling in that direction until your finger is removed.
- A street name, town name, etc. of the touched point will be shown, depending on the scale of the map (2). Distance from the current position to the cursor mark will also be shown (3).

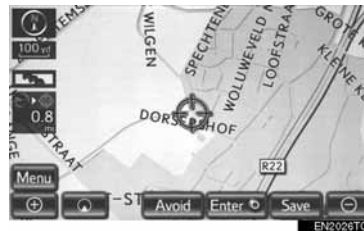
- After the screen is scrolled, the map remains centred at the selected location until another function is activated. The current position mark will continue to move along your actual route and may move off the screen. When the home button is touched, the current position mark returns to the centre of the screen and the map moves as the vehicle proceeds along the designated route.

- When the scroll feature is used, the current position mark may disappear from the screen. Touch the home button on the screen to display the current position on the map screen.

## TO SET THE CURSOR POSITION AS A DESTINATION

A specific point on the map can be set as a destination using the scroll function.

- 1 Touch "Enter".

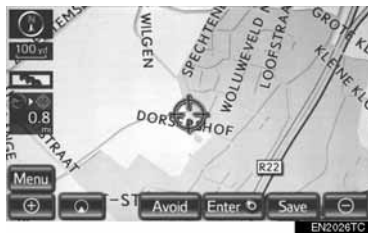


- The screen changes and displays the map location of the selected destination and the road preference. (See "STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE" on page 85.)

**TO REGISTER THE CURSOR POSITION AS A MEMORY POINT**


Memory point registration enables easy access to a specific point.

- 1 Touch **“Save”**.



- 2 This screen is displayed.



- The registered point is shown by  on the map.
- To change the icon or name, etc., see **“EDITING MEMORY POINTS”** on page 115.

**INFORMATION**



- Up to 500 memory points can be registered. If there is an attempt to register more than 500 memory points, an error message will appear.

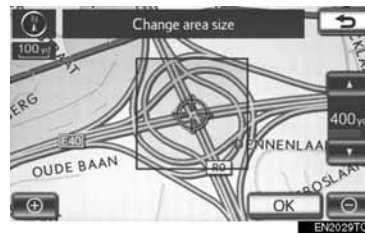
**TO REGISTER THE CURSOR LOCATION AS AN AREA TO AVOID**

A specific location on the map can be set as an area to avoid using the scroll function.

- 1 Touch **“Avoid”**.



- 2 Touch either  or  to change the size of the area to be avoided.



- 3 Touch **“OK”**.

2

BASIC FUNCTION

# 1. BASIC INFORMATION BEFORE OPERATION

## INFORMATION

- If a destination is input in the area to avoid or the route calculation cannot be made without running through the area to avoid, a route passing through the area to be avoided may be shown.
- Up to 10 locations can be registered as areas to avoid. If there are 10 locations already registered, the following message will be displayed: "Unable to register additional points. Perform the operation again after deleting 1 or more points."

## TO SEE INFORMATION ABOUT THE ICON WHERE THE CURSOR IS SET



- To display information about an icon, set the cursor on it.

## POI INFORMATION

When the cursor is set on a POI icon, the name and "Info" are displayed at the top of the screen.

- 1 Touch "Info".



- 2 Information such as the name, address, position and telephone number are displayed.



- If “Enter” is touched, the position of the cursor will be set as a destination.
  - If there is already a set destination, “Add to” and “Replace” will be displayed.
- “Add to”: Touch to add a destination.  
 “Replace”: Touch to delete the existing destination(s) and set a new one.
- To register this POI as a memory point, touch “Save”. (See “REGISTERING MEMORY POINTS” on page 114.)
  - If is touched, the registered telephone number can be called.
  - The desired POI can be displayed on the map screen. (See “DISPLAY POI ICONS” on page 105.)

■ MEMORY POINT INFORMATION

When the cursor is set on a memory point icon, the name and “Info” are displayed at the top of the screen.

1 Touch “Info”.



2 Information such as the name, address, position and telephone number are displayed.



2

BASIC FUNCTION

# 1. BASIC INFORMATION BEFORE OPERATION

- If “Enter” is touched, the position of the cursor will be set as a destination.
- If there is already a set destination, “Add to” and “Replace” will be displayed.
- “Add to”: Touch to add a destination.
- “Replace”: Touch to delete the existing destination(s) and set a new one.
- To edit a memory point, touch “Edit”. (See “EDITING MEMORY POINTS” on page 115.)
- To delete a memory point, touch “Delete”.
- If is touched, the registered telephone number can be called.

- If detailed memory point information or images are registered in the navigation system, touch “Detail” to view the information.



- “Comment”: Touch to view detailed memory point information.
- “Image”: Touch to view memory point images.

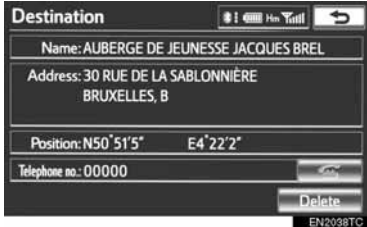
## ■ DESTINATION INFORMATION

When the cursor is set on a destination icon, the name and “Info” are displayed on the top of the screen.

- 1 Touch “Info”.



- 2 Information such as the name, address, position and telephone number are displayed.



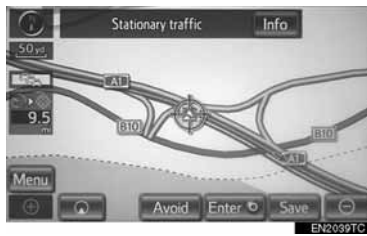
- To delete a destination, touch “Delete”.

- If is touched, the registered telephone number can be called.

■ **TRAFFIC INFORMATION**

When the cursor is pointed to a traffic information icon while a traffic station is being received, the traffic information and “Info” are displayed.

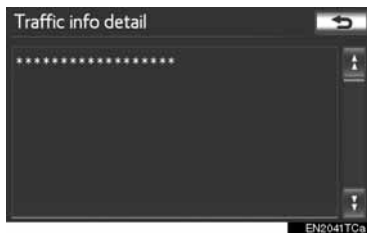
- 1 Touch “Info”.



- 2 Traffic information will be displayed on the screen.



- To display detailed traffic event information, touch “Detail”.



**INFORMATION**

- Even when traffic information is not currently being received, traffic information and “Info” will be displayed for a while after traffic information has been received.

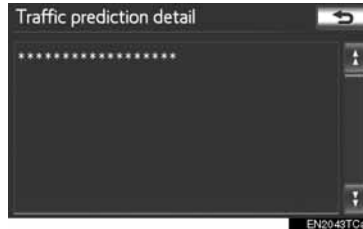
■ **TRAFFIC PREDICTION INFORMATION**

When the cursor is pointed to a traffic prediction information icon while a traffic station is being received, the traffic information and “Info” are displayed.

- 1 Touch “Info”.



- 2 Traffic prediction information will be displayed on the screen.



2

BASIC FUNCTION

# 1. BASIC INFORMATION BEFORE OPERATION

## INFORMATION

- Even when traffic prediction information is not currently being received, traffic prediction information and “Info” will be displayed for a while after traffic prediction information has been received.

## PARKING INFORMATION

When the cursor is set on a parking icon, the name and “Info” are displayed on the top of the screen.

### 1 Touch “Info”.



- ### 2 Information such as the name, address, position and telephone number are displayed.

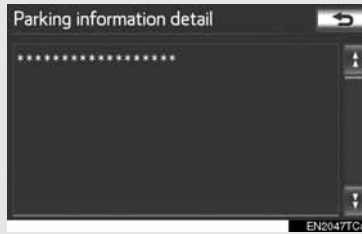


- If “Enter” is touched, the position of the cursor will be set as a destination.
- If there is already a set destination, “Add to” and “Replace” will be displayed.

“Add to”: Touch to add a destination.

“Replace”: Touch to delete the existing destination(s) and set a new one.

- If [Phone icon] is touched, the registered telephone number can be called.
- Touch “Map” to display the map around the parking icon.
- Touch “Detail” to display detailed parking information.



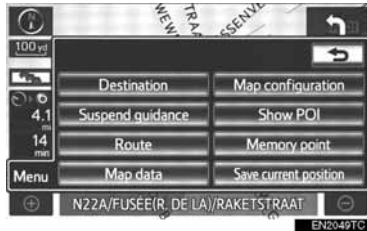
## SWITCHING MAP CONFIGURATIONS

Any of the screen configurations can be selected.

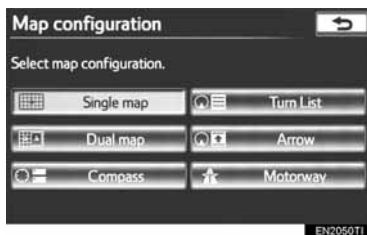
- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.



- 2 Touch “Map configuration”.



- 3 Touch the screen buttons to select the desired configuration.



- Depending on the conditions, certain configuration screen buttons cannot be selected.

Screen button	Function
“Single map”	Touch to display the single map screen. (See page 48.)
“Dual map”	Touch to display the dual map screen. (See page 48.)
“Compass”	Touch to display the compass mode screen. (See page 49.)
“Turn List”	Touch to display the turn list screen. (See page 92.)
“Arrow”	Touch to display the arrow screen. (See page 92.)
“Intersection”	Touch to display the intersection guidance screen or the guidance screen on the motorway. (See page 91.)
“Motorway”	Touch to display the motorway information. (See page 90.)

2

BASIC FUNCTION

# 1. BASIC INFORMATION BEFORE OPERATION

## SCREEN CONFIGURATIONS

### ■ SINGLE MAP

This is a regular map screen.



- The screen shows the single map.
- While on a different screen, touching **“Single map”** will display the single map screen.

### ■ DUAL MAP

The map screen can be split into two.

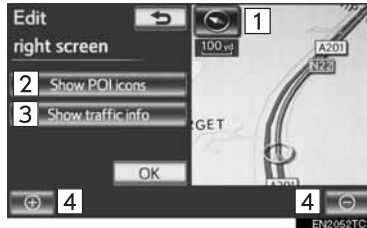


- This screen shows the dual map. The map on the left is the main map.
- While on a different screen, touching **“Dual map”** will display the dual map screen.

### ■ EDITING RIGHT MAP

The right side map can be edited by touching any point on the right side map.

1 Touch the desired screen button.



- The following procedures can be performed on this screen:

No.	Function
1	Changing the orientation of the map
2	Displaying POI icons
3	Showing traffic information (See page 274.)
4	Changing the map scale

2 Touch **“OK”** when editing is completed.

- The screen returns to the dual map screen.

## COMPASS

The current position is indicated with a compass not with a map.



- Information about the destination, current position and a compass is displayed on the screen.
- While on a different screen, touching “**Compass**” will display the compass mode screen.

### INFORMATION

- The destination mark is displayed in the direction of the destination. When driving, refer to the longitude and latitude coordinates, and the compass, to make sure that the vehicle is headed in the direction of the destination.
- When the vehicle travels out of the coverage area, the guidance screen changes to the compass mode screen.

## MAP SCALE

- 1 Touch or to change the scale of the map screen.



- The scale bar and indicator at the bottom of the screen indicate the map scale menu. The scale range is from 50 m (50 yards) to 500 km (300 miles).
- Touch and hold or to continue changing the scale of the map screen.
- The scale of the map screen can be changed by touching the scale bar directly.

### INFORMATION

- The map scale is displayed under the north-up or heading-up symbol at the top left of the screen.
- When the map scale is at the maximum range of 500 km (300 miles), is not shown. When the map scale is at the minimum range of 50 m (50 yards), is not shown.

2

BASIC FUNCTION

# 1. BASIC INFORMATION BEFORE OPERATION

## MAP ORIENTATION AND 3D MAP MODE

The orientation of the map can be changed between 2D north-up, 2D heading-up and 3D heading-up by touching the orientation symbol displayed at the top left of the screen.

1 Touch ,  or .

► North-up screen




► Heading-up screen




► 3D screen




: North-up symbol

Regardless of the direction of vehicle travel, north is always up.

: Heading-up symbol (When in 2D map mode.)















The direction of vehicle travel is always up. A red arrow indicates north.

: Heading-up symbol (When in 3D map mode.)

The direction of vehicle travel is always up. A red arrow indicates north.

- When in 3D map mode, only the heading up map orientation is available.

## STANDARD MAP ICONS

Icon	Description
	Town with > 1 million people
	Town with 500,000-1 million people
	Town with 200,000-500,000 people
	Town with 100,000-200,000 people
	Town with 20,000-100,000 people
	Town with 10,000-20,000 people
	Town with < 10,000 people
	Park/Monument
	Golf Course
	Airport
	Hospital/Polyclinic
	Shopping centre
	University/College
	Military

2

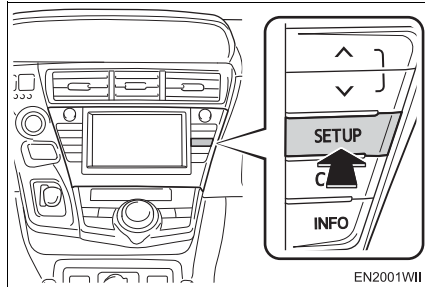
BASIC FUNCTION

## 2. SETUP

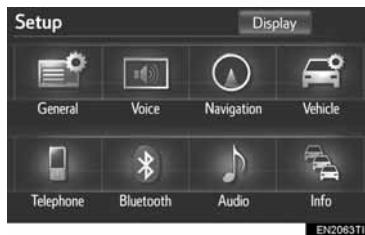
### 1. GENERAL SETTINGS

Settings are available for language selection, operation sounds, etc.

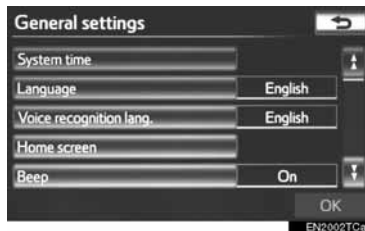
- 1 Press the **"SETUP"** button.



- 2 Touch **"General"**.

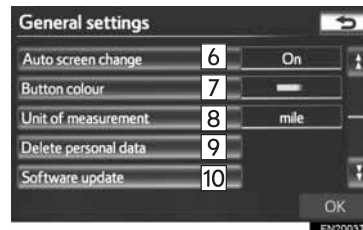
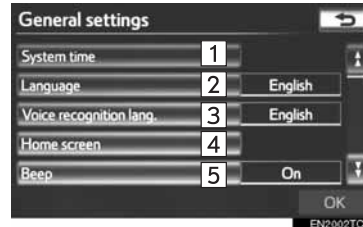


- 3 Touch the items to be set.



- 4 Touch **"OK"**.

### SCREENS FOR GENERAL SETTINGS



- On this screen, the following functions can be performed:

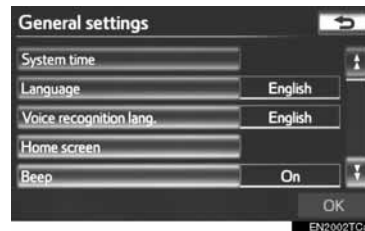
No.	Function
1	Touch to change the time zone and select <b>"On"</b> or <b>"Off"</b> for daylight saving time. (See "SYSTEM TIME SETTINGS" on page 53.)
2	Touch to change the language. (See "SELECTING A LANGUAGE" on page 55.)
3	Touch to change the voice recognition language. (See "SELECTING A VOICE RECOGNITION LANGUAGE" on page 55.)

No.	Function
4	Touch to change the home screen settings. (See "HOME SCREEN SETTINGS" on page 56.)
5	Touch to turn the sound beeps "On" or "Off".
6	Touch to set auto screen change "On" or "Off". If "On" is selected, the audio screen will automatically change back to the previously displayed screen (for example the map screen) if no operations are performed for 20 seconds.
7	Touch to change the screen button colour. (See "SELECTING A BUTTON COLOUR" on page 56.)
8	Touch to change the distance unit. (See "UNIT OF MEASUREMENT" on page 57.)
9	Touch to delete personal data. (See "DELETING PERSONAL DATA" on page 57.)
10	Touch to update program versions. For details, contact your Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

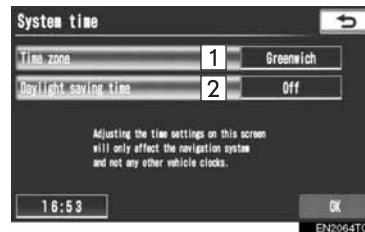
### SYSTEM TIME SETTINGS

Used for changing time zones and the on/off settings of daylight saving time.

- 1 Press the "SETUP" button.
- 2 Touch "General" on the "Setup" screen.
- 3 Touch "System time".



- 4 Touch the items to be set.



- On this screen, the following functions can be performed:

No.	Function
1	Touch to change the time zone. (See "TIME ZONE" on page 54.)
2	Touch to select "On" or "Off" for daylight saving time.

- 5 Touch "OK".

2

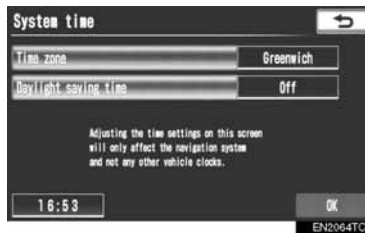
BASIC FUNCTION

## 2. SETUP

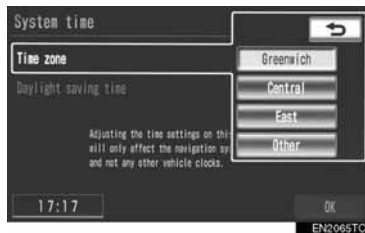
### ■ TIME ZONE

A time zone can be selected and GMT can be set.

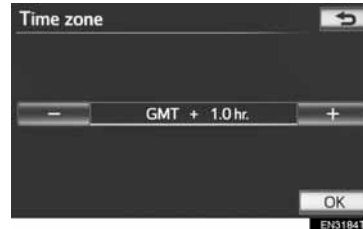
- 1 Press the **“SETUP”** button.
- 2 Touch **“General”** on the “Setup” screen.
- 3 Touch **“System time”** on the “General settings” screen.
- 4 Touch **“Time zone”**.



- 5 Touch the desired time zone.



- If **“Other”** is touched, the zone can be adjusted manually. Touch **“+”** or **“-”** to adjust the time zone and then touch **“OK”**.

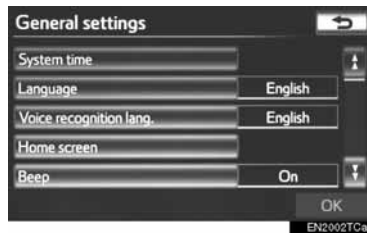


- 6 Touch **“OK”**.

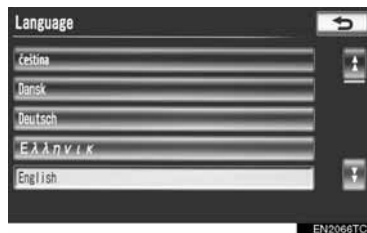
**SELECTING A LANGUAGE**

The language can be changed.

- 1 Press the **“SETUP”** button.
- 2 Touch **“General”** on the “Setup” screen.
- 3 Touch **“Language”**.



- 4 Touch the desired screen button.

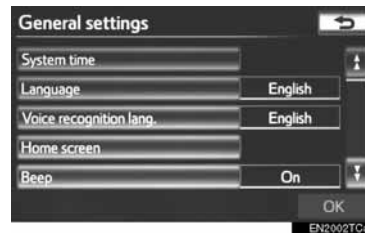


- The previous screen will be displayed.
- 5 Touch **“OK”**.

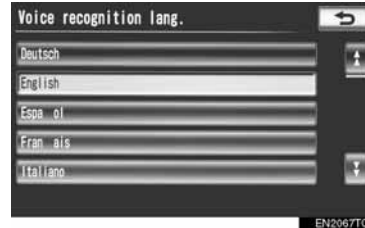
**SELECTING A VOICE RECOGNITION LANGUAGE**

The voice recognition language can be changed.

- 1 Press the **“SETUP”** button.
- 2 Touch **“General”** on the “Setup” screen.
- 3 Touch **“Voice recognition lang.”**.



- 4 Touch the desired screen button.



- A confirmation message will be displayed. Touch **“Yes”** to complete the settings and return to the “General settings” screen.
- 5 Touch **“OK”**.

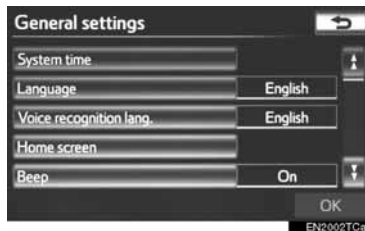
2


BASIC FUNCTION

### HOME SCREEN SETTINGS

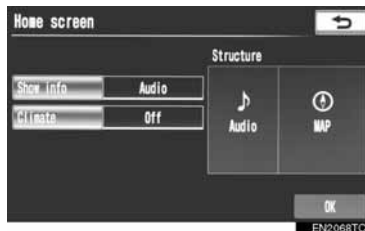
Changing between the audio and fuel consumption screens, and the displaying of the climate screen can be set on or off.

- 1 Press the **“SETUP”** button.
- 2 Touch **“General”** on the “Setup” screen.
- 3 Touch **“Home screen”**.



- The “Home screen” can also be accessed by pressing the  button.

- 4 Touch the items to be set.



- 5 Touch **“OK”**.

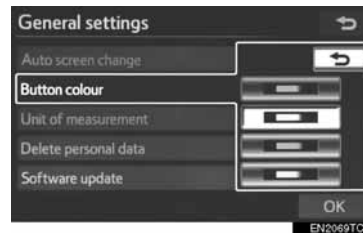
### SELECTING A BUTTON COLOUR

The colour of the screen buttons can be changed.

- 1 Press the **“SETUP”** button.
- 2 Touch **“General”** on the “Setup” screen.
- 3 Touch **“Button colour”**.



- 4 Touch the desired screen button colour.



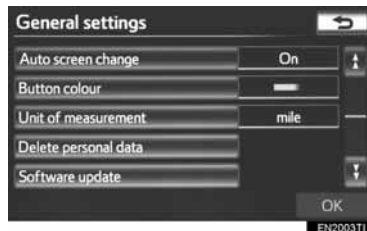
- The previous screen will be displayed.

- 5 Touch **“OK”**.

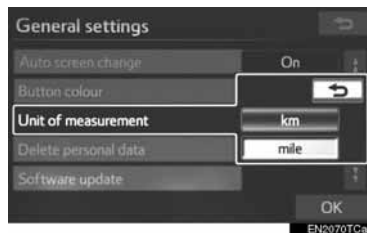
**UNIT OF MEASUREMENT**

Distance unit can be changed.

- 1 Press the **"SETUP"** button.
- 2 Touch **"General"** on the "Setup" screen.
- 3 Touch **"Unit of measurement"**.



- 4 Touch **"km"** or **"mile"**.

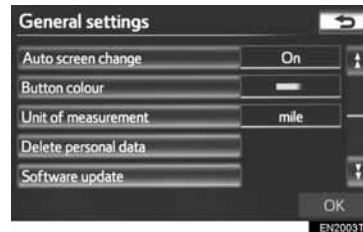


- 5 Touch **"OK"**.

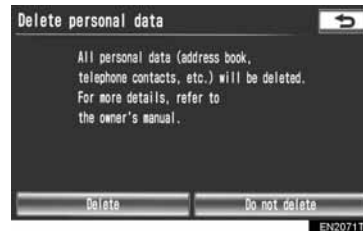
- This function is available only in English. To switch language, see "SELECTING A LANGUAGE" on page 55.

**DELETING PERSONAL DATA**

- 1 Press the **"SETUP"** button.
- 2 Touch **"General"** on the "Setup" screen.
- 3 Touch **"Delete personal data"**.



- 4 Touch **"Delete"**.



- 5 Touch **"Yes"**.

2

BASIC FUNCTION

## 2. SETUP

- The following personal data can be deleted or returned to their default settings:
  - Maintenance conditions
  - Maintenance information off setting
  - Memory point
  - Password settings for backing up and copying memory points
  - Areas to avoid
  - Previous points
  - Route guidance
  - Route trace
  - Phonebook data
  - Call history data
  - Speed dial data
  - Bluetooth® phone data
  - Telephone sound settings
  - Telephone display settings
  - Message settings
  - Audio setting
  - Bluetooth® audio setting
  - Search engine settings

### **INFORMATION**

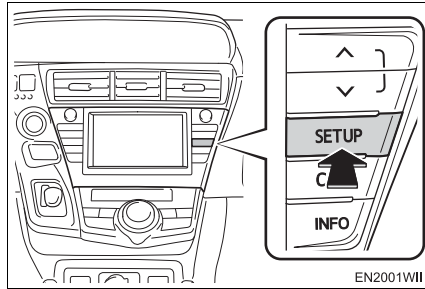
- This function is not available while driving.

## 2. SETUP

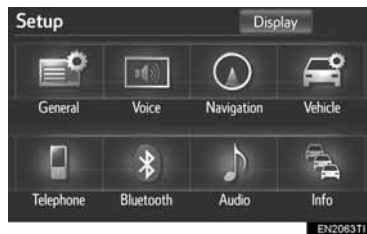
# 2. VOICE SETTINGS

Voice guidance can be set.

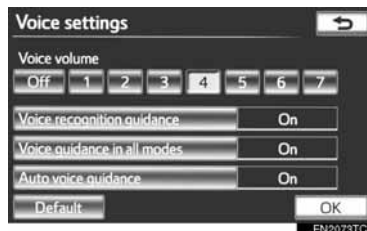
- 1 Press the **“SETUP”** button.



- 2 Touch **“Voice”**.

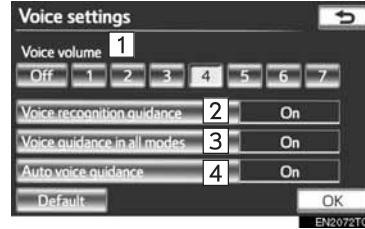


- 3 Touch the items to be set.



- 4 Touch **“OK”**.

## SCREEN FOR VOICE SETTINGS



- On this screen, the following functions can be performed:

No.	Function
1	The voice guidance volume can be adjusted or switched off. (See “VOICE VOLUME” on page 60.)
2	Voice recognition guidance can be set to “On” or “Off”. This setting can also be changed on the “Shortcuts” screen. (See page 264.)
3	Voice guidance during audio system use can be set to “On” or “Off”.
4	Voice guidance during route guidance can be set to “On” or “Off”.

- To reset all setup items, touch **“Default”**.

2

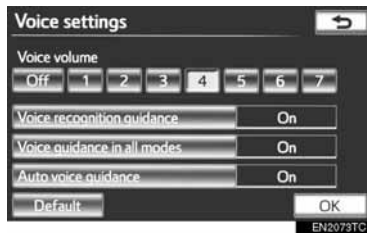
BASIC FUNCTION

## 2. SETUP

### VOICE VOLUME

The voice guidance volume can be adjusted or switched off.

- 1 Press the **“SETUP”** button.
- 2 Touch **“Voice”** on the “Setup” screen.
- 3 Select the desired level by touching the appropriate number.



- If voice guidance is not needed, touch **“Off”** to disable the feature.
- 4 Touch **“OK”**.



## **1 DESTINATION SEARCH**

<b>1. QUICK REFERENCE .....</b>	<b>64</b>
<b>2. DESTINATION SEARCH .....</b>	<b>66</b>
SELECTING THE SEARCH AREA .....	66
DESTINATION SEARCH BY HOME .....	68
DESTINATION SEARCH BY QUICK ACCESS .....	69
DESTINATION SEARCH BY "Address" .....	69
DESTINATION SEARCH BY "POI*" .....	73
DESTINATION SEARCH BY "Map" .....	76
DESTINATION SEARCH BY "Memory" .....	77
DESTINATION SEARCH BY "Previous" .....	77
DESTINATION SEARCH BY "Intersection" .....	78
DESTINATION SEARCH BY "Motorway ent./exit" .....	79
DESTINATION SEARCH BY "Coordinates" .....	80
DESTINATION SEARCH BY "Telephone no." .....	80
DESTINATION SEARCH BY "POI* near cursor" .....	81
DESTINATION SEARCH BY "UK Postal Code" .....	84
<b>3. STARTING ROUTE     GUIDANCE .....</b>	<b>85</b>

# 3

## NAVIGATION SYSTEM

### 2 ROUTE GUIDANCE

- 1. ROUTE GUIDANCE SCREEN ..... 89
- 2. TYPICAL VOICE GUIDANCE PROMPTS ..... 93
- 3. DISTANCE AND TIME TO DESTINATION ..... 96
- 4. SUSPENDING AND RESUMING GUIDANCE ..... 97
- 5. SETTING ROUTE ..... 98
  - ADDING DESTINATIONS ..... 98
  - REORDERING DESTINATIONS ..... 99
  - DELETING DESTINATIONS ..... 100
  - SEARCH CONDITION ..... 100
  - DETOUR SETTING ..... 101
  - ROAD PREFERENCE ..... 102
  - ROUTE OVERVIEW ..... 103
  - ROUTE TRACE ..... 104
- 6. DISPLAY POI\* ICONS ..... 105
  - SELECTING POI\* ICONS TO BE DISPLAYED ..... 105

### 3 MEMORY POINTS

- 1. MEMORY POINT SETTINGS ..... 108
  - SETTING UP THE "Home" ..... 109
  - SETTING UP THE "Quick access" ..... 111
  - SETTING UP THE "Memory points" ..... 114
  - SETTING UP THE "Area to avoid" ..... 120
  - DELETING PREVIOUS DESTINATIONS ..... 125
  - BACKUP TO A USB MEMORY ..... 125
  - COPYING FROM A USB MEMORY ... 128

### 4 SETUP

- 1. NAVIGATION SETTINGS ..... 130
  - SCREENS FOR NAVIGATION SETTINGS ..... 130
- 2. VEHICLE SETTINGS ..... 136
  - MAINTENANCE ..... 136
  - VEHICLE CUSTOMISATION ..... 140

### 5 GPS (GLOBAL POSITIONING SYSTEM)

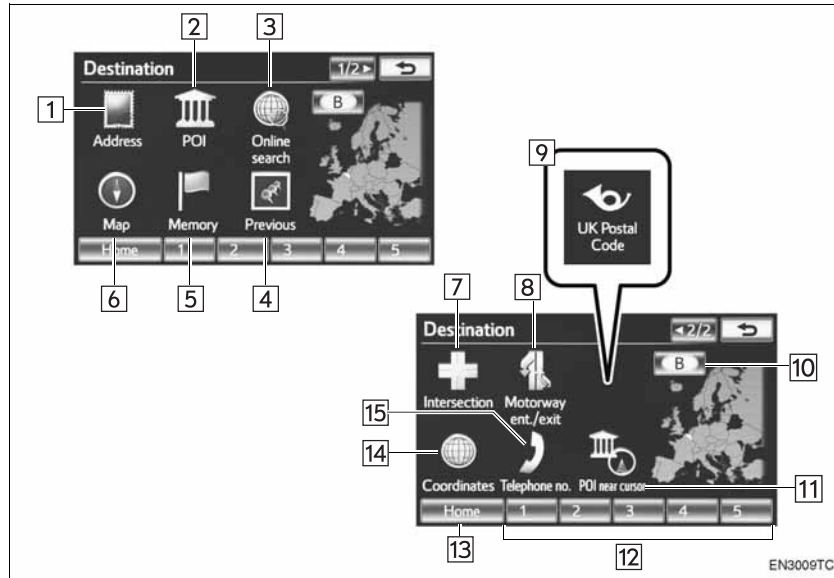
- 1. LIMITATIONS OF THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM ..... 142
- 2. MAP DATABASE VERSION AND COVERED AREA ..... 145
  - MAP INFORMATION ..... 145

For vehicles sold outside Europe, some of the functions cannot be operated while driving.  
\*: Point of Interest

## 1. DESTINATION SEARCH

### 1. QUICK REFERENCE

The “Destination” screen enables a destination search. Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed, to display the “Menu” screen. Then touch “Destination” to display the “Destination” screen.



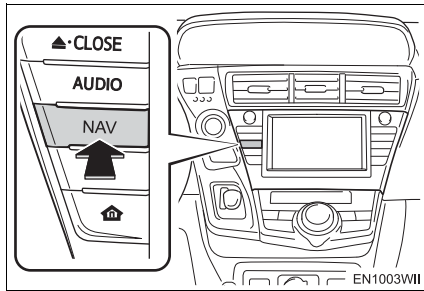
No.	Name	Function	Page
1	“Address”	Touch to input a house number and the street address using the input keys.	69
2	“POI”	Touch to select one of the Points of Interest that have already been stored in the system’s database.	73
3	“Online search”	The navigation system can use an internet search engine to set a destination using the most up to date information.	295
4	“Previous”	Touch to select a destination from any of the last 100 previously set destinations and from the previous starting point.	77

No.	Name	Function	Page
5	"Memory"	Touch to select the desired location from registered memory points. (To register memory points, see "REGISTERING MEMORY POINTS" on page 114.)	77
6	"Map"	Touch to enable setting a destination by touching a location on the map screen.	76
7	"Intersection"	Touch to enter the names of 2 intersecting streets. This is helpful if only the general vicinity, not the specific address, is known.	78
8	"Motorway ent./ exit"	Touch to enter the names of a motorway entrance or exit.	79
9	"UK Postal Code"	Destinations in the U.K. can be searched for using a postal code.	84
10	Search area screen button	To change the search area, touch this screen button.	66
11	"POI near cursor"	Touch to set the destination by selecting the search point and the POI category.	81
12	Quick access screen button	Touch to select one of the 5 quick access as a destination. To use this function, it is necessary to set quick access to the quick access screen buttons. (To register a quick access, see "REGISTERING QUICK ACCESS" on page 112.)	69
13	"Home"	Touch to select your personal home address without having to enter the address each time. If a home address has not been registered, a message will be displayed and the setting screen will automatically appear. (To register home, see "REGISTERING HOME" on page 109.)	68
14	"Coordinates"	Touch to enter latitude and longitude coordinates.	80
15	"Telephone no."	Touch to enter a destination using a telephone number.	80

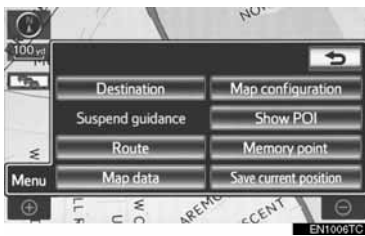
## 1. DESTINATION SEARCH

## 2. DESTINATION SEARCH

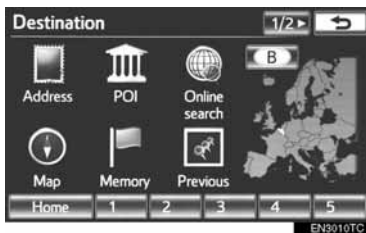
- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.



- 2 Touch “Destination”.



- 3 This screen is displayed.



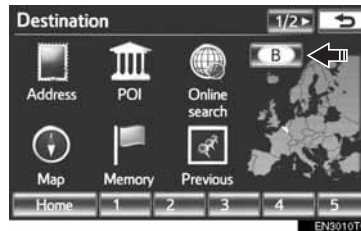
- One of 13 (14 when “UK” is selected) different methods can be used to search a destination. (See pages 66 through 84.)

### INFORMATION

- When searching a destination, the response to the screen button may be slow.

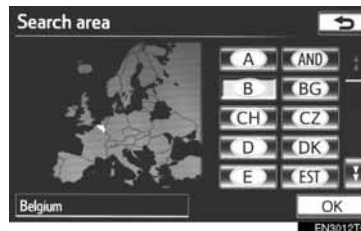
## SELECTING THE SEARCH AREA

- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch “Destination” on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Touch the search area screen button to display a map of Europe divided into 37 areas.



- For map database information and updates, see “MAP DATABASE VERSION AND COVERED AREA” on page 145.

- 4 Touch the screen button indicating the area to select a search area.



- 5 Touch “OK” and the “Destination” screen will be displayed.

**SELECTING THE SEARCH AREA ON THE INPUT SCREEN**

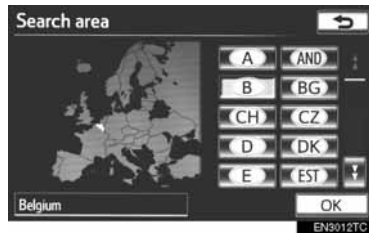
To set a destination from a different area, change the search area by using “Address”, “POI”, “Motorway ent./exit”, “Intersection” or “Telephone no.”.

- 1 Touch the search area screen button on the input screen to display a map of Europe divided into 37 areas.



- For map database information and updates, see “MAP DATABASE VERSION AND COVERED AREA” on page 145.

- 2 Touch the screen button indicating the area to select a search area.



- Included countries may be different by map version or sales countries.

Screen button	Search areas
“A”	Austria* <sup>1</sup>
“AND”	Andorra
“B”	Belgium
“BG”	Bulgaria
“CH”	Switzerland* <sup>1</sup>
“CZ”	Czech Republic
“D”	Germany
“DK”	Denmark
“E”	Spain* <sup>2</sup>
“EST”	Estonia
“F”	France* <sup>3</sup>
“FIN”	Finland
“FL”	Liechtenstein
“GR”	Greece
“H”	Hungary
“HR”	Croatia
“I”	Italy* <sup>4</sup>
“IRL”	Ireland
“ISL”	Iceland
“L”	Luxembourg
“LT”	Lithuania
“LV”	Latvia
“MC”	Monaco
“N”	Norway
“NL”	Netherlands
“P”	Portugal
“PL”	Poland
“RO”	Romania

## 1. DESTINATION SEARCH

Screen button	Search areas
"RSM"	San Marino
"RU"	Russia
"S"	Sweden
"SK"	Slovak Republic
"SLO"	Slovenia
"TUR"	Turkey
"UK"	United Kingdom
"UKR"	Ukraine
"V"	Vatican City

\*1: Includes Liechtenstein

\*2: Includes Andorra

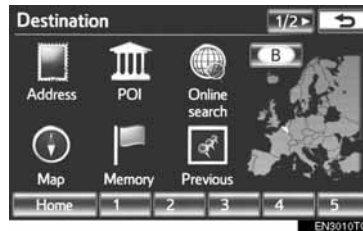
\*3: Includes Andorra and Monaco

\*4: Includes San Marino and Vatican City

- 3 Touch "**OK**" and the previous screen will be displayed.

### DESTINATION SEARCH BY HOME

- 1 Press the "**NAV**" button, and touch "**Menu**" if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch "**Destination**" on the "Menu" screen.
- 3 Touch "**Home**".



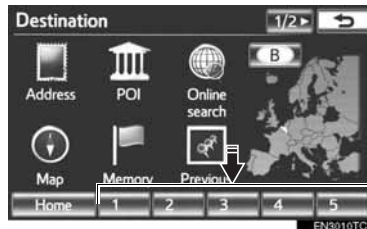
- The screen changes and displays the map location for the registered home address and the road preference. (See "STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE" on page 85.)
- To use this function, it is necessary to set a home address. (To register home, see page 109.)

#### INFORMATION

- If a home address has not been registered, a message will be displayed and the setting screen will automatically appear.

### DESTINATION SEARCH BY QUICK ACCESS

- 1 Press the **“NAV”** button, and touch **“Menu”** if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch **“Destination”** on the **“Menu”** screen.
- 3 Touch any of the quick access screen buttons (1-5) on the **“Destination”** screen.



- The screen changes and displays the map location of the quick access and the road preference. (See **“STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE”** on page 85.)

- To use this function, it is necessary to set quick access to the quick access screen buttons (1-5). (See **“REGISTERING QUICK ACCESS”** on page 112.)

#### INFORMATION

- If a quick access has not been registered, a message confirming if it is desirable to set a quick access will be displayed.

### DESTINATION SEARCH BY “Address”

Searching for a destination using an address can be performed by one of the 2 methods shown below:  
 (a) Inputting a street name  
 (b) Selecting a town to search

- 1 Press the **“NAV”** button, and touch **“Menu”** if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch **“Destination”** on the **“Menu”** screen.
- 3 Touch **“Address”** on the **“Destination”** screen.
- 4 Input the street name or touch **“Town”** to select a town to search.



- Keyboard character is automatically changed with the search area. (See **“SELECTING THE SEARCH AREA”** on page 66.)

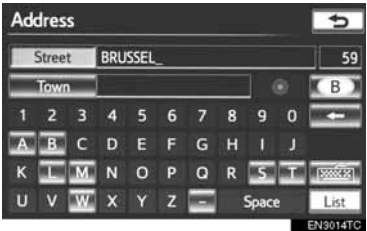
3

NAVIGATION SYSTEM

# 1. DESTINATION SEARCH

## INPUTTING A STREET NAME

- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch “Destination” on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Touch “Address” on the “Destination” screen.
- 4 Input the street name and touch “List”.

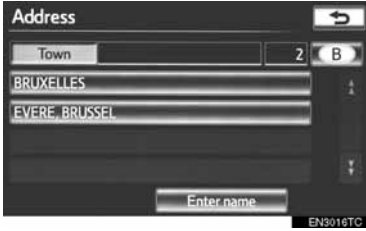


- 5 Touch the screen button of the desired street name from the displayed list.



- If the same address exists in more than 1 town, a screen requesting the town name to be input or selected will be displayed.

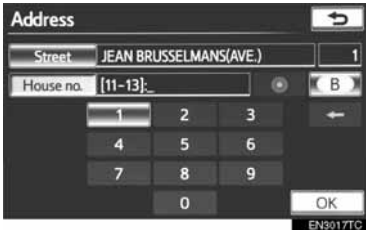
- 6 Touch or enter the desired town.



“Enter name”: Touch to narrow down the listed items by inputting the town name.

- If an address’s house number has more than 1 prefix, the selection screen will be displayed. Touch the desired house number.

- 7 Input the house number.



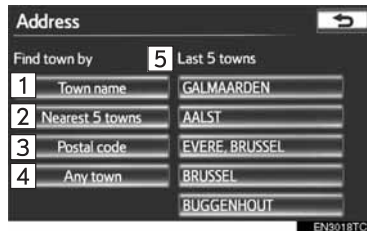
- If the house number list screen appears, an address range on that screen can be selected.
- The screen changes and displays the map location of the selected destination and the road preference. (See “STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE” on page 85.)

**SELECTING A TOWN TO SEARCH**

- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch “Destination” on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Touch “Address” on the “Destination” screen.
- 4 Touch “Town”.



- 5 Touch the desired screen button.



- On this screen, the following operations can be performed:

No.	Function
1	Input the town name
2	Select from the nearest 5 towns
3	Input the postal code
4	Cancel the town setting
5	Select from the last 5 towns


**INPUTTING THE TOWN NAME**

- 1 Touch “Town name”.
- 2 Input the town name.



- 3 Touch the screen button of the desired town name from the displayed list.



 : Touch to display the selected destination and the road preference. (See “STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE” on page 85.)

- The current screen changes to the screen for inputting a street name. After inputting a street name, the screen may change to the screen for inputting a house number or a street map.

## 1. DESTINATION SEARCH

### ■ SELECTING FROM THE NEAREST 5 TOWNS

- 1 Touch “Nearest 5 towns”.
- 2 Touch the screen button of the desired town name from the displayed list.



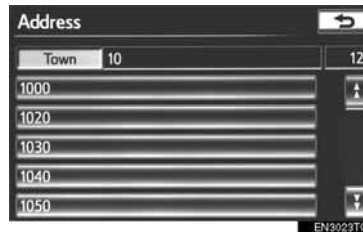
- The current screen changes to the screen for inputting a street name. After inputting a street name, the screen may change to the screen for inputting a house number or a street map.

### ■ INPUTTING THE POSTAL CODE

- 1 Touch “Postal code”.
- 2 Input the postal code.



- 3 Touch the screen button of the desired postal code from the displayed list.



- The current screen changes to the screen for inputting a street name. After inputting a street name, the screen may change to the screen for inputting a house number or a street map.

### ■ SEARCHING FROM THE LAST 5 TOWNS

- 1 Touch the screen button of the desired town name.



- If the navigation system has not been used, no towns will be displayed on the screen.
- The current screen changes to the screen for inputting a street name. After inputting a street name, the screen may change to the screen for inputting a house number or a street map.

**DESTINATION SEARCH BY "POI"**

- 1 Press the "NAV" button, and touch "Menu" if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch "Destination" on the "Menu" screen.
- 3 Touch "POI" on the "Destination" screen.
- 4 Input the name of the POI.



- Keyboard character is automatically changed with the search area. (See "SELECTING THE SEARCH AREA" on page 66.)

- 5 Touch the screen button of the desired destination.



- The screen changes and displays the map location of the selected destination and the road preference. (See "STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE" on page 85.)
- If the same name exists in more than 1 town, a search can be performed more easily using "Town" or "Category". (See "SELECTING A TOWN TO SEARCH" on page 74 and "SELECTING FROM THE CATEGORIES" on page 76.)

- ▶ When inputting the name of a specific Point of Interest, and there are 2 or more sites with the same name, the list screen is displayed.

- 1 Touch the screen button of the desired destination.



- The desired POI can be displayed on the map screen. (See "DISPLAY POI ICONS" on page 105.)

# 1. DESTINATION SEARCH

## SELECTING A TOWN TO SEARCH

- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch “Destination” on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Touch “POI” on the “Destination” screen.
- 4 Touch “Town”.



- 5 Touch the desired screen button.



- On this screen, the following operations can be performed:

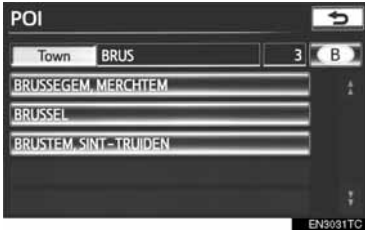
No.	Function
1	Input the town name
2	Select from the nearest 5 towns
3	Input the postal code
4	Cancel the town setting
5	Select from the last 5 towns

## INPUTTING THE TOWN NAME

- 1 Touch “Town name”.
- 2 Input the town name.



- 3 Touch the screen button of the desired town name from the displayed list.



- The current screen changes to the screen for inputting the name of the POI. After inputting the name of the POI, the POI name list screen may be displayed.

**■ SELECTING FROM THE NEAREST 5 TOWNS**

- 1 Touch "Nearest 5 towns".
- 2 Touch the screen button of the desired town name.



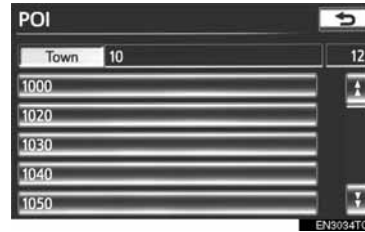
- The current screen changes to the screen for inputting the name of the POI. After inputting the name of the POI, the POI name list screen may be displayed.

**■ INPUTTING THE POSTAL CODE**

- 1 Touch "Postal code".
- 2 Input the postal code.



- 3 Touch the screen button of the desired postal code from the displayed list.



- The current screen changes to the screen for inputting the name of the POI. After inputting the name of the POI, the POI name list screen may be displayed.

**■ SEARCHING FROM THE LAST 5 TOWNS**

- 1 Touch the screen button of the desired town name.



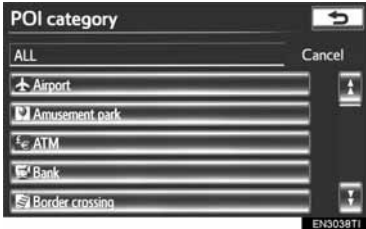
- The current screen changes to the screen for inputting the name of the POI. After inputting the name of the POI, the POI name list screen may be displayed.
- If the navigation system has not been used, no towns will be displayed on the screen.

3 NAVIGATION SYSTEM

# 1. DESTINATION SEARCH

## SELECTING FROM THE CATEGORIES

- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch “Destination” on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Touch “POI” on the “Destination” screen.
- 4 Touch “Category”.



- When the desired category is touched, the POI name list screen is displayed.



- 5 This screen is displayed.



- If the desired POI category is on the screen, touch its screen button to display a detailed list of the POI category.
- If the desired POI category is not on the screen, touch “List all categories” to list all POI categories.

## DESTINATION SEARCH BY “Map”

- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch “Destination” on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Touch “Map” on the “Destination” screen.
- 4 Scroll the map to the desired point.



- 5 Touch “Enter”.
- The navigation system performs a search for the route. (See “STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE” on page 85.)

### DESTINATION SEARCH BY “Memory”

- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch “Destination” on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Touch “Memory” on the “Destination” screen.
- 4 Touch the screen button of the desired memory point.



- A list of registered memory points is displayed.
- “External points”: Establishments that were searched using a personal computer can be set as a destination. (See “IMPORTING MEMORY POINTS” on page 299.)
- The screen changes and displays the map location of the selected destination and the road preference. (See “STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE” on page 85.)

### DESTINATION SEARCH BY “Previous”

- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch “Destination” on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Touch “Previous” on the “Destination” screen.
- 4 Touch the screen button of the desired destination.



- The previous starting point and up to 100 previously set destinations are displayed on the screen.
- “Delete”: Touch to delete the previous destination. (To delete previous destinations, see page 125.)
- The screen changes and displays the map location of the selected destination and the road preference. (See “STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE” on page 85.)
- The list of previous destinations can also be deleted by touching “Delete previous points” on the “Memory point” screen. (See “DELETING PREVIOUS DESTINATIONS” on page 125.)

# 1. DESTINATION SEARCH

## DESTINATION SEARCH BY "Intersection"

- 1 Press the "NAV" button, and touch "Menu" if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch "Destination" on the "Menu" screen.
- 3 Touch "Intersection" on the second page of the "Destination" screen.
- 4 Input the name of the 2 intersecting streets which are located near the destination to be set.



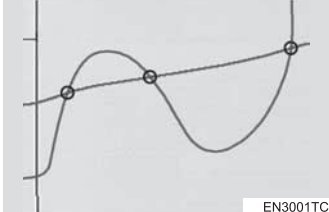
- Keyboard character is automatically changed with the search area. (See "SELECTING THE SEARCH AREA" on page 66.)

- 5 Touch "List".
- 6 Touch the screen button of the desired item.



- After inputting the 2 intersecting streets, the screen changes and displays the map location of the selected destination and the road preference. (See "STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE" on page 85.)

### INFORMATION



- If the same 2 streets cross at more than 1 intersection, the screen changes and displays the menu to select the town name where the streets intersect. Select the town, and the map location of the selected destination and the road preference. (See "STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE" on page 85.)

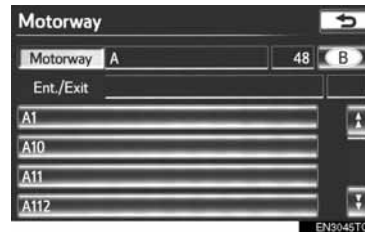
**DESTINATION SEARCH BY  
“Motorway ent./exit”**

- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch “Destination” on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Touch “Motorway ent./exit” on the second page of the “Destination” screen.
- 4 Input a motorway name.

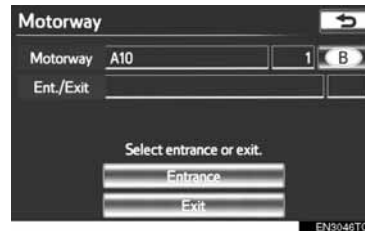


- Be sure to use the complete name of the motorway when entering the destination.
- Keyboard character is automatically changed with the search area. (See “SELECTING THE SEARCH AREA” on page 66.)

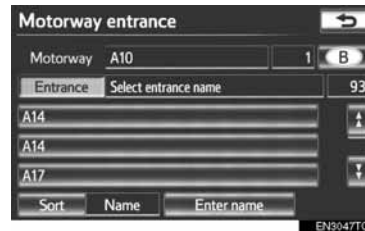
- 5 Touch the screen button of the desired motorway.



- 6 Select a motorway “Entrance” or “Exit”.



- 7 Touch the screen button of the desired entrance or exit name.

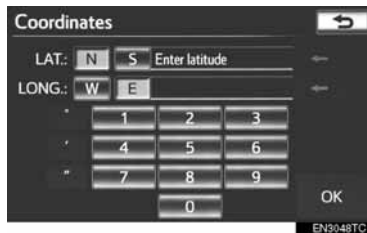


- The screen changes and displays the map location of the selected destination and the road preference. (See “STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE” on page 85.)

## 1. DESTINATION SEARCH

### DESTINATION SEARCH BY “Coordinates”

- 1 Press the **“NAV”** button, and touch **“Menu”** if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch **“Destination”** on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Touch **“Coordinates”** on the second page of the “Destination” screen.
- 4 Input the latitude and the longitude.



- 5 After inputting the latitude and longitude, touch **“OK”**.
  - By touching the screen button of the desired point, the screen changes and displays the map location of the selected destination and the road preference. (See “STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE” on page 85.)

### DESTINATION SEARCH BY “Telephone no.”

- 1 Press the **“NAV”** button, and touch **“Menu”** if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch **“Destination”** on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Touch **“Telephone no.”** on the second page of the “Destination” screen.
- 4 Input a telephone number.



- 5 After inputting a telephone number, touch **“OK”**.
  - The screen changes and displays the map location of the selected destination and the road preference. (See “STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE” on page 85.)
  - If there is more than one site with the same number, the following screen will be displayed.

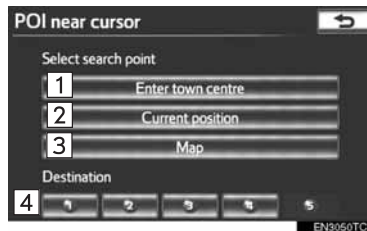


- To set a memory point as a destination using the telephone number, the number must already be registered with the memory point. (See page 114.)

### DESTINATION SEARCH BY "POI near cursor"

The destination can be set by selecting the search point and the POI category.

- 1 Press the "NAV" button, and touch "Menu" if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch "Destination" on the "Menu" screen.
- 3 Touch "POI near cursor" on the second page of the "Destination" screen.
- 4 Set the search point by one of the following methods:



No.	Function
1	Enter the town centre
2	Set the current position as the search point
3	Set the search point via the map
4	Set the search point from any destination

- It is possible to display the names of POIs located within approximately 30 km (20 miles) from the selected search point.

### INPUTTING THE TOWN CENTRE

- 1 Touch "Enter town centre".
- 2 Input the town centre name.



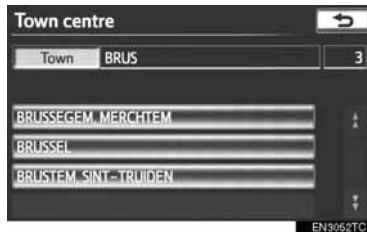
- Keyboard character is automatically changed with the search area. (See "SELECTING THE SEARCH AREA" on page 66.)

3

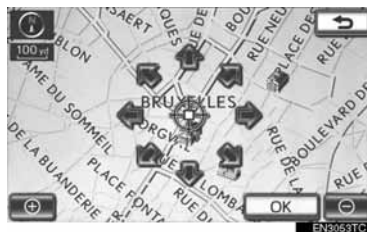
NAVIGATION SYSTEM

# 1. DESTINATION SEARCH

- 3 Touch the screen button of the desired town centre name.



- 4 When an arrow facing the desired point is touched, the map scrolls in that direction. Releasing the finger from the arrow will stop the scrolling.



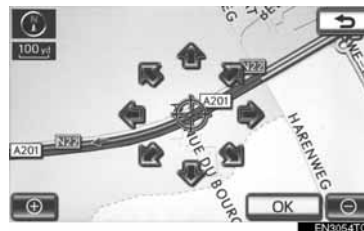
- 5 Touch "OK".
  - The search point is set and the "POI near cursor" screen will be displayed.

## SETTING THE CURRENT POSITION AS THE SEARCH POINT

- 1 Touch "Current position".
  - The search point is set at the current position, and the "POI near cursor" screen is displayed.

## SETTING THE SEARCH POINT VIA THE MAP

- 1 Touch "Map".
- 2 When an arrow facing the desired point is touched, the map scrolls in that direction. Releasing your finger from the arrow will stop the scrolling.



- 3 Touch "OK".
  - The search point is set and the "POI near cursor" screen will be displayed.

**SETTING THE SEARCH POINT FROM DESTINATIONS**

- 1 Touch one of the destination screen buttons at the bottom of the screen.
- 2 When an arrow facing the desired point is touched, the map scrolls in that direction. Releasing your finger from the arrow will stop the scrolling.



- 3 Touch "OK".
  - The search point is set and the "POI near cursor" screen will be displayed.

**TO SEARCH FOR POIs NEAR THE SEARCH POINT**

When the search point is set, the "POI near cursor" screen will be displayed.

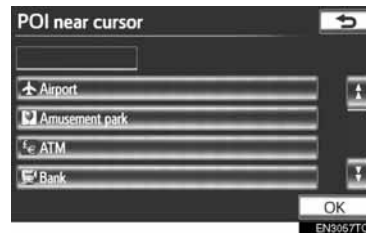
- 1 Select the desired POI categories.



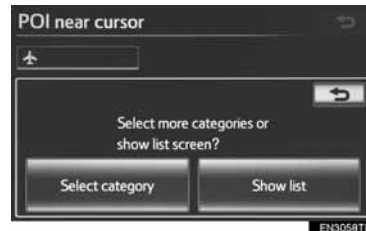
**"List"**: If the desired POI categories have already been selected, a list of POI will be displayed from among the selected categories.

- The selected category's icon will appear on the top left of the screen.
- ▶ If the desired POI category is not on the screen, touch **"List all categories"** to list all POI categories.

- 1 Select the desired POI categories from the list and touch "OK".



- The selected category's icon will appear on the top left of the screen.



# 1. DESTINATION SEARCH

**“Select category”**: Touch to return to the POI category selection screen.

**“Show list”**: Touch to display the list of POIs in the selected categories.



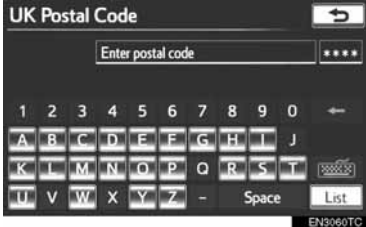
- By touching the screen button of the desired item, the screen changes and displays the map location of the selected destination and the road preference. (See “STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE” on page 85.)
- The direction arrows of POIs are displayed only when the current position is set as the search point.

**“On route”**: When the indicator is illuminated by touching this screen button, the list of the items searched along the route is displayed.

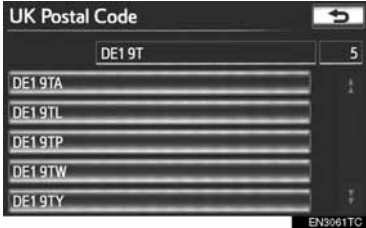
## DESTINATION SEARCH BY “UK Postal Code”

Search by postal code is only available when the “UK” is set as the search area.

- 1 Press the **“NAV”** button, and touch **“Menu”** if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch **“Destination”** on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Touch **“UK Postal Code”** on the second page of the “Destination” screen.
- 4 Input the postal code and touch **“List”**.



- 5 Touch the desired code.



- The screen changes and displays the map location of the selected destination and the road preference. (See “STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE” on page 85.)

## 1. DESTINATION SEARCH

## 3. STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE

After inputting the destination, the screen changes and displays the map location of the selected destination and the road preference.

- 1 When an arrow facing the desired point is touched, the map scrolls in that direction.



- When the screen button is released, the scrolling stops.

- 2 Touch **“Enter”**.

- The system starts route search and displays recommended routes.

- If a destination has already been set, **“Add to”** and **“Replace”** will be displayed.

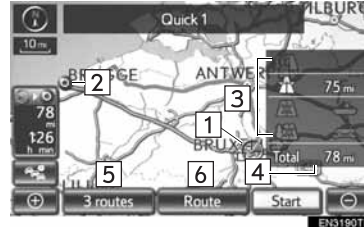
**“Replace”**: Touch to delete the existing destinations and set a new one.

**“Add to”**: Touch to add a destination(s).

**“Road preference”**: Touch to change the road preference. (See page 102.)

**“Info”**: If this screen button is displayed on the top of the screen, touch it to view items such as name, address, position and telephone number.

- 3 To start guidance, touch **“Start”**.



No.	Function
1	Current position
2	Destination point
3	Type of route and its distance
4	Distance of the entire route
5	Touch to select the desired route from 3 possible routes. (See page 87.)
6	Touch to change the route. (See page 98.)
*	Touch to display traffic prediction information. (See page 276.)

\*: Can only be used when receiving TPEG (Transport Protocol Experts Group) information. Depending on the country or area, receiving TPEG information may not be possible.

3

NAVIGATION SYSTEM

## 1. DESTINATION SEARCH

- Guidance can be paused or resumed. (See “SUSPENDING AND RESUMING GUIDANCE” on page 97.)
- If “Start” is touched until a beep sounds, demo mode will start. Press the “NAV” button to end demo mode.

### CAUTION

- Be sure to obey traffic regulations and keep road conditions in mind while driving. If a traffic sign on the road has been changed, the route guidance may not indicate such changed information.

### INFORMATION

- The route for returning may not be the same as that for going.
- The route guidance to the destination may not be the shortest route nor a route without traffic congestion.
- Route guidance may not be available if there is no road data for the specified location.
- When setting the destination on a map with a scale larger than 1 km (0.5 miles), the map scale changes to 1 km (0.5 miles) automatically. If this occurs, set the destination again.
- If a destination that is not located on a road is set, the vehicle will be guided to the point on a road nearest to the destination. The road nearest to the point selected is set as the destination.

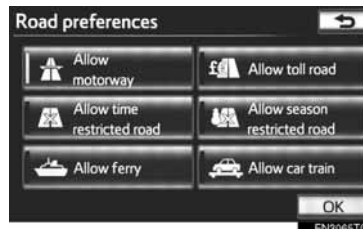
## TO CHANGE THE ROUTE BEFORE STARTING GUIDANCE

### ROAD PREFERENCES

- 1 Road preferences can be changed by touching “Road preference”.



- 2 Select the desired road preferences by touching the screen button(s).



- The system will avoid using routes that include items whose indicators are off.
- 3 After choosing the desired road preference, touch “OK”.
- Even if the “Allow motorway” indicator is dimmed, the route cannot avoid including a motorway in some cases.

**INFORMATION**

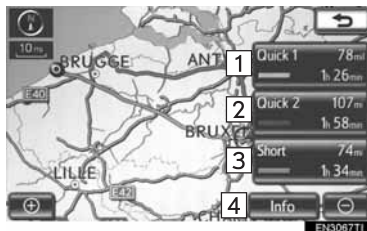
- If the calculated route includes a trip by ferry, the route guidance shows a sea route. After you travel by ferry, the current position may be incorrect. Upon reception of GPS signals, it is automatically corrected.

**3 ROUTES SELECTION**

- 1 Touch **“3 routes”** to select the desired route from 3 routes.



- 2 Touch **“Quick 1”**, **“Quick 2”** or **“Short”** to select the desired route.



No.	Function
1	Touch to display the recommended route.
2	Touch to display the alternative route.
3	Touch to display the route that is the shortest distance to the set destination.
4	Touch to display the information shown below about each of the 3 routes.

3

NAVIGATION SYSTEM

## 1. DESTINATION SEARCH

	Quick 1	Quick 2	Short
1	1h 26min	1h 58min	1h 34min
2	78mi	107mi	74mi
3	0.0mi	0.0mi	0.0mi
4	75mi	98mi	65mi
5	0.0mi	0.0mi	0.0mi
6	0.0mi	0.0mi	0.0mi

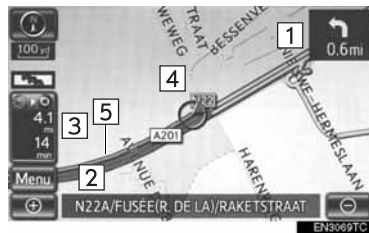
No.	Function
1	Time necessary for the entire trip
2	Distance of the entire trip
3	Toll road
4	Motorway
5	Ferry
6	Car train

## 2. ROUTE GUIDANCE

# 1. ROUTE GUIDANCE SCREEN

During route guidance, various types of guidance screens can be displayed depending on conditions.

### SCREEN LAYOUT



No.	Function
1	Distance to the next turn and an arrow indicating the turning direction
2	Current street name
3	Distance and travel/arrival time to the destination
4	Current position
5	Guidance route

### INFORMATION

- If the vehicle goes off the guidance route, the route is searched again.
- For some areas, the roads have not been completely digitized in our database. For this reason, the route guidance may select a road that should not be traveled on.
- When arriving at the set destination, the destination name will be displayed on the top of the screen. Touching “Off” clears the display.
- When the head-up display is on, turn-by-turn guidance arrows will be displayed on the windshield.

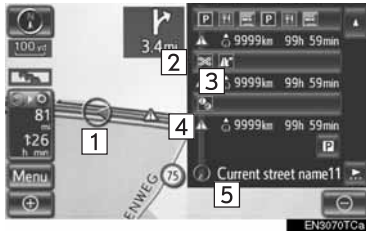
3

NAVIGATION SYSTEM

## 2. ROUTE GUIDANCE

### DURING MOTORWAY DRIVING

During motorway driving, this screen displays the distance to the next junction/exit, or POIs in the vicinity of the motorway exit.



No./Icon	Function
1	Current position
2	POIs that are close to a motorway exit, exit number and junction name
3	Distance from the current position to the exit or junction
4	Traffic information icons
5	Current street name
	Touch to display the distance to the next and subsequent parking areas and parking area POIs.
	Touch to scroll to farther junctions or exits.
	Touch to scroll to closer junctions or exits.
	Touch to display the closest 3 junctions or exits.

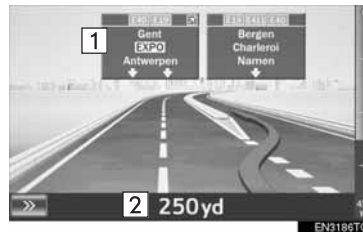
### INFORMATION

- If “Automatic zoom” is set to on, this screen is not displayed. (See page 130.)

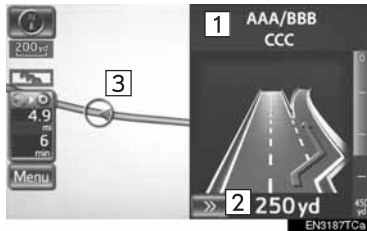
### WHEN APPROACHING A MOTORWAY EXIT OR JUNCTION

When the vehicle approaches an exit or junction, the motorway guidance screen will be displayed.

- ▶ With signpost motorway data



► Without signpost motorway data



No.	Function
1	Next street name
2	Distance from the current position to the exit or junction
3	Current position

» : Touch to hide the motorway guidance screen.

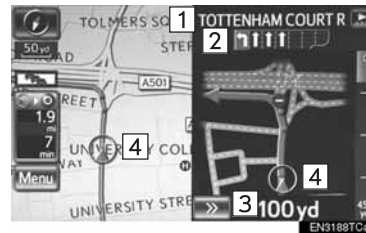
- Touch “**Motorway**”, or press the “**NAV**” button, to change back to the motorway guidance screen.

**INFORMATION**

- If “Automatic zoom” is set to on, these screens are not displayed. (See page 130.)

**WHEN APPROACHING AN INTERSECTION**

When the vehicle approaches an intersection, the intersection guidance screen will be displayed.



No.	Function
1	Next street name
2	Lane guidance
3	Distance to the intersection
4	Current position

» : Touch to hide the intersection guidance screen.

- Touch “**Intersection**”, or press the “**NAV**” button, to change back to the intersection guidance screen.

**INFORMATION**

- If “Automatic zoom” is set to on, this screen is not displayed. (See page 130.)

3

NAVIGATION SYSTEM

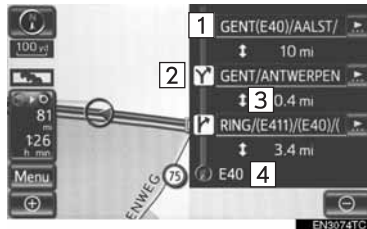
## 2. ROUTE GUIDANCE

### OTHER SCREENS

#### TURN LIST SCREEN

On this screen, the list of turns on the guidance route can be viewed.

- 1 Touch **“Turn List”** during guidance to display the turn list.

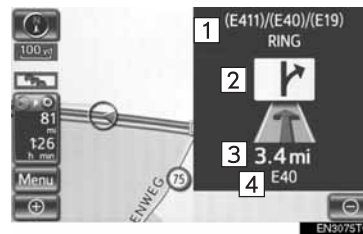


No.	Function
1	Next street or destination name
2	Turn direction
3	Distance between turns
4	Current street name

#### ARROW SCREEN

On this screen, information about the next turn on the guidance route can be viewed.

- 1 Touch **“Arrow”** during guidance to display the arrow screen.

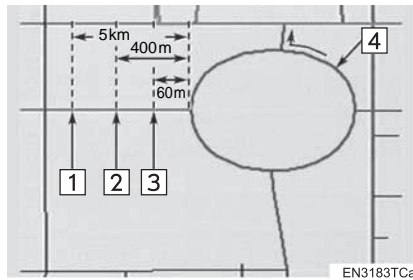


No.	Function
1	Exit number or street name
2	Turn direction
3	Distance to the next turn
4	Current street name

## 2. ROUTE GUIDANCE

### 2. TYPICAL VOICE GUIDANCE PROMPTS

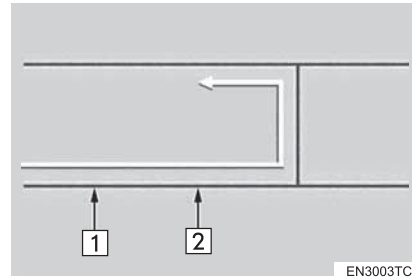
As the vehicle approaches an intersection, or point, where maneuvering the vehicle is necessary, the system's voice guidance will provide various messages.



No.	Voice guidance
1	"Proceed about 5 kilometers on the current road."
2	"In 400 meters, heading right at the roundabout. Take 3rd exit."
3	"Heading right at the roundabout. Take 3rd exit."
4	"Exit coming up."

#### INFORMATION

- Even if the surface street and motorway have a similar configuration, voice guidance will be made at the different point.



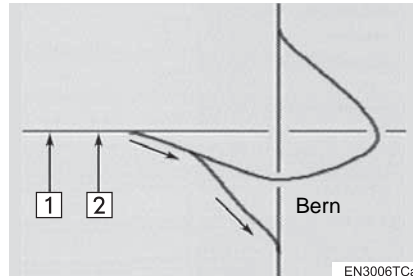
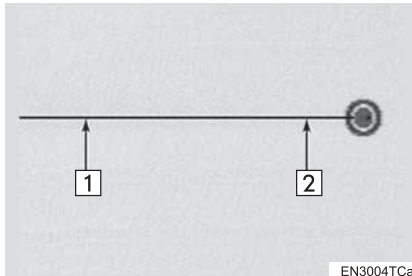
- The following guidance will be narrated when the navigation system recognizes the next action of the vehicle is a U-turn.

No.	Voice guidance
1	"In 600 meters, make a U-turn."
2	"Make a U-turn if possible."

3

NAVIGATION SYSTEM

## 2. ROUTE GUIDANCE



No.	Voice guidance
1	“Your destination is ahead.” or “The route guidance will discontinue ahead.”
2	“You have arrived at your destination. The route guidance is now finished.” or “You are in the vicinity of your destination. The route guidance is now finished.”

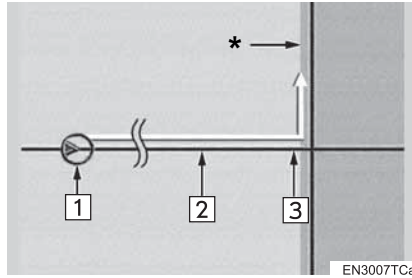
No.	Voice guidance
1	“In 1 kilometer, keep right.”
2	“Keep right, then 500 meters later keep right, towards Bern.”

- If a voice guidance command cannot be heard, press the “**NAV**” button while the current position screen is displayed on the screen to hear it again.
- To adjust the voice guidance volume, see “**VOICE VOLUME**” on page 60.

### INFORMATION

- Voice guidance may be made early or late.
- If the system cannot determine the current position correctly, you may not hear voice guidance or may not see the magnified intersection on the screen.

■ ROUTE INCLUDING IPD ROADS



- After the system has calculated a route, it will advise the user whether IPD roads are included in the route or not.
- The portion of the route that covers IPD roads is indicated by light blue.

No.	Voice guidance
1	"There is the possibility that there are traffic regulations that are not known on the way to the destination." (start point)
2	"In 400 meters, left turn."
3	"Next left. Please obey all traffic regulations."

\*: The area that includes IPD roads.

- IPD roads are roads that are not yet completely digitized in our database. However, their geometry, name and administrative coding are already known.

**CAUTION**

- Be sure to obey the traffic regulations and keep the road condition in mind especially when you are driving on IPD roads. The route guidance may not have the updated information such as the direction of a one way street.

3

NAVIGATION SYSTEM

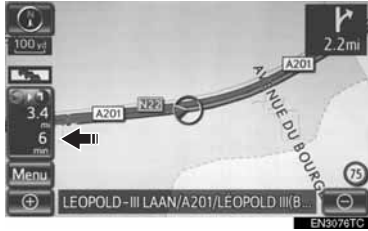
## 2. ROUTE GUIDANCE

### 3. DISTANCE AND TIME TO DESTINATION

When the vehicle is on the guidance route, the distance and the estimated travel/arrival time to the destination are displayed. When the vehicle is not on the guidance route, the distance and direction of the destination are displayed.

When driving on the guidance route with more than 1 destination set, the distance and estimated travel/arrival time from the current position to each destination are displayed.

- 1 Touch the screen button indicated by the arrow.



- 2 Touch the number screen button to display the desired destination.



- The distance, estimated travel time and estimated arrival time from the current position to the selected destination are displayed.

Icon	Function
	Estimated travel time is displayed.
	Estimated arrival time is displayed.
	Touch to switch to estimated arrival time.
	Touch to switch to estimated travel time.
	Displayed while driving off the guidance route. The destination direction is indicated by an arrow.

#### INFORMATION

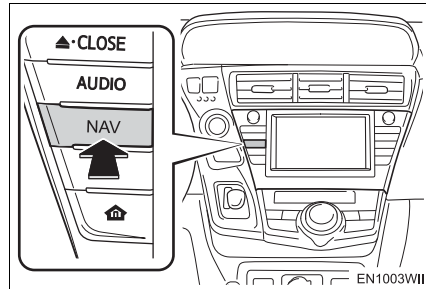
- When the vehicle is on the guidance route, the distance measured along the route is displayed. Travel time and arrival time are calculated based on the set vehicle speed information. (See "AVERAGE SPEED" on page 131.) However, when the vehicle is not on the guidance route, the distance is the linear distance between the current position and the destination.

## 2. ROUTE GUIDANCE

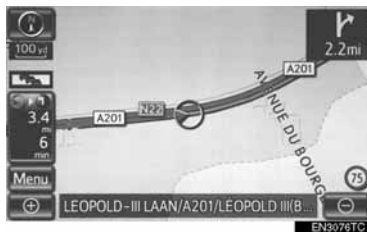
# 4. SUSPENDING AND RESUMING GUIDANCE

### TO SUSPEND GUIDANCE

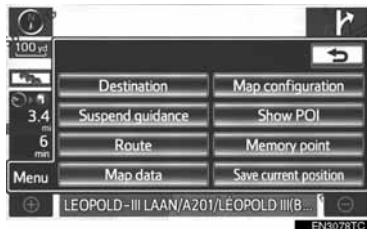
- 1 Press the “NAV” button.



- 2 Touch “Menu”.



- 3 Touch “Suspend guidance”.



- The screen will return to the current position map without route guidance.

### TO RESUME GUIDANCE

- 1 Press the “NAV” button.
- 2 Touch “Menu” on the map screen.
- 3 Touch “Resume guidance”.



- The map screen, with the current position displayed, will be returned to.

3

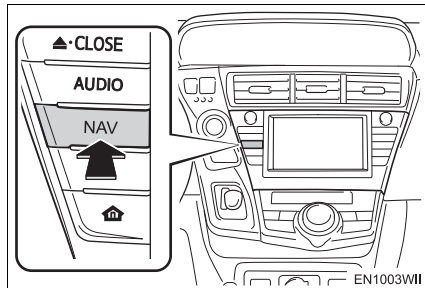
NAVIGATION SYSTEM

## 2. ROUTE GUIDANCE

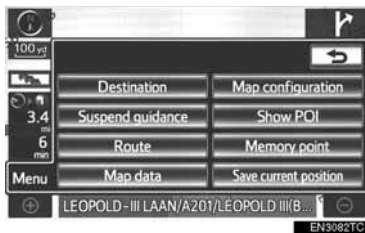
### 5. SETTING ROUTE

Detour and route conditions can be set and destinations can be added.

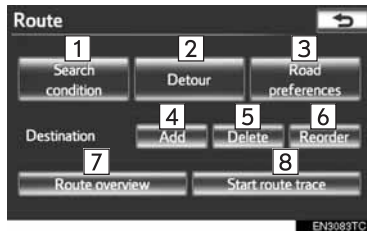
- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.



- 2 Touch “Route”.



- 3 Perform operations according to the procedures outlined on the following pages.



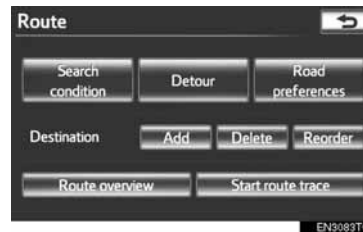
- On this screen, the following operations can be performed:

No.	Function	Page
1	To set search conditions	100
2	To set detours	101
3	To set road preferences	102
4	To add destinations	98
5	To delete destinations	100
6	To reorder destinations	99
7	To display route overview	103
8	To set route trace	104

#### ADDING DESTINATIONS

Destinations can be added and routes can be searched again.

- 1 Press the “NAV” button.
- 2 Touch “Menu” on the map screen.
- 3 Touch “Route” on the “Menu” screen.
- 4 Touch “Add”.



- 5 Input an additional destination in the same way as a destination search. (See “DESTINATION SEARCH” on page 66.)

- 6 Touch the desired “Add destination here” to insert the new destination into the route.



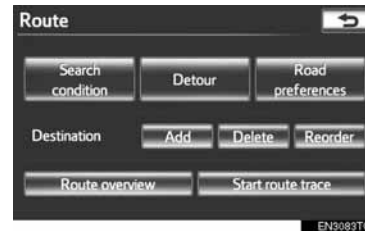
- The “Route overview” screen will be displayed. (See “ROUTE OVERVIEW” on page 103.)

### REORDERING DESTINATIONS

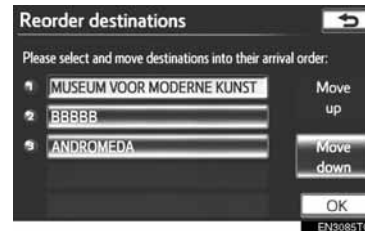
When more than 1 destination is set, the arrival order of the destinations can be changed.

- 1 Press the “NAV” button.
- 2 Touch “Menu” on the map screen.
- 3 Touch “Route” on the “Menu” screen.

- 4 Touch “Reorder”.



- 5 Touch the desired destination and touch “Move up” or “Move down” to change the arrival order.



- 6 After selecting the destinations, touch “OK”.

- The system searches for the guidance route again, and displays the entire route.

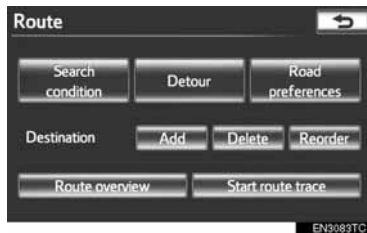
3

NAVIGATION SYSTEM

### DELETING DESTINATIONS

A set destination can be deleted.

- 1 Press the **“NAV”** button.
- 2 Touch **“Menu”** on the map screen.
- 3 Touch **“Route”** on the “Menu” screen.
- 4 Touch **“Delete”**.



- When more than 1 destination is set, a list will be displayed on the screen.
- 5 Touch the destination to be deleted.



**“Delete all”**: Touch to delete all destinations on the list.

- A message appears to confirm the request to delete.

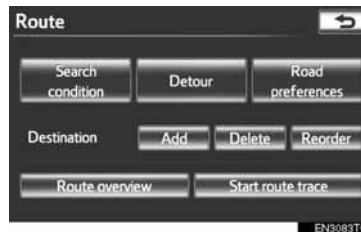
- 6 Touch **“Yes”** to delete the destination(s).

- If **“Yes”** is touched, the data cannot be recovered. If more than 1 destination has been set, the system will recalculate the route(s) to the set destination(s) as necessary.
- If **“No”** is touched, the previous screen will be displayed.

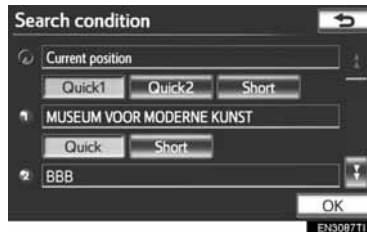
### SEARCH CONDITION

Road conditions of the route to the destination can be set.

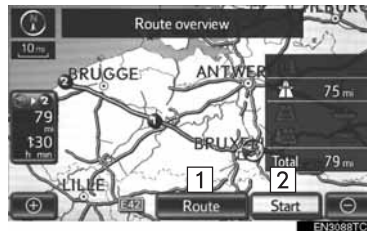
- 1 Press the **“NAV”** button.
- 2 Touch **“Menu”** on the map screen.
- 3 Touch **“Route”** on the “Menu” screen.
- 4 Touch **“Search condition”**.



- 5 Touch **“Quick”**, **“Quick 1”**, **“Quick 2”** or **“Short”** and touch **“OK”**.



- 6 The entire route from the starting point to the destination is displayed.

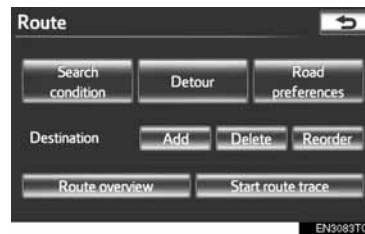


No.	Function
1	Touch to change a route. (See page 98.)
2	Touch to start guidance.

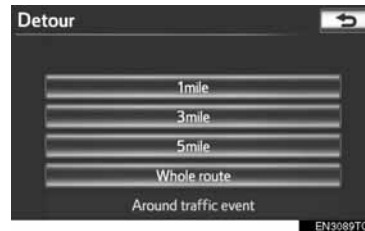
### DETOUR SETTING

While the route guidance is operating, the route can be changed to detour around a section of the route where a delay is caused by road repairs, an accident, etc.

- 1 Press the **“NAV”** button.
- 2 Touch **“Menu”** on the map screen.
- 3 Touch **“Route”** on the “Menu” screen.
- 4 Touch **“Detour”**.



- 5 Touch a screen button to select the desired detour distance.



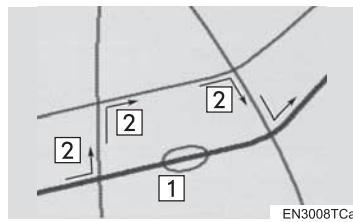
3 NAVIGATION SYSTEM

**“1 km (mile)”, “3 km (mile)” or “5 km (mile)”**: Touch one of these screen buttons to start the detour process. After detouring, the system returns to the original guidance route.

**“Whole route”**: Touch to make the system calculate an entire new route to the destination.

**“Around traffic event”**: Touch to make the system search for the route based on the traffic congestion information received.

**INFORMATION**



- This picture shows an example of how the system would guide around a delay caused by a traffic jam.

**1** This position indicates the location of a traffic jam caused by road repairs, an accident, etc.

**2** This route indicates the detour suggested by the system.

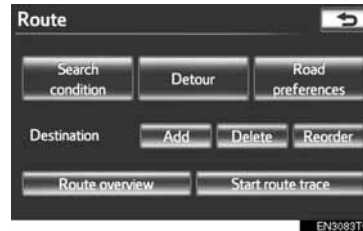
- When the vehicle is on a motorway, the detour distance selections are 5, 15 and 25 km (or 5, 15 and 25 miles if units are in miles).

- The system may not be able to calculate a detour route depending on the selected distance and surrounding road conditions.

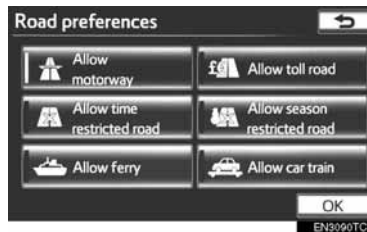
**ROAD PREFERENCE**

A number of choices are available when setting the conditions the system uses to determine the route to the destination.

- 1 Press the **“NAV”** button.
- 2 Touch **“Menu”** on the map screen.
- 3 Touch **“Route”** on the “Menu” screen.
- 4 Touch **“Road preferences”** to display conditions that can be selected when the system determines the route to the destination.



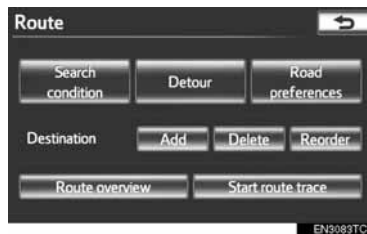
- 5 Select the desired road preference by touching the appropriate screen button.



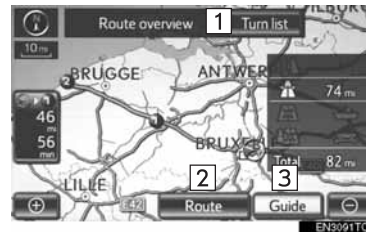
- The system will avoid using routes that include items whose indicators are off.
- 6 After selecting the desired road preference, touch "OK".

### ROUTE OVERVIEW

- 1 Press the "NAV" button.
- 2 Touch "Menu" on the map screen.
- 3 Touch "Route" on the "Menu" screen.
- 4 Touch "Route overview".



- 5 The entire route from the current position to the destination is displayed.



No.	Function
1	Touch to display a list of the turns required to reach the destination.
2	Touch to change the route. (See page 98.)
3	Touch to start guidance.


3 NAVIGATION SYSTEM

### TURN LIST

- 1 Touch or to skip to the next page of the list of roads. Touch and hold or to scroll through the list of roads.



## 2. ROUTE GUIDANCE

: This mark indicates the direction in which you should turn at the intersection.

“Map”: The selected point is displayed on the map screen.



### INFORMATION

- However, not all road names in the route may appear on the list. If a road changes its name without requiring a turn (such as on a street that runs through 2 or more towns), the name change will not appear on the list. The street names will be displayed in order from the starting point, along with the distance to the next turn.

## ROUTE TRACE

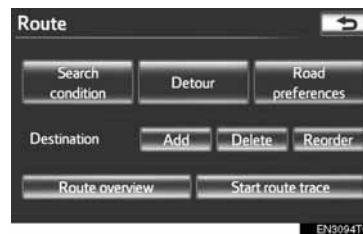
Up to 200 km (124 miles) of the traveled route can be stored and retraced on the display.

### INFORMATION

- This feature is available when the map scale is more than 50 km (30 miles).

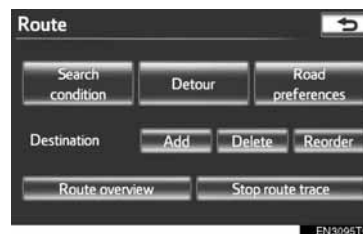
## TO START RECORDING THE ROUTE TRACE

- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch “Route” on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Touch “Start route trace”.



## TO STOP RECORDING THE ROUTE TRACE

- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch “Route” on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Touch “Stop route trace”.



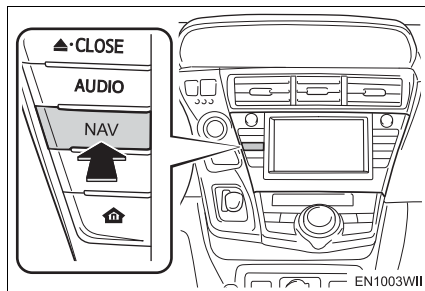
- Touching “Yes” stops recording and the route trace remains displayed on the screen.
- Touching “No” stops recording and the route trace is erased.

## 2. ROUTE GUIDANCE

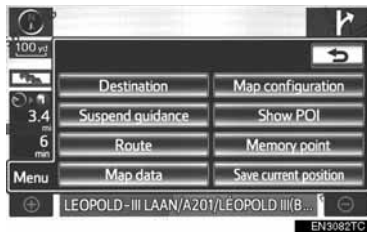
### 6. DISPLAY POI ICONS

POI icons such as petrol stations and restaurants can be displayed on the map screen. Their location can also be set as a destination and used for route guidance.

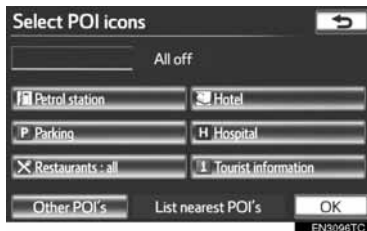
- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.



- 2 Touch “Show POI”.



- 3 A screen with a limited choice of POIs will be displayed.

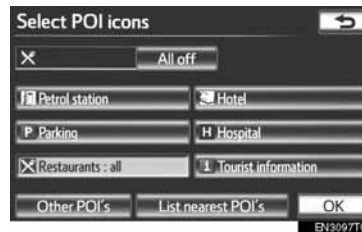


- To change the displayed POI list, see page 132.

#### SELECTING POI ICONS TO BE DISPLAYED

Up to 5 categories of icons can be displayed on the map screen.

- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch “Show POI” on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Touch the desired POI category to display POI location icons on the map screen.



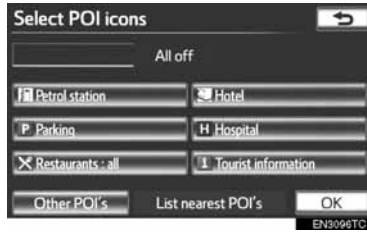
- By touching the desired POI category and then touching “OK”, the selected POI icons are displayed on the map screen.
- To turn off the POI icons on the map screen, touch “All off”.

“Other POI's”: Touch to display other POIs categories if the desired POIs cannot be found on the limited choice screen.

“List nearest POI's”: Touch to search for the nearest POIs. Then select one of the categories. The system will list the points within 30 km (20 miles). (See page 107.)

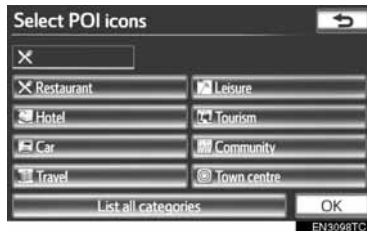
**SELECTING OTHER POI ICONS TO BE DISPLAYED**

1 Touch "Other POI's".

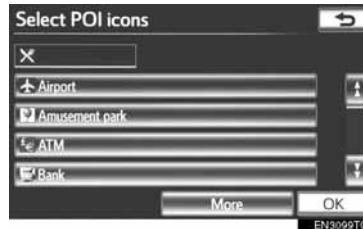


- When a POI category is selected from either the limited list or the complete list, the icons of those locations will be displayed on the map screen.

2 Touch the desired POI categories.



- The selected category's icon will appear on the top left of the screen.
- By touching the desired POI category and then touching "OK", the selected POI icons are displayed on the map screen.
- If the desired POI category is not on the screen, touch "List all categories" to list all POI categories.

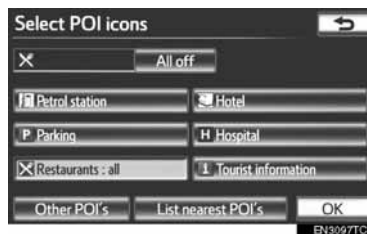


- Touch the desired POI categories from the list.
  - The selected category's icon will appear on the top left of the screen.
  - By touching the desired POI category and then touching "OK", the selected POI icons are displayed on the map screen.
  - To return to the POI category selection screen, touch "More".

### TO DISPLAY THE LOCAL POI LIST

Points of Interest that are within 30 km (20 miles) of the current position will be listed from among the selected categories.

- 1 Touch “List nearest POI’s”.



- 2 Touch the screen button of the desired POI.



- The selected POIs are displayed on the map screen.
- “On route”: When the indicator is illuminated by touching this screen button, the list of the items searched along the route is displayed.

### TO SET A POI AS A DESTINATION

One of the Point of Interest icons can be selected on the map screen as a destination and can be used for route guidance.

- 1 Directly touch the desired POI icon to set it as a destination.



- The map will shift so that the icon is centred on the screen and overlaps with the cursor. At this time, the distance from the current position is displayed on the screen. The distance shown is measured as a straight line from the current position to the POI.
- 2 When the desired POI overlaps with the cursor, touch “Enter”.
- The screen changes and displays the map location of the selected destination and road preference. (See “STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE” on page 85.)

3

NAVIGATION SYSTEM

### 3. MEMORY POINTS

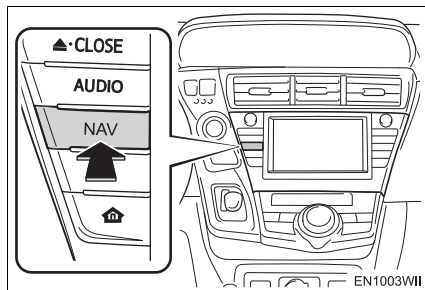
## 1. MEMORY POINT SETTINGS

Points or areas on the map can be registered.

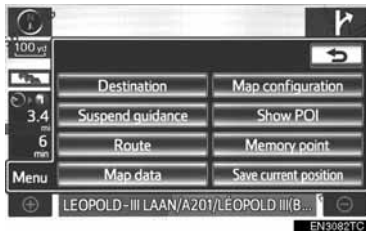
The registered points can be used on the “Destination” screen. (See “DESTINATION SEARCH BY HOME” on page 68, “DESTINATION SEARCH BY QUICK ACCESS” on page 69 and “DESTINATION SEARCH BY “Memory”” on page 77.)

Registered areas to avoid, will be avoided when the system searches for a route.

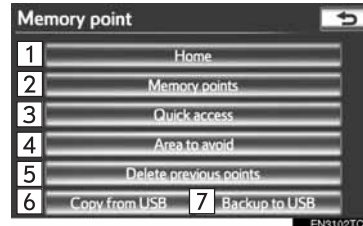
- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.



- 2 Touch “Memory point”.



- 3 Touch the desired items to be set.



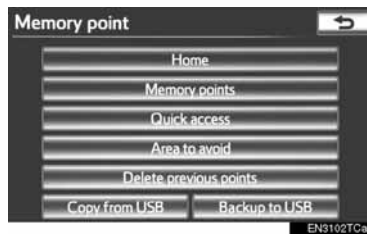
- On this screen, the following operations can be performed:

No.	Function	Page
1	Touch to set home.	109
2	Touch to set the memory points.	114
3	Touch to set quick access.	111
4	Touch to set areas to avoid.	120
5	Touch to delete previous destinations.	125
6	Touch to copy from a USB memory.	128
7	Touch to backup to a USB memory.	125

### SETTING UP THE “Home”

If home has been registered, that information can be recalled by touching “Home” on the “Destination” screen. (See “DESTINATION SEARCH BY HOME” on page 68.)

- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch “Memory point” on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Touch “Home”.



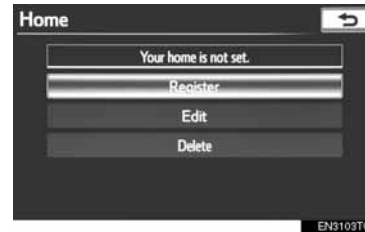
- 4 Touch the desired screen button.



No.	Function	Page
1	Registering home	109
2	Editing home	110
3	Deleting home	111

### REGISTERING HOME

- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch “Memory point” on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Touch “Home” on the “Memory point” screen.
- 4 Touch “Register”.

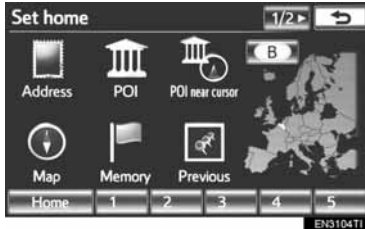


3

NAVIGATION SYSTEM

### 3. MEMORY POINTS

- 5 Touch the desired screen button and enter the location in the same way as for a destination search. (See “DESTINATION SEARCH” on page 66.)



- When registration of home is completed, the “Home” screen will be displayed.

- 6 Touch “OK”.

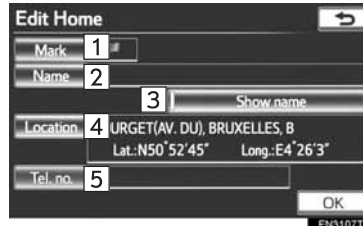
- To edit registered information, see “EDITING HOME” on page 110.

#### EDITING HOME

- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch “Memory point” on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Touch “Home” on the “Memory point” screen.
- 4 Touch “Edit”.



- 5 Touch the screen button to be edited.



No.	Function	Page
1	To change the home icon to be displayed on the map.	116
2	To edit home name. The name can be displayed on the map.	117
3	To illuminate the indicator, after which the registered name is displayed on the upper part of the map screen.	117
4	To edit location information.	117
5	To edit home's telephone number.	118

- 6 Touch “OK”.

**DELETING HOME**

- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch “Memory point” on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Touch “Home” on the “Memory point” screen.
- 4 Touch “Delete”.



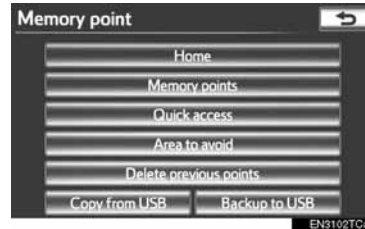
- 5 Touch “Yes” to delete home and touch “No” to cancel the deletion.

**SETTING UP THE “Quick access”**

If quick access has been registered, that information can be recalled by using the quick access screen buttons on the “Destination” screen. (See “DESTINATION SEARCH BY QUICK ACCESS” on page 69.)

- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch “Memory point” on the “Menu” screen.

- 3 Touch “Quick access”.



- 4 Touch the desired screen button.



No.	Function	Page
1	Registering quick access	112
2	Editing quick access	112
3	Deleting quick access	113

3

NAVIGATION SYSTEM

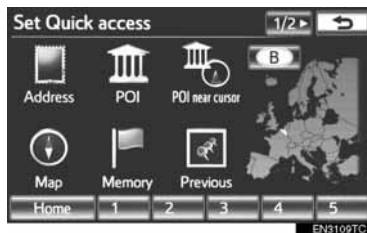
### 3. MEMORY POINTS

#### REGISTERING QUICK ACCESS

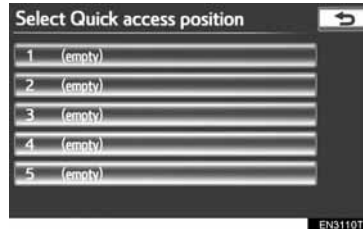
- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch “Memory point” on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Touch “Quick access” on the “Memory point” screen.
- 4 Touch “Register”.



- 5 Touch the desired screen button and enter the location in the same way as for a destination search. (See “DESTINATION SEARCH” on page 66.)



- 6 Touch a position for this quick access.



- When registration of quick access is completed, the “Quick access” screen will be displayed.

- 7 Touch “OK”.

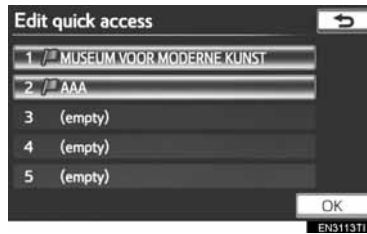
- To edit registered information, see “EDITING QUICK ACCESS” on page 112.

#### EDITING QUICK ACCESS

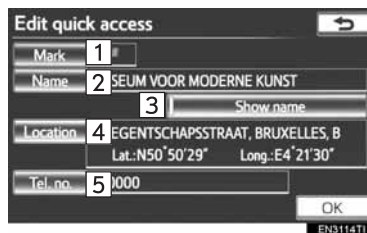
- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch “Memory point” on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Touch “Quick access” on the “Memory point” screen.
- 4 Touch “Edit”.



- 5 Touch the screen button of the desired quick access.



- 6 Touch the screen button to be edited.

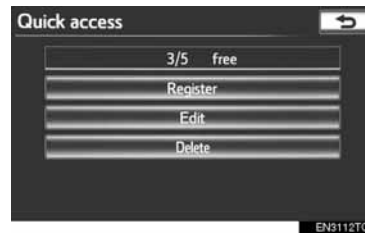


No.	Function	Page
1	To change icons to be displayed on the map.	116
2	To edit quick access name. The names can be displayed on the map.	117
3	To illuminate the indicator, after which the registered name is displayed on the upper part of the map screen.	117
4	To edit location information.	117
5	To edit telephone number.	118

- 7 Touch "OK".

### DELETING QUICK ACCESS

- 1 Press the "NAV" button, and touch "Menu" if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch "Memory point" on the "Menu" screen.
- 3 Touch "Quick access" on the "Memory point" screen.
- 4 Touch "Delete".



- 5 Touch the quick access to be deleted.



Screen button	Function
"Select all"	Touch to select all quick access on the list.
"Unselect all"	Touch to unselect all of the selected quick access.

- 6 Touch "Delete".
- 7 Touch "Yes" to delete the quick access and touch "No" to cancel the deletion.

3

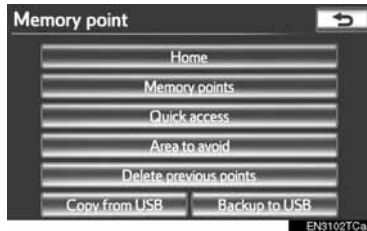
NAVIGATION SYSTEM

### 3. MEMORY POINTS

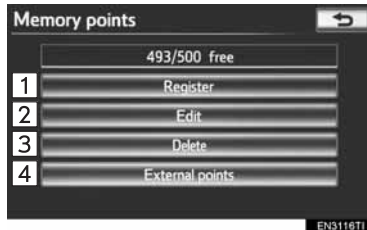
#### SETTING UP THE “Memory points”

Points or areas on the map can be registered.

- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch “Memory point” on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Touch “Memory points”.



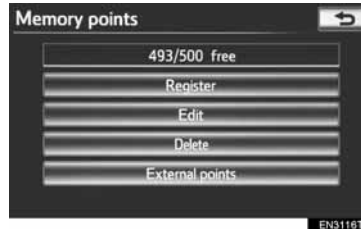
- 4 Touch the desired screen button.



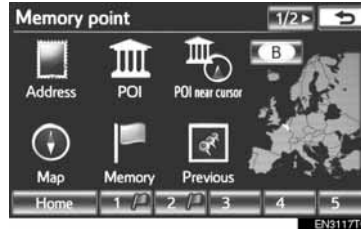
No.	Function	Page
1	Registering memory points	114
2	Editing memory points	115
3	Deleting memory points	120
4	Registering external points	299

#### REGISTERING MEMORY POINTS

- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch “Memory point” on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Touch “Memory points” on the “Memory point” screen.
- 4 Touch “Register”.



- 5 Touch the desired screen button and enter the location in the same way as for a destination search. (See “DESTINATION SEARCH” on page 66.)



- When registering establishments that were set as a destination using an online search, touch “Previous”.
- After the memory point has been registered, the “Memory points” screen will be displayed.

- 6 Touch “OK”.

- To edit registered information, see “EDITING MEMORY POINTS” on page 115.

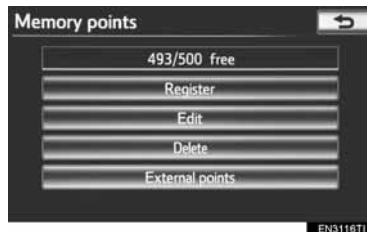
**INFORMATION**

- Up to 500 memory points can be registered.
- Memory points that are registered using “UK Postal Code” cannot be backed up to a USB memory.

**EDITING MEMORY POINTS**

The icon, name, location, telephone number and/or group of a registered memory point can be edited.

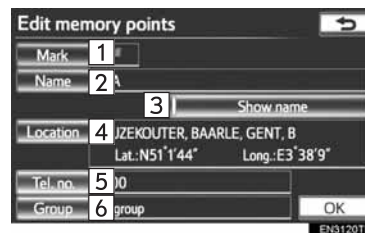
- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch “Memory point” on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Touch “Memory points” on the “Memory point” screen.
- 4 Touch “Edit”.



- 5 Touch the screen button of the desired memory point.



- 6 Touch the screen button to be edited.



3 NAVIGATION SYSTEM

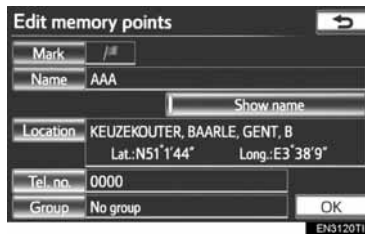
No.	Function	Page
1	To change icon to be displayed on the map.	116
2	To edit the memory point name. The names can be displayed on the map.	117
3	To illuminate the indicator, after which the registered name is displayed on the upper part of the map screen.	117
4	To edit location information.	117
5	To edit the telephone number.	118
6	To register group.	118

- 7 Touch “OK”.

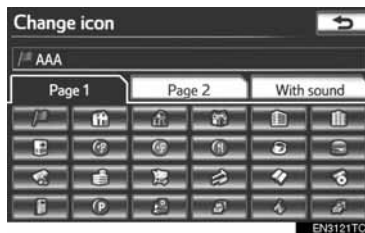
### 3. MEMORY POINTS

#### ■ TO CHANGE “Mark”

- 1 Touch “Mark”.



- 2 Touch the desired icon.

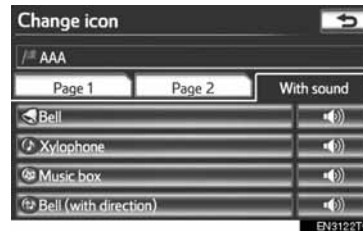


- Change pages by touching the “Page 1”, “Page 2” or “With sound” tab.



#### ■ SOUND ICONS

A sound for some memory points can be set. When the vehicle approaches the location of the memory point, the selected sound will be heard.

- 1 Touch the “With sound” tab on the “Change icon” screen.
- 2 Touch the desired sound icon.



- The next screen appears when “Bell (with direction)” is touched.

- 3 Touch either  or  to adjust the direction. Touch “OK”.

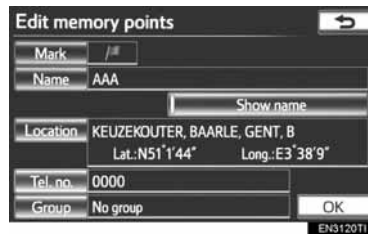


#### INFORMATION

- The bell sounds only when the vehicle approaches this point in the direction that has been set.

### ■ TO CHANGE “Name”

- 1 Touch “Name”.



- 2 Enter the name using the alphanumeric keys.

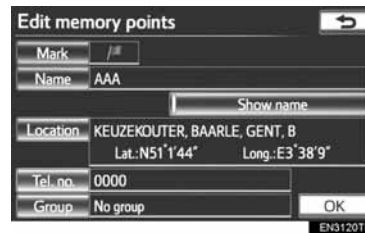


- Up to 70 characters can be entered.
- 3 Touch “OK”.
- The previous screen will be displayed.

### ■ DISPLAYING MEMORY POINT NAMES

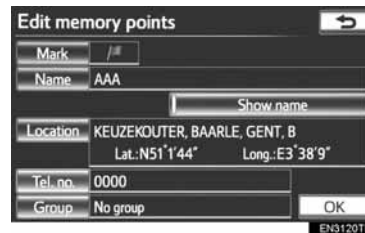
The name of a memory point can be set to be displayed on the map.

- 1 To display a memory point name, touch “**Show name**”. The indicator will illuminate. To hide memory point names, touch “**Show name**” again. The indicator will turn off.



### ■ TO CHANGE “Location”

- 1 Touch “Location”.



3

NAVIGATION SYSTEM

### 3. MEMORY POINTS

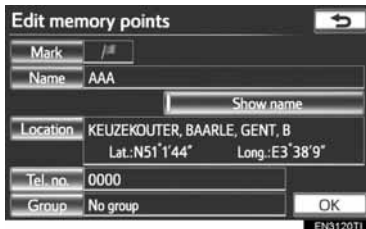
- 2 Touch one of the 8 directional screen buttons to move the cursor to the desired point on the map.



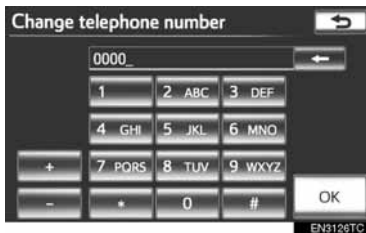
- 3 Touch "OK".
  - The previous screen will be displayed.

#### ■ TO CHANGE "Tel. no." (TELEPHONE NUMBER)

- 1 Touch "Tel. no."



- 2 Enter the number using the number keys.

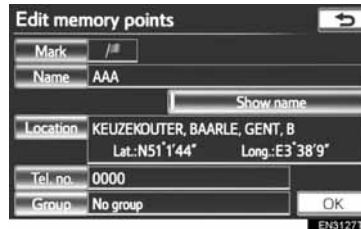


- 3 Touch "OK".
  - The previous screen will be displayed.

#### ■ TO SET OR CHANGE "Group"

Memory point groups can be set and changed.

- 1 Touch "Group".



- 2 Touch the group the memory point is to be registered with.



- 3 Touch "OK".
  - The previous screen will be displayed.

- ▶ To register a new group

- 1 Touch "New group".



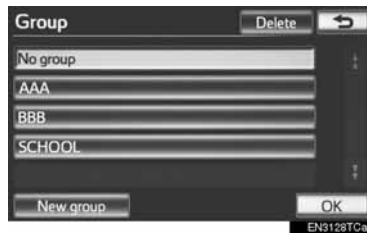
2 Enter the group name.



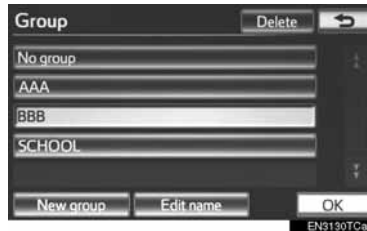
3 Touch "OK".

- The "Edit memory points" screen will be displayed.
- ▶ To edit group name

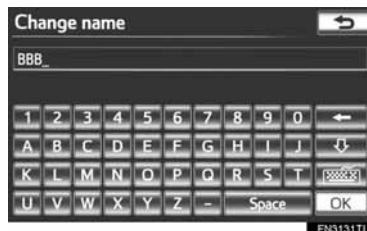
1 Touch the group to be edited.



2 Touch "Edit name".



3 Enter the group name.



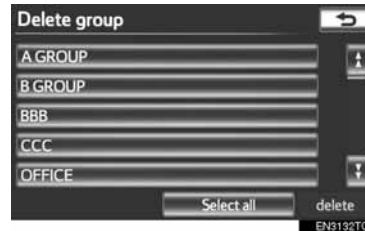
4 Touch "OK".

- The "Edit memory points" screen will be displayed.
- ▶ To delete group

1 Touch "Delete".



2 Touch the group to be deleted.



Screen button	Function
"Select all"	Touch to select all groups.
"Unselect all"	Touch to cancel all the selections.

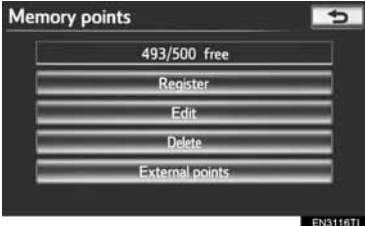
3 Touch "delete".

4 Touch "Yes" to delete the group(s) and touch "No" to cancel the deletion.

### 3. MEMORY POINTS

#### DELETING MEMORY POINTS

- 1 Press the **“NAV”** button, and touch **“Menu”** if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch **“Memory point”** on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Touch **“Memory points”** on the “Memory point” screen.
- 4 Touch **“Delete”**.



- 5 Touch the memory point to be deleted.



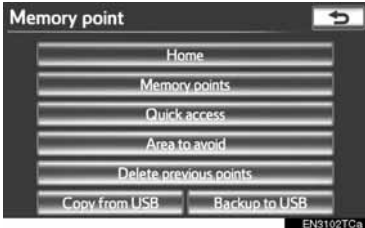
Screen button	Function
“Select all”	Touch to select all memory points in the system.
“Unselect all”	Touch to cancel all the selections.

- 6 Touch **“Delete”**.
- 7 Touch **“Yes”** to delete the memory point(s) and touch **“No”** to cancel the deletion.

#### SETTING UP THE “Area to avoid”

Areas to be avoided because of traffic jams, construction work or other reasons can be registered as areas to avoid.

- 1 Press the **“NAV”** button, and touch **“Menu”** if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch **“Memory point”** on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Touch **“Area to avoid”**.



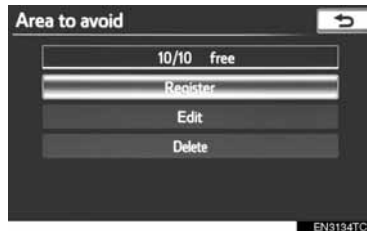
- 4 Touch the desired screen button.



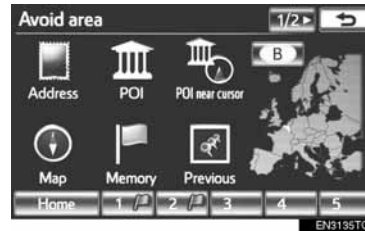
No.	Function	Page
1	Registering areas to avoid	121
2	Editing areas to avoid	122
3	Deleting areas to avoid	124

### REGISTERING AREAS TO AVOID

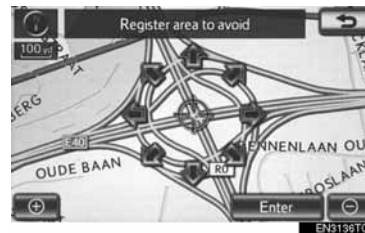
- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch “Memory point” on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Touch “Area to avoid” on the “Memory point” screen.
- 4 Touch “Register”.



- 5 Touch the desired screen button and enter the location in the same way as for a destination search, or display the map of the area to be avoided. (See “DESTINATION SEARCH” on page 66.)

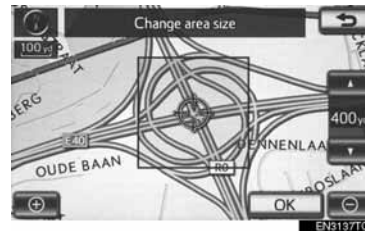


- 6 Scroll the map to the desired point.



- 7 Touch “Enter”.

- 8 Touch either or to change the size of the area to be avoided.



### 3. MEMORY POINTS

#### 9 Touch "OK".

- When registration of an area to avoid is completed, the "Edit area to avoid" screen will be displayed.

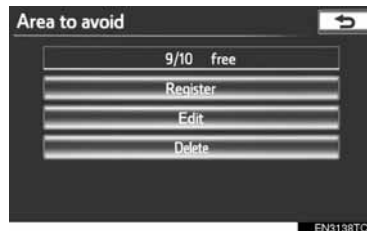
#### INFORMATION

- If a destination is input in the area to avoid or the route calculation cannot be made without running through the area to avoid, a route passing through the area to be avoided may be shown.
- Up to 10 locations can be registered as points/areas to avoid.

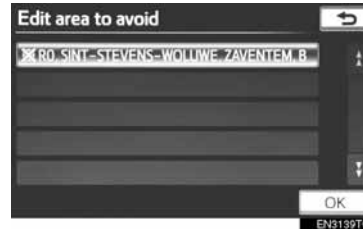
#### EDITING AREA TO AVOID

The name, location and/or area size of a registered area can be edited.

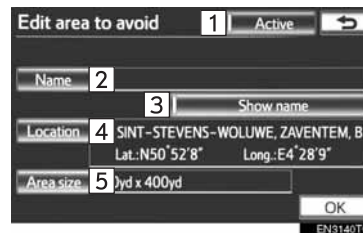
- 1 Press the "NAV" button, and touch "Menu" if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch "Memory point" on the "Menu" screen.
- 3 Touch "Area to avoid" on the "Memory point" screen.
- 4 Touch "Edit".



#### 5 Touch the area to be avoided.



#### 6 Touch the screen button to be edited.

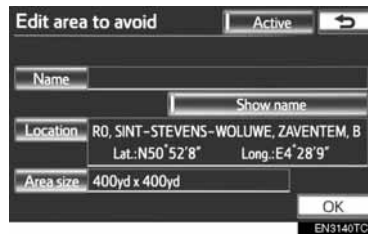


No.	Function
1	To turn the area to avoid function on or off. When the indicator is illuminated, the area to avoid function is on.
2	To edit the name of the area to avoid. The name can be displayed on the map. (See page 123.)
3	To illuminate the indicator, after which the registered name is displayed on the upper part of the map screen. (See page 123.)
4	To edit the area location. (See page 123.)
5	To edit the area size. (See page 124.)

#### 7 Touch "OK".

### ■ TO CHANGE “Name”

- 1 Touch “Name”.



- 2 Enter the name using the alphanumeric keys.

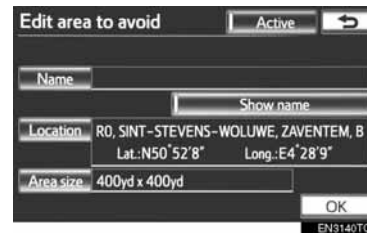


- Up to 70 characters can be entered.
- 3 Touch “OK”.
- The previous screen will be displayed.

### ■ DISPLAYING NAMES OF AREAS TO BE AVOIDED

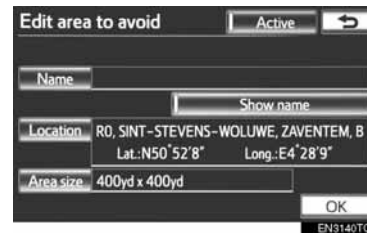
The name of an area to be avoided can be displayed on the map.


- 1 To display a name of the area to avoid, touch “**Show name**”. The indicator will illuminate. To hide a name of the area to avoid, touch “**Show name**” again. The indicator will turn off.



### ■ TO CHANGE “Location”

- 1 Touch “Location”.



- 2 Touch one of the 8 directional screen buttons to move the cursor  to the desired point on the map screen.

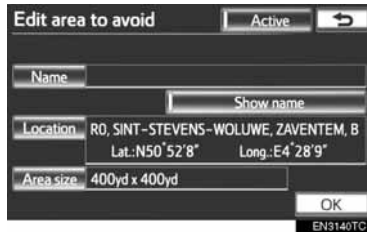




- 3 Touch “OK”.
- The previous screen will be displayed.

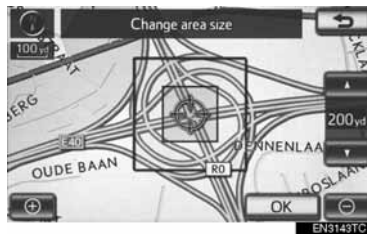
### 3. MEMORY POINTS

#### ■ TO CHANGE “Area size”

- 1 Touch “Area size”.



- 2 Touch either  or  to change the size of the area to be avoided.



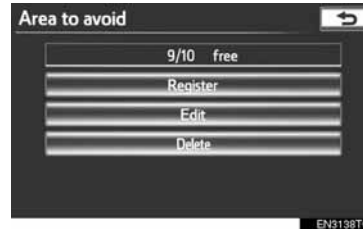
- 3 Touch “OK”.

- The previous screen will be displayed.

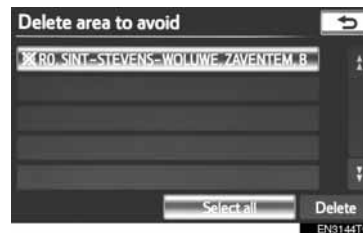
#### ■ DELETING AREAS TO AVOID

- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch “Memory point” on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Touch “Area to avoid” on the “Memory point” screen.

- 4 Touch “Delete”.



- 5 Touch the area to be deleted.



Screen button	Function
“Select all”	Touch to select all registered areas to avoid in the system.
“Unselect all”	Touch to unselect all registered areas to avoid in the system.

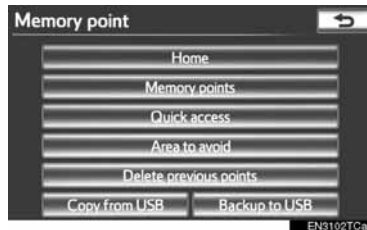
- 6 Touch “Delete”.

- 7 Touch “Yes” to delete the area(s) and touch “No” to cancel the deletion.

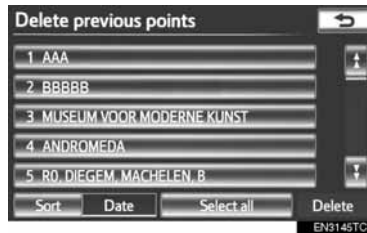
### DELETING PREVIOUS DESTINATIONS

Previous destinations can be deleted.

- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch “Memory point” on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Touch “Delete previous points”.



- 4 Touch the previous destination to be deleted.



Screen button	Function
“Select all”	Touch to select all previous destinations in the system.
“Unselect all”	Touch to unselect all previous destinations in the system.

- 5 Touch “Delete”.

- 6 Touch “Yes” to delete the destination(s) and touch “No” to cancel the deletion.

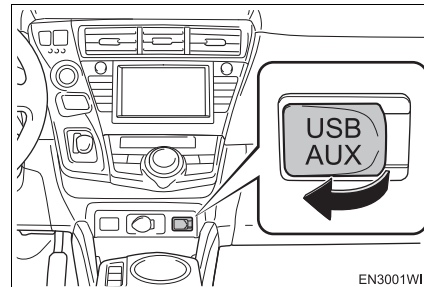
### BACKUP TO A USB MEMORY

Memory points registered in the navigation system can be copied to a USB memory.

A password must first be set in order to back up data. (For instructions on setting a password, see page 127.)

- Exporting memory point data is for your back-up use only and distribution or usage in other system is strictly prohibited.

- 1 Open the cover and connect a USB memory.



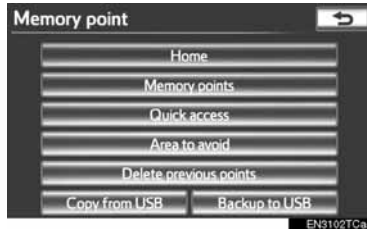
- Turn on the power of the USB memory if it is not turned on.

- 2 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.

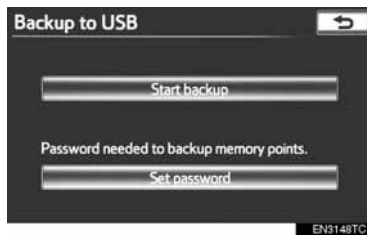
- 3 Touch “Memory point” on the “Menu” screen.

### 3. MEMORY POINTS

- 4 Touch **“Backup to USB”**.



- 5 Touch **“Start backup”**.



- 6 Enter the password and touch **“OK”**.



- 7 When backup starts, this screen is displayed.



- To cancel this function, touch **“Cancel”**.
- When backup is completed, the system will return to the “Backup to USB” screen.

#### INFORMATION

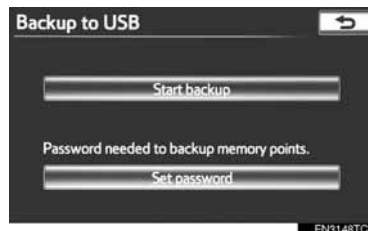
- In the following situations, the memory point cannot be backed up to a USB memory:
  - When the memory point was registered using “UK Postal Code”
  - When the memory point was registered using connected service

**SET PASSWORD**

Once a password has been set, it will be requested not only to back up data, but also when copying memory points from a USB memory to the navigation system.

**SETTING A PASSWORD**

- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch “Memory point” on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Touch “Backup to USB” on the “Memory point” screen.
- 4 Touch “Set password”.



- 5 Enter a password and touch “OK”.



- 6 For confirmation, re-enter the password.

- Once password setting is complete, the system will return to the “Backup to USB” screen.

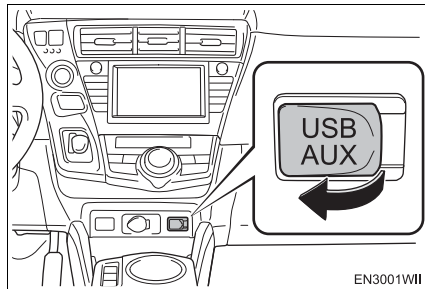
**INFORMATION**

- If you have forgotten the password:
  - It is necessary to initialize personal data using “Delete personal data”. (See “DELETING PERSONAL DATA” on page 57.)
  - Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

### COPYING FROM A USB MEMORY

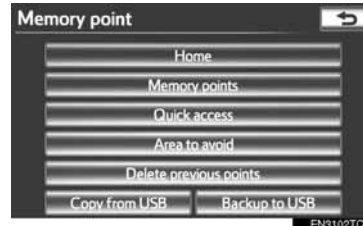
Memory points that have been backed up can be downloaded to the navigation system using a USB memory.

- 1 Open the cover and connect a USB memory.

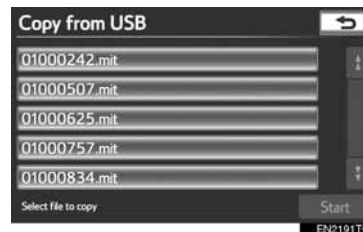


- Turn on the power of the USB memory if it is not turned on.
- 2 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.
  - 3 Touch “Memory point” on the “Menu” screen.

- 4 Touch “Copy from USB”.



- If a password has already been set, enter the password. For instructions on setting a password, see page 127.
- If there are multiple memory points stored on the USB memory, the following options are displayed.



- Select the memory points to be copied, and then touch “Start”.

- 5 When copying from a USB memory starts, the following screen is displayed.



- To cancel this function, touch “**Cancel**”.
- When registration is complete, the system will return to the “Memory point” screen.

#### INFORMATION

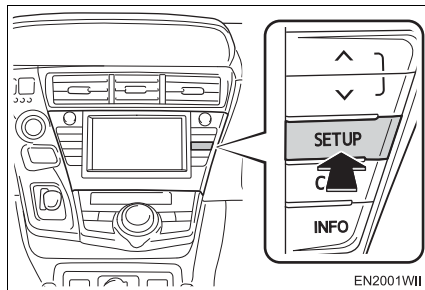
- Memory points that are located outside of the map’s data range cannot be registered.
- A maximum of 500 memory points can be registered.
- When there are 21 or more memory points stored on a USB memory, only 20 memory points will be displayed at a time.
- Memory points copied from a USB memory will be deleted from the USB memory.
- If memory points which have the same name are already stored in the navigation system, the system may not update those memory points.

## 4. SETUP

### 1. NAVIGATION SETTINGS

Settings are available for average speed, displayed screen contents, POI icon categories, etc.

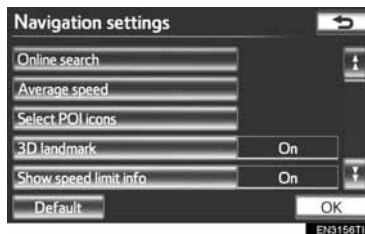
- 1 Press the **"SETUP"** button.



- 2 Touch **"Navigation"**.

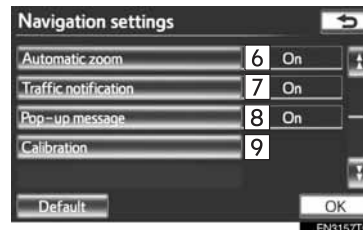
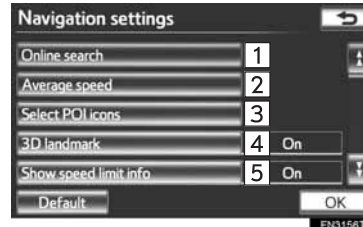


- 3 Touch the items to be set.



- 4 Touch **"OK"**.

### SCREENS FOR NAVIGATION SETTINGS



- On this screen, the following functions can be performed:

No.	Function
1	Detailed online search settings can be changed. (See "ONLINE SEARCH SETTINGS" on page 304.)
2	Touch to set the cruising speed. (See "AVERAGE SPEED" on page 131.)
3	Touch to set displayed POI icon categories. (See "POI CATEGORY CHANGE (SELECT POI ICONS)" on page 132.)

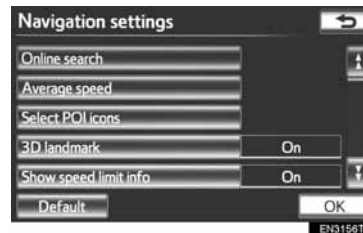
No.	Function
4	“On” or “Off” can be selected for displaying 3D landmarks.
5	Displaying the speed limit of the road currently being used can be set to “On” or “Off”.
6	The function that magnifies the map scale as the vehicle approaches a guidance point can be set to “On” or “Off”.
7	“On” or “Off” can be selected to display cautionary messages when the route includes traffic restrictions or seasonally restricted roads.
8	Touch to set the display of pop-up information to “On” or “Off”. (See “POP-UP MESSAGE” on page 133.)
9	Touch to adjust the current position mark manually. Miscalculation of the distance caused by tyre replacement can also be adjusted. “CURRENT POSITION/TYRE CHANGE CALIBRATION” on page 133

- To reset all setup items, touch “Default”.

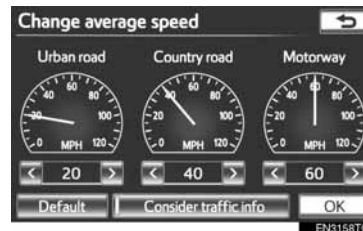
### AVERAGE SPEED

The speed that is used for the calculation of the estimated travel time and estimated arrival time can be set.

- 1 Press the “SETUP” button.
- 2 Touch “Navigation” on the “Setup” screen.
- 3 Touch “Average speed”.



- 4 Touch “<” or “>” to set the average vehicle speeds for “Urban road”, “Country road” and “Motorway”.



- To set the default speeds, touch “Default”.
  - To use settings based on traffic information, touch “Consider traffic info”.
- 5 After setting of the desired speeds is completed, touch “OK”.

3

NAVIGATION SYSTEM

## 4. SETUP

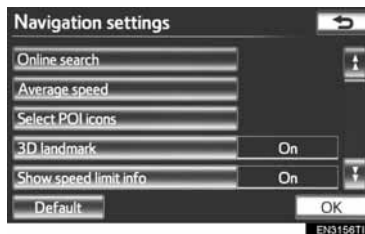
### INFORMATION

- The displayed time to the destination is the approximate driving time that is calculated based on the selected speeds and the actual position along the guidance route.
- The time shown on the screen may vary greatly depending on progress along the route, which may be affected by conditions such as traffic jams and construction work.
- Up to 99 hours 59 minutes can be displayed.

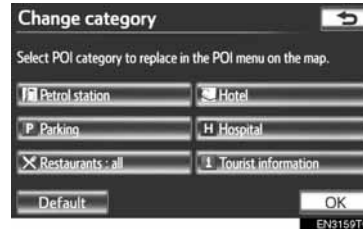
### POI CATEGORY CHANGE (SELECT POI ICONS)

Select up to 6 POI icons to be displayed on the map screen.

- 1 Press the **"SETUP"** button.
- 2 Touch **"Navigation"** on the "Setup" screen.
- 3 Touch **"Select POI icons"**.



- 4 Touch the category to be changed.

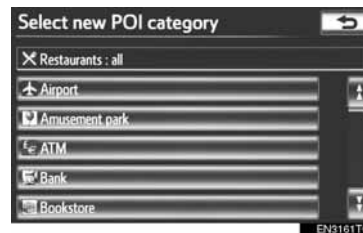


- 5 Touch the desired group.



- If the desired POI category is not on the screen, touch **"List all categories"** to list all POI categories.

- 6 Touch the desired category.



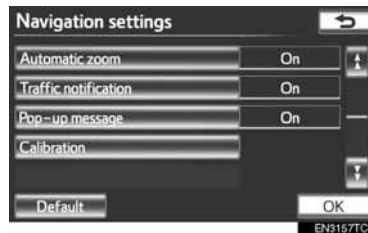
- The screen returns to the first page of the "Change category" screen.

- 7 Touch **"OK"**.

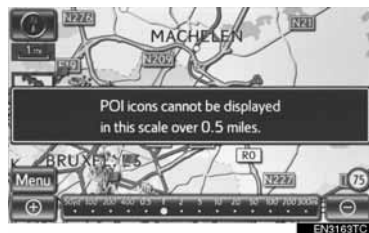
## POP-UP MESSAGE

When “Pop-up message” is turned on, pop-up information will be displayed.

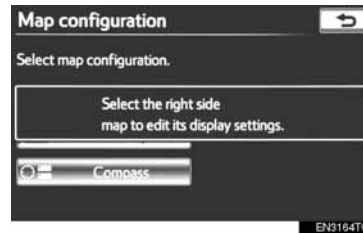
- 1 Press the “SETUP” button.
- 2 Touch “Navigation” on the “Setup” screen.
- 3 Touch “Pop-up message”.



- 4 Touch “On” or “Off”.
  - 5 Touch “OK”.
- When “Pop-up message” is turned off, the following messages will not be displayed.
  - ▶ This message appears when the map is displaying POI icons and the map scale is over 1 km (0.5 miles).



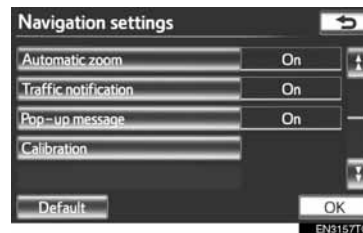
- ▶ This message appears when the map is switched to dual map screen mode.



## CURRENT POSITION/TYRE CHANGE CALIBRATION

The current position mark can be adjusted manually. Miscalculation of the distance caused by tyre replacement can also be adjusted.

- 1 Press the “SETUP” button.
- 2 Touch “Navigation” on the “Setup” screen.
- 3 Touch “Calibration”.

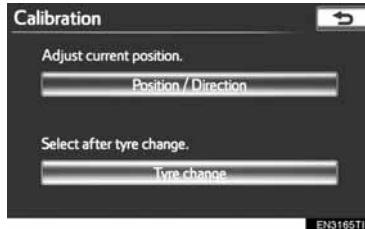


3

NAVIGATION SYSTEM

## 4. SETUP

- 4 Touch the desired screen button.

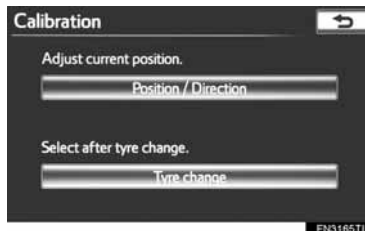


- For additional information on the accuracy of a current position, see "LIMITATIONS OF THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM" on page 142.

### ■ POSITION/DIRECTION CALIBRATION

When driving, the current position mark will be automatically corrected by GPS signals. If GPS reception is poor due to location, the current position mark can be adjusted manually.



- 1 Touch "**Position / Direction**".

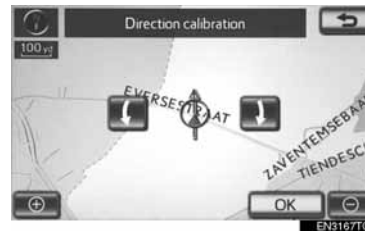


- 2 Touch one of the 8 directional screen buttons to move the cursor to the desired point on the map.



- 3 Touch "**OK**".

- 4 Touch either the  or  to adjust the direction of the current position mark.



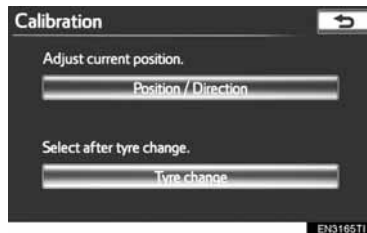
- 5 Touch "**OK**".

  - The map will be displayed.

### ■ TYRE CHANGE CALIBRATION

The tyre change calibration function will be used when replacing the tyres. This function will adjust miscalculation caused by the circumference difference between the old and new tyres.

- 1 To perform distance calibration procedure, touch **“Tyre change”**.



- The message appears and the quick distance calibration is automatically started. A few seconds later, a map will be displayed.

#### INFORMATION

- If this procedure is not performed when the tyres are replaced, the current position mark may be incorrectly displayed.

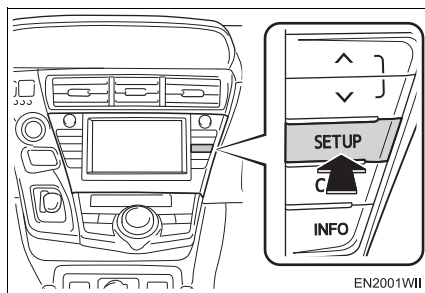
## 4. SETUP

# 2. VEHICLE SETTINGS

### MAINTENANCE

When the navigation system is turned on, the “Information” screen displays when it is time to replace a part or certain components. (See page 30.)

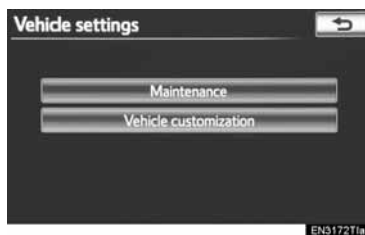
- 1 Press the **“SETUP”** button.



- 2 Touch **“Vehicle”**.



- 3 Touch **“Maintenance”**.



- 4 Touch the desired screen button.



- Setting maintenance information (See page 137.)
- Setting dealer (See page 138.)

### MAINTENANCE INFORMATION SETTING

- 1 Press the **“SETUP”** button.
- 2 Touch **“Vehicle”** on the “Setup” screen.
- 3 Touch **“Maintenance”** on the “Vehicle settings” screen.
- 4 Touch the desired screen button.



- When the vehicle needs to be serviced, the screen button colour will change to orange.

Screen button	Function
“ENGINE OIL”	Replace engine oil
“OIL FILTER”	Replace engine oil filter
“ROTATION”	Rotate tyres
“TYRE”	Replace tyres
“BATTERY”	Replace 12-volt battery
“BRAKE PAD”	Replace brake pads
“WIPER”	Replace wiper blades
“LLC”	Replace engine and inverter coolant

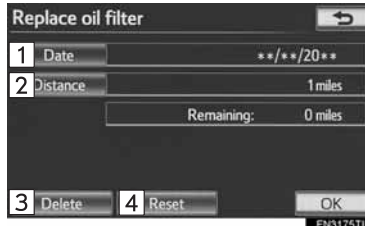
Screen button	Function
“BRAKE OIL”	Replace brake fluid
“AT FLUID”	Replace transmission fluid
“SERVICE”	Scheduled maintenance
“AIR FILTER”	Replace air filter
“PERSONAL”	New information items can be created separately from provided ones.
“Delete all”	Touch to cancel all conditions which have been input.
“Reset all”	Touch to reset the item which has satisfied a condition.
“Set dealer”	Touch to register dealer information. (See “DEALER SETTING” on page 138.)
“Reminder”	When this screen button is touched, the indicator is illuminated. The system is set to give maintenance information with the “Information” screen. (See page 30.)

3

NAVIGATION SYSTEM

## 4. SETUP

### 5 Input the conditions.



No.	Function
1	Touch to input the next maintenance date.
2	Touch to input the driving distance until the next maintenance check.
3	Touch to cancel the date and distance conditions.
4	Touch to reset the date and distance conditions.

### 6 Touch "OK".

- The screen then returns to the "Maintenance" screen.

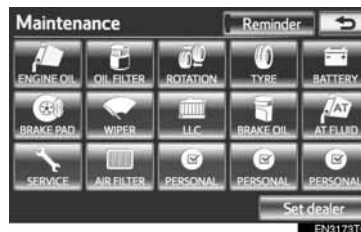
#### INFORMATION

- For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to "Toyota Service Booklet", "Toyota Warranty Booklet" or "Owner's Manual".
- Depending on driving or road conditions, the actual date and distance maintenance should be performed may differ from the stored date and distance in the system.

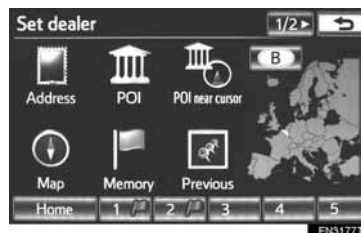
## DEALER SETTING

Dealer information can be registered in the system. With dealer information registered, route guidance to the dealer is available.

- 1 Press the "SETUP" button.
- 2 Touch "Vehicle" on the "Setup" screen.
- 3 Touch "Maintenance" on the "Vehicle settings" screen.
- 4 Touch "Set dealer".



- 5 If the dealer has not been registered, enter the location of the dealer in the same way as for a destination search. (See "DESTINATION SEARCH" on page 66.)



- When "Set dealer" registration is finished, the "Set dealer" screen will be displayed.

- 6 Touch the screen button to be edited.



No.	Function
1	Touch to enter the name of a dealer. (See page 139.)
2	Touch to enter the name of a dealer member. (See page 139.)
3	Touch to set the location. (See page 139.)
4	Touch to set the telephone number. (See page 140.)
5	Touch to delete the dealer information displayed on the screen.
6	Touch to set the displayed dealer as a destination. (See "STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE" on page 85.)

### ■ TO EDIT "Dealer" OR "Contact"

- 1 Touch "Dealer" or "Contact".



- 2 Enter the name using the alphanumeric keys.



- Up to 70 characters can be entered for "Dealer" and 24 characters for "Contact".

- 3 Touch "OK".

- The previous screen will be displayed.

### ■ TO EDIT "Location"


- 1 Touch "Location".



3

NAVIGATION SYSTEM

## 4. SETUP

- 2 Touch one of the 8 directional screen buttons to move the cursor  to the desired point on the map.



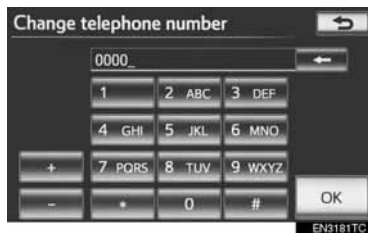
- 3 Touch "OK".
  - The previous screen will be displayed.

### ■ TO EDIT "Tel. no." (TELEPHONE NUMBER)

- 1 Touch "Tel. no.".



- 2 Enter the number using number keys.

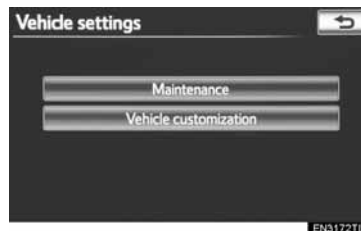


- 3 Touch "OK".
  - The previous screen will be displayed.

## VEHICLE CUSTOMISATION

Vehicle settings can be changed.

- 1 Press the "SETUP" button.
- 2 Touch "Vehicle" on the "Setup" screen.
- 3 Touch "Vehicle customisation".



- 4 Touch the desired items to be set.
  - For a list of the settings that can be changed, please refer to "Owner's Manual".
- 5 After changing the settings, touch "OK". A message indicating that the settings are being saved will appear. Do not perform any other operations while this message is displayed.

**CAUTION**

- When performing the customisation procedure, ensure that there is sufficient ventilation in the vehicle and surrounding area. If there is insufficient ventilation, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO) and inhaling them may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

**INFORMATION**

- To avoid discharging the 12-volt battery, perform the customisation procedure with the hybrid system operating.

## 5. GPS (GLOBAL POSITIONING SYSTEM)

### 1. LIMITATIONS OF THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM

This navigation system calculates the current position using satellite signals, various vehicle signals, map data, etc. However, an accurate position may not be shown depending on satellite conditions, road configuration, vehicle condition or other circumstances.

The Global Positioning System (GPS) developed and operated by the U.S. Department of Defense provides an accurate current position, normally using 4 or more satellites, and in some case 3 satellites. The GPS system has a certain level of inaccuracy. While the navigation system will compensate for this most of the time, occasional positioning errors of up to 100 m (300 feet) can and should be expected. Generally, position errors will be corrected within a few seconds.



When the vehicle is receiving signals from satellites, the “GPS” mark appears at the top left of the screen.

The GPS signal may be physically obstructed, leading to inaccurate vehicle position on the map screen. Tunnels, tall buildings, trucks, or even the placement of objects on the instrument panel may obstruct the GPS signals.

The GPS satellites may not send signals due to repairs or improvements being made to them.

Even when the navigation system is receiving clear GPS signals, the vehicle position may not be shown accurately or inappropriate route guidance may occur in some cases.

#### NOTICE

- The installation of window tinting may obstruct the GPS signals. Most window tinting contains some metallic content that will interfere with GPS signal reception of the antenna in the instrument panel. We advise against the use of window tinting on vehicles equipped with navigation systems.

- Accurate current position may not be shown in the following cases:
  - When driving on a small angled Y-shaped road.
  - When driving on a winding road.
  - When driving on a slippery road such as in sand, gravel, snow, etc.
  - When driving on a long straight road.
  - When motorway and surface streets run in parallel.
  - After moving by ferry or vehicle carrier.
  - When a long route is searched during high speed driving.
  - When driving without setting the current position calibration correctly.
  - After repeating a change of direction by going forward and backward, or turning on a turntable in a parking lot.
  - When leaving a covered parking lot or parking garage.
  - When a roof carrier is installed.
  - When driving with tyre chains installed.
  - When the tyres are worn.
  - After replacing a tyre or tyres.
  - When using tyres that are smaller or larger than the factory specifications.
  - When the tyre pressure in any of the 4 tyres is not correct.
- If the vehicle cannot receive GPS signals, the current position can be adjusted manually. For information on setting the current position calibration, see page 133.
- Inappropriate route guidance may occur in the following cases:
  - When turning at an intersection off the designated route guidance.
  - If you set more than 1 destination but skip any of them, auto reroute will display a route returning to the destination on the previous route.
  - When turning at an intersection for which there is no route guidance.
  - When passing through an intersection for which there is no route guidance.
  - During auto reroute, the route guidance may not be available for the next turn to the right or left.
  - During high speed driving, it may take a long time for auto reroute to operate. In auto reroute, a detour route may be shown.
  - After auto reroute, the route may not be changed.
  - If an unnecessary U-turn is shown or announced.
  - If a location has multiple names and the system announces 1 or more of them.
  - When a route cannot be searched.
  - If the route to your destination includes gravel, unpaved roads or alleys, the route guidance may not be shown.
  - Your destination point might be shown on the opposite side of the street.
  - When a portion of the route has regulations prohibiting the entry of the vehicle that vary by time or season or other reasons.
  - The road and map data stored in the navigation system may not be complete or may not be the latest version.

## 5. GPS (GLOBAL POSITIONING SYSTEM)

- After replacing a tyre, implement the operation described in "TYRE CHANGE CALIBRATION". (See page 135.)

### **INFORMATION**

- This navigation system uses tyre turning data and is designed to work with factory-specified tyres for the vehicle. Installing tyres that are larger or smaller than the originally equipped diameter may cause inaccurate display of the current position. The tyre pressure also affects the diameter of the tyres, so make sure that the tyre pressure of all tyres is correct.

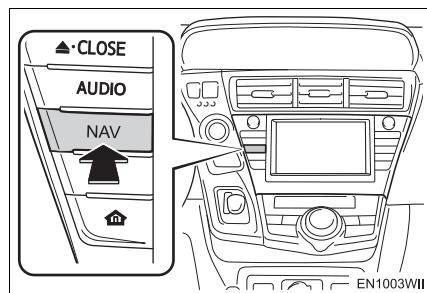
## 5. GPS (GLOBAL POSITIONING SYSTEM)

### 2. MAP DATABASE VERSION AND COVERED AREA

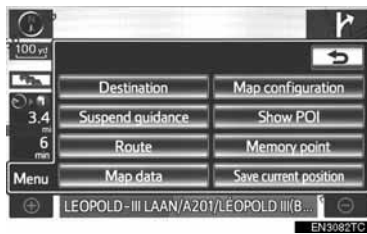
#### MAP INFORMATION

Coverage areas and legal information can be displayed and map data can be updated.

- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.



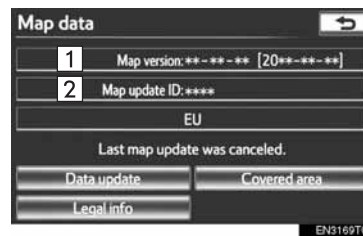
- 2 Touch “Map data”.



- 3 The “Map data” screen will be displayed.

#### INFORMATION

- Map data updates are available for a fee. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer and most auto parts stores or another qualified professional for further information.
- The “Map data” screen displays 1 “Map version” and 2 “Map update ID”. This data is needed to perform a map data update.



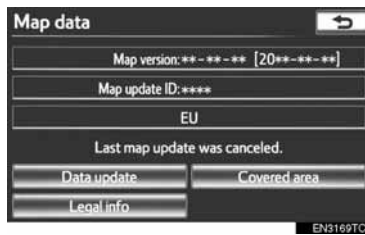
3

NAVIGATION SYSTEM

### LEGAL INFORMATION

Legal information related to the map data can be displayed.

- 1 Press the **“NAV”** button, and touch **“Menu”** if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch **“Map data”** on the **“Menu”** screen.
- 3 Touch **“Legal info”**.

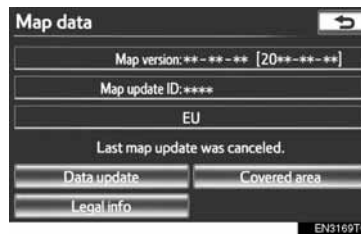


- The **“Legal information”** screen will be displayed.

### COVERED AREA

Map data coverage areas can be displayed.

- 1 Press the **“NAV”** button, and touch **“Menu”** if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch **“Map data”** on the **“Menu”** screen.
- 3 Touch **“Covered area”**.



- The **“Map data coverage”** screen will be displayed.

# 4



## TELEPHONE

<b>1 TELEPHONE OPERATION</b>	
1. QUICK REFERENCE .....	148
2. TELEPHONE (HANDS-FREE SYSTEM FOR CELLULAR PHONE).....	151
USING THE TELEPHONE SWITCH .....	152
USING THE STEERING SWITCHES .....	153
ABOUT THE PHONEBOOK IN THIS SYSTEM.....	154
WHEN SELLING OR DISPOSING OF THE VEHICLE .....	154
3. REGISTER A Bluetooth® PHONE.....	155
CONNECTING A Bluetooth® PHONE.....	157
RECONNECTING THE Bluetooth® PHONE.....	158
4. CALL ON THE Bluetooth® PHONE.....	159
BY DIAL .....	159
BY PHONEBOOK .....	159
BY SPEED DIAL .....	161
BY CALL HISTORY .....	162
BY VOICE RECOGNITION.....	163
CALLING USING AN SMS/MMS MESSAGE .....	165
BY POI* CALL.....	165
5. RECEIVE ON THE Bluetooth® PHONE .....	166
6. TALK ON THE Bluetooth® PHONE .....	167
WHEN YOU SELECT "0-9" .....	168
INCOMING CALL WAITING.....	169
7. Bluetooth® PHONE MESSAGE FUNCTION .....	170
CHECKING MESSAGES .....	170
REPLYING (QUICK REPLY).....	171
NEW MESSAGE NOTIFICATION.....	172
<b>2 SETUP</b>	
1. TELEPHONE SETTINGS .....	173
TELEPHONE SOUND SETTINGS.....	173
PHONEBOOK .....	175
MESSAGE SETTINGS.....	189
TELEPHONE DISPLAY SETTINGS.....	193
2. Bluetooth® SETTINGS .....	196
REGISTERED DEVICES .....	196
SELECTING A Bluetooth® PHONE .....	200
SELECTING PORTABLE PLAYER.....	202
DETAILED Bluetooth® SETTINGS.....	203

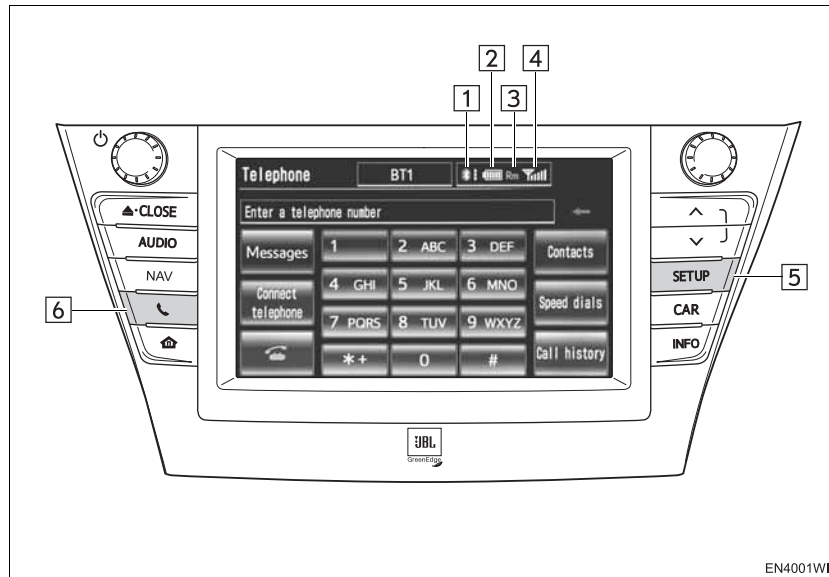
For vehicles sold outside Europe, some of the functions cannot be operated while driving.  
\*: Point of Interest

## 1. TELEPHONE OPERATION

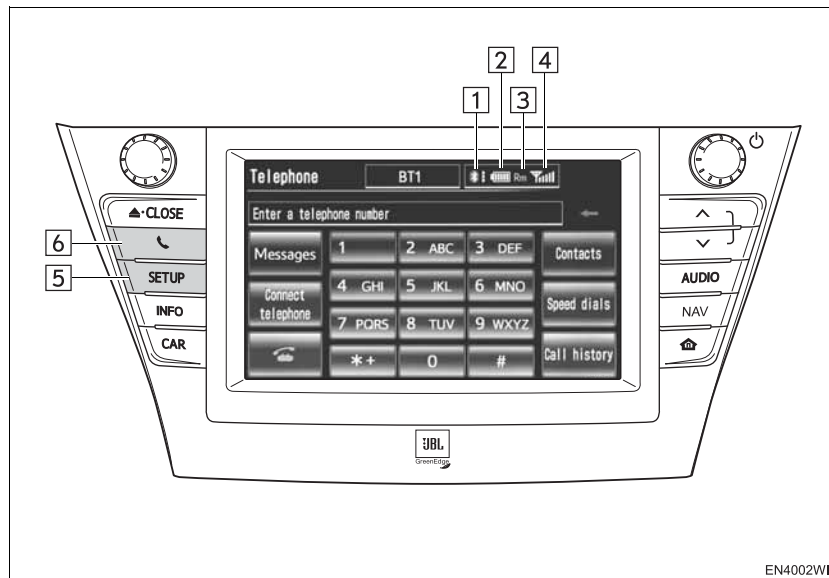
### 1. QUICK REFERENCE

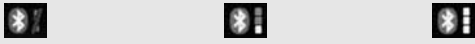

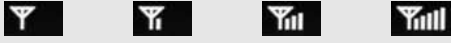
Bluetooth® phones can be operated via the navigation system's screen. To display the hands-free operation screen, press the  button or the  switch on the steering wheel.

► For left-hand drive vehicles



► For right-hand drive vehicles




No.	Name	Function
1	The condition of Bluetooth® connection	 <p>No connection ← → Good</p> <p>An antenna for the Bluetooth® connection is built in the instrument panel. The condition of the Bluetooth® connection may deteriorate and the system may not function when a Bluetooth® phone is used in the following conditions and/or places:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The cellular phone is obstructed by certain objects (such as when it is behind the seat or in the glove box and console box).</li> <li>• The cellular phone touches or is covered with metal materials.</li> </ul> <p>Leave the Bluetooth® phone in a place where the condition of the Bluetooth® connection is good.</p> <p>When the cellular phone is not connected, "No connect" is displayed.</p>
2	The amount of battery charge left	 <p>Empty ← → Full</p> <p>This is not displayed when the Bluetooth® is not connected.</p> <p>The amount displayed does not always correspond with the amount displayed on the cellular phone. The amount of battery charge left may not be displayed depending on the type of telephone you have.</p> <p>This system does not have a charging function.</p>
3	The receiving area	<p>"Rm" is displayed when receiving in a roaming area.</p> <p>The receiving area may not be displayed depending on the type of telephone you have.</p>
4	The level of reception	 <p>Poor ← → Excellent</p> <p>The level of reception does not always correspond with the level displayed on the cellular phone. The level of reception may not be displayed depending on the telephone you have.</p> <p>When the cellular phone is out of the service area or in a place inaccessible by radio waves, "No service" is displayed.</p>

4

TELEPHONE

## 1. TELEPHONE OPERATION

No.	Name	Function
5	"SETUP" button	Press to display the "Setup" screen. Touching " <b>Telephone</b> " or " <b>Bluetooth*</b> " on the "Setup" screen displays the hands-free setup screen.
6	 button	Press to display the hands-free operation screen.

\*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

## 1. TELEPHONE OPERATION

# 2. TELEPHONE (HANDS-FREE SYSTEM FOR CELLULAR PHONE)

The hands-free system enables calls to be made and received without having to take your hands off the steering wheel.

This system supports Bluetooth®. Bluetooth® is a wireless data system that enables cellular phones to be used without being connected by a cable or placed in a cradle.

The operating procedure of the telephone is explained here.

- For registering and setting of the telephone, see "TELEPHONE SETTINGS" on page 173 and "Bluetooth® SETTINGS" on page 196.



### CAUTION

- Use a cellular phone or connect the Bluetooth® phone only when safe and legal to do so.



### NOTICE

- Do not leave your cellular phone in the vehicle. The temperature inside may rise to a level that could damage the telephone.

### INFORMATION

- If your cellular phone does not support Bluetooth®, this system cannot function.
- In the following conditions, the system may not function:
  - The cellular phone is turned off.
  - The current position is outside the communication area.
  - The cellular phone is not connected.
  - The cellular phone has a low battery.
- When using Bluetooth® audio and hands-free at the same time, the following problems may occur:
  - The Bluetooth® connection may be cut.
  - Noise may be heard on the Bluetooth® audio playback.
- This system supports the following services:
  - Bluetooth® Specification Ver.1.1 or higher (Recommended: Ver.2.1 + EDR or higher)
  - Profiles
    - HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver.1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver.1.5 or higher)
    - OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver.1.1 or higher
    - PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) Ver.1.0 or higher
    - MAP (Message Access Profile) Ver.1.0 or higher
    - DUN (Dial-Up Networking Profile) Ver.1.1 or higher\*

\*: This profile is necessary when using connected services. (See "CONNECTED SERVICES" on page 286.)

# 1. TELEPHONE OPERATION

### INFORMATION

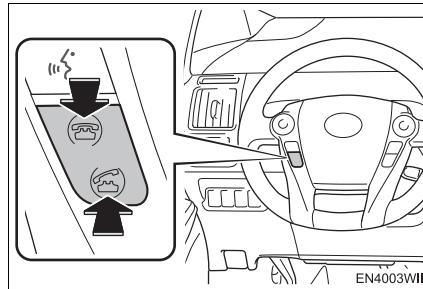
- If your cellular phone does not support HFP, registering the Bluetooth® phone or using OPP, PBAP, MAP or DUN profiles individually will not be possible.
- If the connected Bluetooth® phone version is older than recommended or incompatible, this function may not be used.



Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

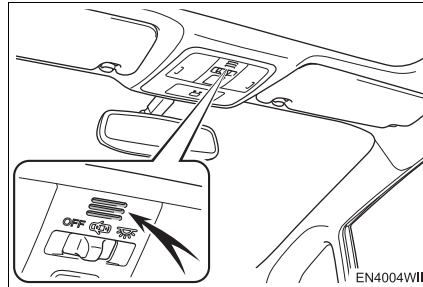
### USING THE TELEPHONE SWITCH

By pressing the telephone switch, a call can be received or ended without taking your hands off the steering wheel.

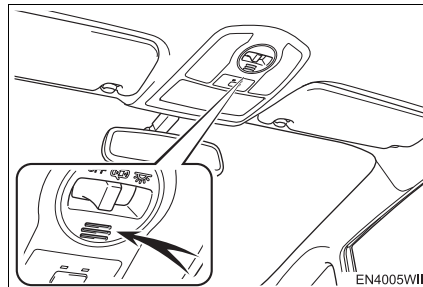


- The microphone can be used when talking on the telephone.

#### ► Type A

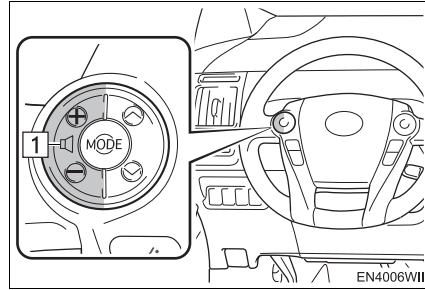


#### ► Type B



**INFORMATION**

- The other party's voice will be heard from the front speakers. The audio system will be muted during telephone calls or when hands-free speech commands are used.
- Talk alternately with the other party on the telephone. If both parties speak at the same time, the other party may not hear what has been said. (This is not a malfunction.)
- Keep call volume down. Otherwise, the other party's voice may be audible outside the vehicle and voice echo may increase. When talking on the telephone, speak clearly towards the microphone.
- The other party may not hear you clearly when:
  - Driving on unpaved road. (Making excessive traffic noise.)
  - Driving at high speeds.
  - The roof or windows are open.
  - The air conditioning vents are pointed towards the microphone.
  - The sound of the air-conditioning fan is loud.
  - There is a negative effect on sound quality due to the telephone and/or network being used.

**USING THE STEERING SWITCHES****1** Volume control switch

- Press the “+” side to increase the volume.
- Press the “-” side to decrease the volume.

4

TELEPHONE

### ABOUT THE PHONEBOOK IN THIS SYSTEM

- The following data is stored for every registered telephone. When another telephone is connected, the following registered data cannot be read:
  - Phonebook data
  - Call history data
  - Speed dial data
  - Image data
  - Messages
  - Quick reply messages
  - All telephone settings

#### INFORMATION

- When a telephone's registration is deleted, the above-mentioned data is also deleted.

### WHEN SELLING OR DISPOSING OF THE VEHICLE

A lot of personal data is registered when the hands-free system is used. When selling or disposing of the vehicle, initialize the data. (See "DELETING PERSONAL DATA" on page 57.)

- The following data in the system can be initialized:
  - Phonebook data
  - Call history data
  - Speed dial data
  - Image data
  - All telephone settings
  - Message settings

#### INFORMATION

- Once initialized, the data and settings will be erased. Pay much attention when initializing the data.



## 1. TELEPHONE OPERATION

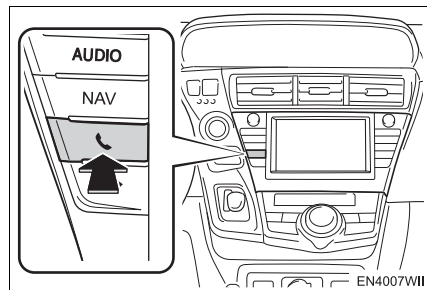
### 3. REGISTER A Bluetooth® PHONE

To use the hands-free system, it is necessary to register a telephone with the system. Once the telephone has been registered, it is possible to make a hands-free call.

If a Bluetooth® phone has not been registered yet, it is necessary to register it first according to the following procedure.

- See “REGISTERING A Bluetooth® DEVICE” on page 197 of additional registration when registering.

- 1 Press the  button or the  switch on the steering wheel.



- 2 Touch “Yes” to register a telephone.



- If 5 Bluetooth® devices have already been registered, a registered device needs to be deleted. See “When 5 Bluetooth® devices have already been registered” on page 156.

- 3 When this screen is displayed, input the passcode displayed on the screen into the telephone.



- For details about entering the passcode into the Bluetooth® device, see the manual that comes with it.

Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone being connected, it may be necessary to perform additional steps on the telephone.

- A passcode is not required for SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) compatible Bluetooth® phones. Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone being connected, a message confirming registration may be displayed on the Bluetooth® phone's screen. Respond and operate the Bluetooth® phone according to the confirmation message.
- To cancel the registration, touch “Cancel”.
- If the Bluetooth® phone to be registered has a Bluetooth® audio function, this can be registered at the same time.

4

TELEPHONE

## 1. TELEPHONE OPERATION

- 4 This screen will be displayed when registration is complete.



- When using the same telephone, it is not necessary to register it again.
- ▶ When this screen is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.



- ▶ When another Bluetooth® device is connected



- When another Bluetooth® device is currently connected, this screen is displayed.
- To disconnect the Bluetooth® device, touch **“Yes”**.

- ▶ When 5 Bluetooth® devices have already been registered

- 1 When 5 Bluetooth® devices have already been registered, a registered device needs to be deleted. Touch **“Yes”** to delete 1 or more.

- 2 Touch the device to be deleted, then touch **“Remove”**.

- 3 Touch **“Yes”**.

- ▶ If the Bluetooth® phone has a Bluetooth® audio function



- When the Bluetooth® phone to be registered has a Bluetooth® audio function, this audio function will be registered automatically at the same time and this screen may be displayed. If this screen is displayed, touch **“Yes”** to connect the audio function or touch **“No”** to cancel the connection.

## CONNECTING A Bluetooth® PHONE

### AUTOMATICALLY

When a telephone is registered, auto connection is turned on. Always set it to this mode and leave the Bluetooth® phone in a location where connection can be established.



- For automatic connection, see “CHANGING “Bluetooth\* power”” on page 204.



- When the “POWER” switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode, the system searches for a nearby registered cellular phone.
- The system will connect with the telephone that was last connected, if it is nearby.  
When “**Display telephone status**” is set to “**On**”, the connection status is displayed. (See “Bluetooth® DEVICE CONNECTION STATUS DISPLAY SETTINGS” on page 206.)
- This screen appears when the Bluetooth® phone is first connected after the “POWER” switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

#### INFORMATION

- It may take time if the telephone connection is carried out during Bluetooth® device playback.  
Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone being connected, it may be necessary to perform additional steps on the telephone.

### MANUALLY

When the auto connection has failed or “**Bluetooth\* power**” is turned off, it is necessary to connect Bluetooth® manually.

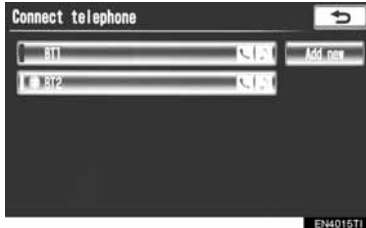
- 1 Press the button or the switch on the steering wheel.
- 2 Touch “**Connect telephone**”.



- \*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

# 1. TELEPHONE OPERATION

3 Touch the screen button corresponding to the desired telephone connection.



- When the cellular phone's device name has not been able to be obtained, "Device 1" to "Device 5" will be displayed in the order the telephones were registered.

4 This screen is displayed.



5 When the connection is completed, this screen is displayed.



- Now you can use the Bluetooth® phone.

► When a telephone is connected while Bluetooth® audio is playing



- This screen is displayed, and the Bluetooth® audio will stop temporarily.

## RECONNECTING THE Bluetooth® PHONE

If a Bluetooth® phone is disconnected due to poor reception from the Bluetooth® network when the "POWER" switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode, the system automatically reconnects the Bluetooth® phone. When "**Display telephone status**" is set to "**On**", the connection status is displayed.

- If a Bluetooth® phone is disconnected on purpose, such as turning it off, this does not happen. Reconnect the Bluetooth® phone manually.



## 1. TELEPHONE OPERATION

### 4. CALL ON THE Bluetooth® PHONE




After a Bluetooth® phone has been registered, a call can be made using the hands-free system. There are 7 methods by which a call can be made. These are described below.

#### BY DIAL

A call can be made by inputting the telephone number.

- 1 Press the  button or the  switch on the steering wheel.
- 2 Touch the desired key to input the telephone number.



- Each time  is touched, an input digit is deleted.
- 3 Touch  or press the  switch on the steering wheel.
- Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone being connected, it may be necessary to perform additional steps on the telephone.

#### BY PHONEBOOK

Calls can be made by using the phonebook data which is transferred from the registered cellular phone.

The phonebook changes depending on the telephone connected. Up to 1000 contacts (maximum of 3 numbers per contact) can be registered in each phonebook.

- 1 Touch “Contacts”.



- 2 Touch the desired data from the list.



“1/3▶”, “2/3▶”, “3/3▶”: Touch this screen button to change between Latin, Cyrillic and Greek characters.

4

TELEPHONE



# 1. TELEPHONE OPERATION

3 Touch the desired number from the list.



▶ PBAP compatible models



4 Touch  or press the  switch on the steering wheel.

▶ PBAP incompatible but OPP compatible models



## WHEN THE PHONEBOOK IS EMPTY

1 Touch “Contacts”.



3 Transfer the phonebook data to the system using the Bluetooth® phone.

- Depending on the type of cellular phone, OBEX authentication may be required when transferring phonebook data. Enter “1234” into the Bluetooth® phone.



2 Touch “Yes” or “Transfer” to automatically transfer the phonebook from the connected telephone.

- Touch “Manual” to transfer the phonebook manually. (See “TRANSFERRING A TELEPHONE NUMBER” on page 176.)
- Touch “No” or “Cancel” to cancel transferring.
- If your cellular phone is neither PBAP nor OPP compatible, the phonebook cannot be transferred.

- This screen appears while transferring. To cancel this function, touch “Cancel”.

- When the data transfer from a PBAP incompatible but OPP compatible model is complete, “Done” will appear on the screen. Touch “Done”.



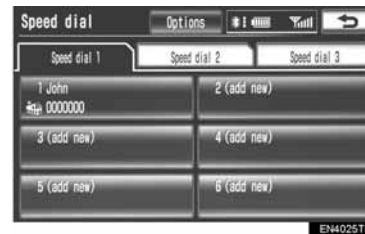
### BY SPEED DIAL

Calls can be made using registered telephone numbers which can be selected from a phonebook. (See “REGISTERING THE SPEED DIAL” on page 184 for registering the speed dial.)

- Touch “Speed dials”.



- Touch the desired number to call.



- The list to be displayed can be changed by touching the “Speed dial 1”, “Speed dial 2” or “Speed dial 3” tab.

4



TELEPHONE

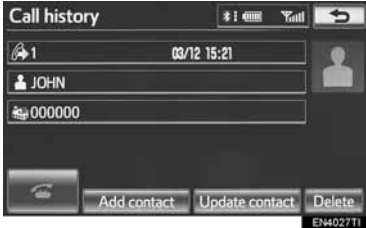
# 1. TELEPHONE OPERATION

## BY CALL HISTORY

### CALLS CAN BE MADE BY CALL HISTORY WHICH HAS 4 FUNCTIONS

- All:** all calls (missed, incoming or outgoing)
- Missed:** calls that were missed
- Incoming:** calls that were received
- Outgoing:** calls that were made

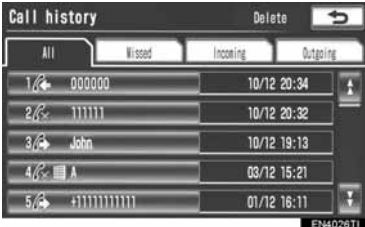
3 Touch  or press the  switch on the steering wheel.



1 Touch "Call history".








2 Touch the desired data from the list.



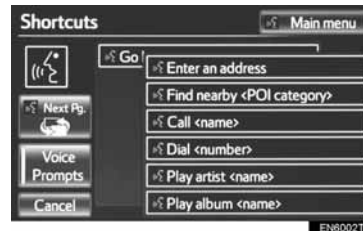
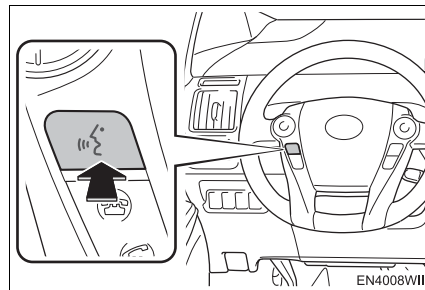
- The list to be displayed can be changed by touching the "All", "Missed", "Incoming" or "Outgoing" tab.

### CALLS CAN BE MADE USING THE LATEST CALL HISTORY ITEM

- 1 Press the  switch on the steering wheel to display the "Telephone" screen.
- 2 Press the  switch on the steering wheel to display the "Call history" screen.
- 3 Press the  switch on the steering wheel to select the latest history item.
- 4 Touch  or press the  switch on the steering wheel to call the latest history item.
  - When making a call by phonebook, the name (if registered) is displayed.
  - When making a call to the same number continuously, only the most recent call is listed in call history.
  - When a telephone number registered in the phonebook is received, the name and the number are displayed.
  - Number-withheld calls are also memorized in the system.

### BY VOICE RECOGNITION

Calls can be made by giving a speech command. (For the operation and command of voice recognition, see "SPEECH COMMAND SYSTEM" on page 264.)



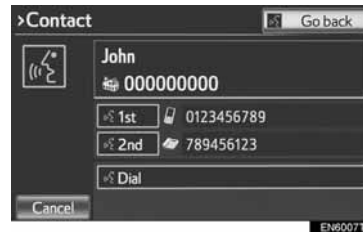
4

TELEPHONE

**SPEECH COMMAND  
EXAMPLE: CALL NAME**

- 1 Press the talk switch.
  - “Call <name>” is displayed in the “Shortcuts” screen.
  - When “Call <name>” on the “Shortcuts” screen is dimmed, the phonebook’s speech command recognition cannot be used. Check the Bluetooth® connection and if the contacts have been transferred to the navigation system.
- 2 Say the name of a registered contact.
  - In the same manner as it is displayed on the screen, “Call <name>”, after saying **“Call”** say the name of a contact. For example: **“Call”, “John Smith”** or **“Call”, “Mary Davis”, “Mobile”**
  - Short or abbreviated names in the phonebook may not be recognized. Change names in the phonebook to full names.
  - Sometimes a voice recognition result confirmation screen will be displayed. After confirming the result, say **“Yes”** or **“No”**.
  - When the system recognizes multiple names from the phonebook, a name candidate list will be displayed on the screen. If the desired name is not displayed on the top of the screen, say the number of the name from the candidate list (1st and 2nd) to select a name from the candidate list.
  - When a contact has multiple telephone numbers registered in the phonebook, a candidate list will be displayed. If the desired telephone number is not displayed on the top of the screen, say the number of the desired telephone number from the candidate list (1st and 2nd) to select a telephone number from the candidate list.

- 3 Say **“Dial”** to call the telephone number.


**SPEECH COMMAND  
EXAMPLE: DIAL NUMBER**

- 1 Press the talk switch.
  - “Dial <number>” is displayed in the “Shortcuts” screen.
  - When “Dial <number>” on the “Shortcuts” screen is dimmed, the telephone number voice recognition cannot be used. Check the Bluetooth® phone connection.
- 2 Say the telephone number.
  - In the same manner as it is displayed on the screen, “Dial <number>”, after saying **“Dial”** say the telephone number.
  - Say the telephone number one digit at a time. For example, if the telephone number is 2345678: Say **“two three four five six seven eight”**. Do not say **“twenty three forty five sixty seven eight”**
  - As the system cannot recognize additional numbers, say the complete number without stopping.
  - When the system recognizes multiple telephone numbers, a telephone number candidate list will be displayed on the screen. If the desired telephone number is not displayed on the top of the screen, say the number of the desired telephone number from the candidate list (1st and 2nd) to select a telephone number from the candidate list.
- 3 Say **“Dial”** to call the telephone number.

**CALLING USING AN SMS/  
MMS MESSAGE**

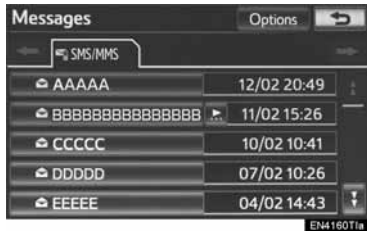
Calls can be made to an SMS (Short Message Service)/MMS (Multimedia Messaging Service) message sender's telephone number.

1 Touch **"Messages"**.





- When **"Message transfer"** is set to **"Off"**, a confirmation screen will be displayed. Touch **"Yes"**.


2 Touch the **"SMS/MMS"** tab and then touch the desired received message from the list.



- The tab display may vary depending on the type of cellular phone.

3 Touch  or press the  switch on the steering wheel.

**BY POI CALL**

A call can be made by touching  when it is displayed on the screen from the navigation system. (See **"TO SEE INFORMATION ABOUT THE ICON WHERE THE CURSOR IS SET"** on page 42.)





4

TELEPHONE



## 1. TELEPHONE OPERATION

### 5. RECEIVE ON THE Bluetooth® PHONE

When a call is received, this screen is displayed with a sound.

- 1 Touch  or press the  switch on the steering wheel to talk on the telephone.



**To refuse to receive the call:** Touch  or press the  switch on the steering wheel.

**To adjust the volume of a received call:** Touch “-” or “+”, turn the Power/Volume knob, or use the volume switch on the steering wheel.

#### INFORMATION

- During international telephone calls, the other party's name or number may not be displayed correctly depending on the type of cellular phone you have.



## 1. TELEPHONE OPERATION

# 6. TALK ON THE Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> PHONE

While talking on the telephone, this screen is displayed. The operations outlined below can be performed on this screen.



**To adjust the volume of the other party's voice:** Touch “-” or “+”, turn the Power/Volume knob, or use the volume switch on the steering wheel.

**To hang up the telephone:** Touch  or press the  switch on the steering wheel.

**To mute your voice:** Touch “Mute”.

**To input a key:** Touch “0-9”.

**To transfer the call:** Touch “Handset mode” to change from hands-free call to cellular phone call. Touch “Handsfree mode” to change from cellular phone call to hands-free call.

### INFORMATION

- When cellular phone call is changed to hands-free call, the hands-free screen will be displayed and its functions can be operated on the screen.
- Changing between cellular phone call and hands-free call can be performed by operating the cellular phone directly.
- Transferring methods and operations will be different depending on the type of cellular phone you have.
- For the operation of the cellular phone, see the manual that comes with it.

4

TELEPHONE



# 1. TELEPHONE OPERATION

## WHEN YOU SELECT “0-9”

### INPUTTING A KEY

- 1 Touch the desired number to input the key.



**To hang up the telephone:** Touch  or press the  switch on the steering wheel.



## TONE SIGNAL

If a continuous tone signal is registered in a phonebook, this screen appears. (If not registered, “Send” and “Clear” are not displayed.) This can be operated while driving.

- 1 Confirm the number displayed on the screen and touch “Send”. The number before marked sign will be sent.



- When “Clear” is touched, this function is finished and the normal tone screen appears.



**To hang up the telephone:** Touch  or press the  switch on the steering wheel.

**INFORMATION**



- The continuous tone signal is the marked sign (p or w) and the number that follows the telephone number. (e.g. 056133w0123p#1\*)
- When the “p” pause tone is used, after waiting 2 seconds the tone data up until the next pause tone will be automatically sent. When the “w” pause tone is used, the tone data up until the next pause tone will be automatically sent after user operation.
- This operation can be done when it is desirable to operate an answering machine or use a telephone service in a bank for example. The telephone number and the code number in the phone-book can be registered.

**INCOMING CALL WAITING**



When a call is interrupted by a third party while talking, this screen is displayed.

- 1 Touch  or press the  switch on the steering wheel to start talking with the other party.



- Touch  or press the  switch on the steering wheel to refuse the call.



- Each time  is touched or the  switch on the steering wheel is pressed during an interrupted call, the party who is on hold will be switched.

**INFORMATION**

- If your cellular phone does not support HFP Ver. 1.5, this function cannot be used.

4



TELEPHONE

## 1. TELEPHONE OPERATION

# 7. Bluetooth® PHONE MESSAGE FUNCTION

Received messages can be forwarded from the connected Bluetooth® phone, enabling checking and replying using the navigation system (Quick reply).

### CHECKING MESSAGES

1 Press the  button or the  switch on the steering wheel.

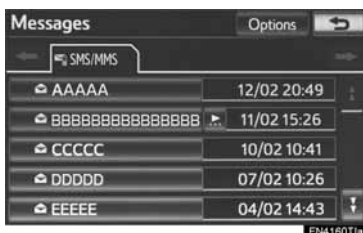
2 Touch “Messages”.



- Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone being connected, it may be necessary to perform additional steps on the telephone.

- When “Message transfer” is set to “Off”, a confirmation screen will be displayed. Touch “Yes”.

3 Touch the screen button corresponding to the desired message.



- Messages are displayed in the appropriate connected Bluetooth® phone's registered mail address folder. Touch the tab of the desired folder to be displayed.

4 Messages can be checked.





- Touching “Previous” or “Next” displays the previous or next message.

- Only received messages on the connected Bluetooth® phone can be displayed.

5 Touch “Play” to start reading out of the message. Touch “Stop” to stop the function.

- Touch “-” or “+”, turn the Power/Volume knob, or use the volume switch on the steering wheel to adjust the message read out volume.

- When the received message is an e-mail and “Update read status on telephone” is set to “On”, “Mark as unread” or “Mark as read” can be selected. Touch “Mark as unread” to mark mails that have been read on the Bluetooth® phone as unread. Conversely, touch “Mark as read” to mark mails that have not been read on the Bluetooth® phone as read. (See “MESSAGE SETTINGS” on page 189.)

- For SMS/MMS, touching  or pressing the  switch on the steering wheel calls the sender. (See page 165.)

- Touch “Reply” to reply to the message.

### REPLYING (QUICK REPLY)

- 1 Touch **“Reply”**.



- 2 Touch the screen button corresponding to the desired message.



- 3 Touch **“Send”**.
  - While the message is being sent, a sending message screen is displayed.
- 4 This screen will be displayed if message delivery fails.



- Touch **“Retry”** to attempt to send the message again or touch **“Cancel”** to cancel.

### EDITING REPLY MESSAGES

- 1 Reply messages can be edited while the vehicle is parked. Touch **“Edit”**.



- 2 Touch the screen button corresponding to the desired message.




- 3 Touch **“OK”** when editing is completed.



4

TELEPHONE

4 Touch .






## NEW MESSAGE NOTIFICATION

If “**New message incoming**” and “**New message voice notification**” are set to “**On**”, a notification appears on the screen and a voice notification will be heard when a new message arrives. (See “MESSAGE SETTINGS” on page 189.)

1 Touch “**Read**” to check the message.

- The “Messages” screen will be displayed.
- When “**Automatic message readout**” is set to “**On**”, the message will be automatically read out. (See “MESSAGE SETTINGS” on page 189.)

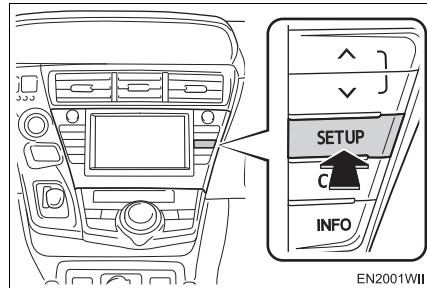
- For SMS/MMS, touching  or pressing the  switch on the steering wheel calls the sender. (See page 165.)
- To check the message later, touch “**Ignore**” or .

## 2. SETUP

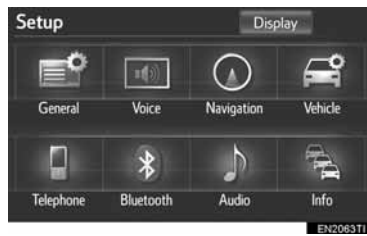
# 1. TELEPHONE SETTINGS

The phonebook can be edited. Volume, display and message settings can also be changed.

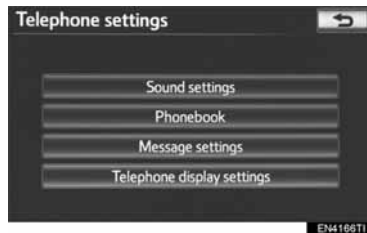
- 1 Press the **“SETUP”** button.



- 2 Touch **“Telephone”**.



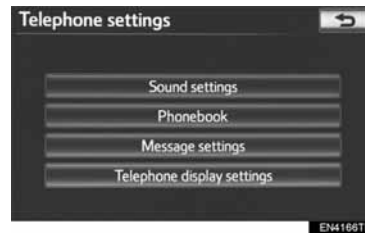
- 3 Perform each setting according to the procedures outlined on the following pages.



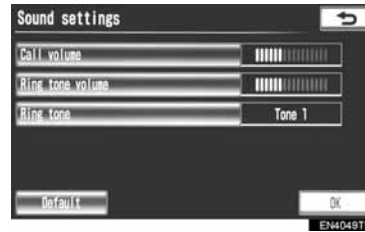
## TELEPHONE SOUND SETTINGS

The call and ring tone volume can be adjusted. A ring tone can be selected.

- 1 Touch **“Sound settings”**.



- 2 Perform each setting according to the procedures outlined on the following pages.



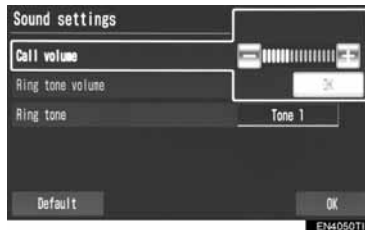
- 3 When all settings are completed, touch **“OK”**.

### INFORMATION

- The system will automatically increase the volume when the speed exceeds 80 km/h (50 mph).

### CALL VOLUME SETTING

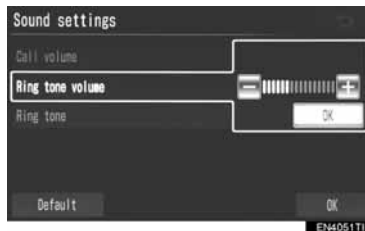
- 1 Touch **“Call volume”** on the “Sound settings” screen.
- 2 Touch **“-”** or **“+”** to adjust the call volume.



- 3 Touch **“OK”**.

### RING TONE VOLUME SETTING

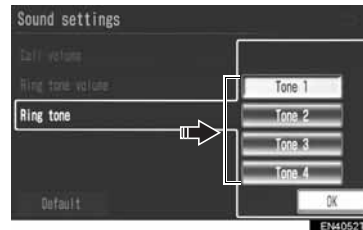
- 1 Touch **“Ring tone volume”** on the “Sound settings” screen.
- 2 Touch **“-”** or **“+”** to adjust the ring tone volume.



- 3 Touch **“OK”**.

### RING TONE SETTING

- 1 Touch **“Ring tone”** on the “Sound settings” screen.
- 2 Touch the screen button corresponding to the desired ring tone.



- Ring tones can be heard by touching the screen buttons.
- 3 Touch **“OK”**.

### INITIALIZING THE SETTINGS

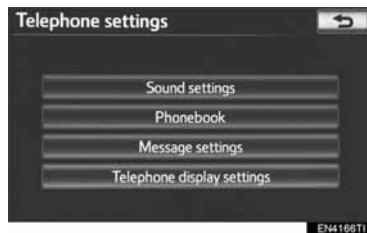
The settings can be initialized.

- 1 Touch **“Default”** on the “Sound settings” screen.
- 2 Touch **“Yes”**.

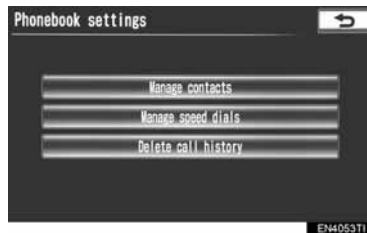
## PHONEBOOK

The call history can be deleted and phonebook and speed dial settings can be changed.

- 1 Press the **“SETUP”** button.
- 2 Touch **“Telephone”** on the “Setup” screen.
- 3 Touch **“Phonebook”**.



- 4 Perform each setting according to the procedures outlined on the following pages.



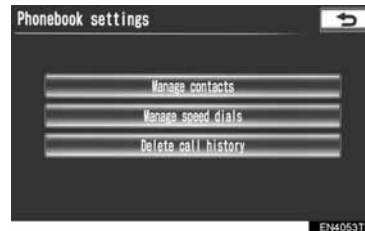
### INFORMATION

- Phonebook data is managed independently for every registered telephone. When one telephone is connected, another telephone's registered data cannot be read.

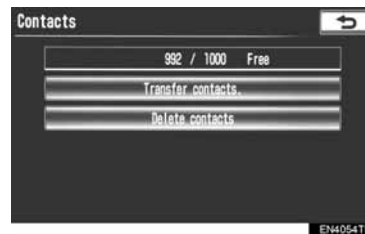
## SETTING THE PHONEBOOK

The phonebook can be transferred from a Bluetooth® phone to the system. The phonebook also can be added, edited and deleted.

- 1 Press the **“SETUP”** button.
- 2 Touch **“Telephone”** on the “Setup” screen.
- 3 Touch **“Phonebook”** on the “Telephone settings” screen.
- 4 Touch **“Manage contacts”**.





- 5 Perform each setting according to the procedures outlined on the following pages.



4

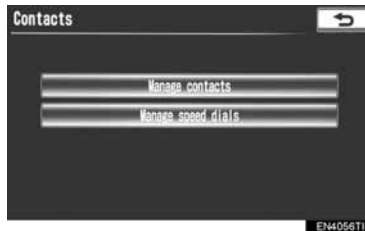
TELEPHONE

■ **THE “Contacts” SCREEN CAN ALSO BE DISPLAYED**

- 1 Press the  button or the  switch on the steering wheel.
- 2 Touch “**Contacts**” on the “Telephone” screen.
- 3 Touch “**Options**”.



- 4 Touch “**Manage contacts**”.



■ **TRANSFERRING A TELEPHONE NUMBER**

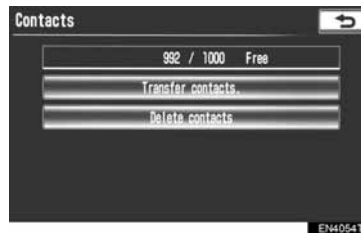
The telephone numbers in a Bluetooth® phone can be transferred to the system. The system can manage up to 5 phonebooks. Up to 1000 contacts (maximum of 3 numbers per contact) can be registered in each phonebook.

Operation methods differ between PBAP compatible and PBAP incompatible but OPP compatible Bluetooth® phones.

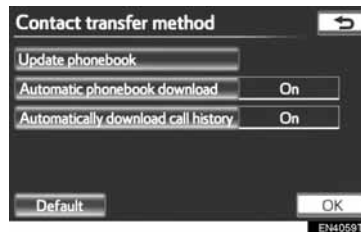
If your cellular phone is neither PBAP nor OPP compatible, the phonebook cannot be transferred.

► For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones

- 1 Touch “**Transfer contacts**”.



- 2 Touch “**Update phonebook**”.



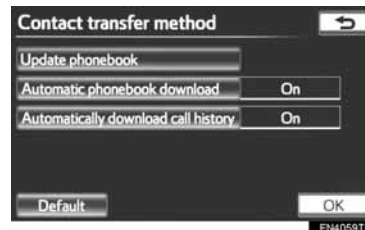
- 3** Transfer the phonebook data to the system using the Bluetooth® phone.
- This operation may be unnecessary depending on a cellular phone model.
  - Depending on the type of cellular phone, OBEX authentication may be required when transferring phonebook data. Enter “1234” into the Bluetooth® phone.
- 2** Touch “**Automatic phonebook download**” to transfer the phonebook from a connected cellular phone. Touch “**Automatically download call history**” to transfer the call history from a connected cellular phone.



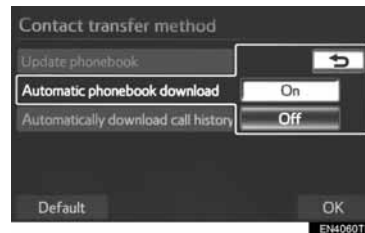
- This screen appears while transferring. To cancel this function, touch “**Cancel**”.
  - If another Bluetooth® device is connected when transferring phonebook data, depending on the telephone, the connected Bluetooth® device may need to be disconnected.
- ▶ PBAP compatible models automatic data transfer setting

When a PBAP compatible telephone is connected, the phone's phonebook data can be automatically transferred.

- 1** Touch “**Transfer contacts.**”.



- 3** Touch “**On**”.



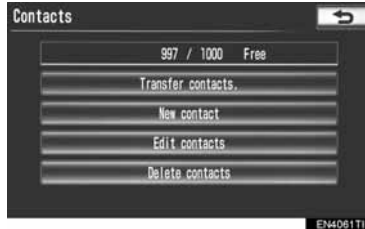
- 4** Touch “**OK**”.

4

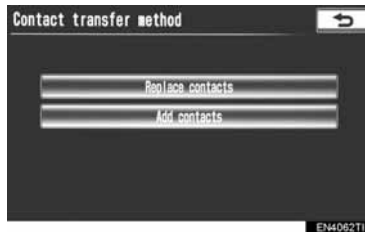
TELEPHONE

► For PBAP incompatible but OPP compatible Bluetooth® phones

1 Touch “**Transfer contacts.**”.



2 Touch “**Replace contacts**” or “**Add contacts**”.



● If the phonebook contains phonebook data, this screen is displayed.

3 Transfer the phonebook data to the system using the Bluetooth® phone.

● Depending on the type of cellular phone, OBEX authentication may be required when transferring phonebook data. Enter “1234” into the Bluetooth® phone.



● This screen appears while transferring. To cancel this function, touch “**Cancel**”. If “**Add contacts**” is touched and there is an interruption during the transfer of data, the phonebook data transferred until then will be stored in the system. This is not the case when “**Cancel**” is touched.

4 When the transfer is complete, “**Done**” will appear on the screen. Touch “**Done**”.

- ▶ When another Bluetooth® device is connected



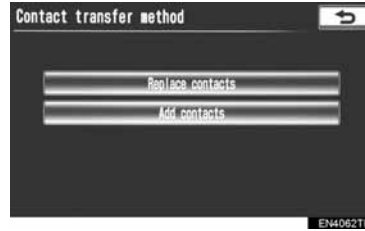
- When another Bluetooth® device is currently connected, this screen is displayed.
- To disconnect it, touch “Yes”.
- ▶ From “Contacts” screen

Phonebooks of PBAP incompatible but OPP compatible telephones can also be transferred from the “Contacts” screen.

- 1 Press the button or the switch on the steering wheel.
- 2 Touch “Contacts” on the “Telephone” screen.
- 3 Touch “Transfer”.



- 4 This screen is displayed. The following operations are performed in the same manner as when they are performed from the “Setup” screen.

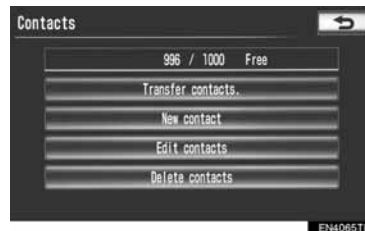


■ REGISTERING THE PHONEBOOK DATA

The phonebook data can be registered.

Up to 3 numbers per person can be registered. New phonebook data cannot be added for PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones.

- 1 Touch “New contact”.



4

TELEPHONE

## 2. SETUP

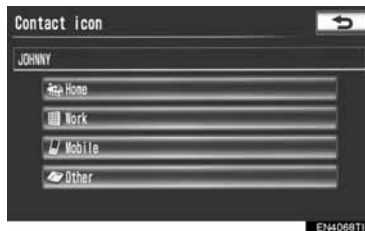
- 2 Use the software keyboard to input the name and touch “OK”.



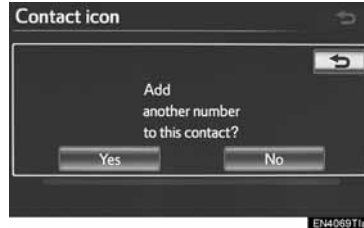
- 3 Input the telephone number and touch “OK”.



- To use a tone signal after the telephone number, input the tone signal too.
- 4 Touch the telephone type.



- 5 When 2 or less numbers in total are registered to this contact, this screen is displayed.

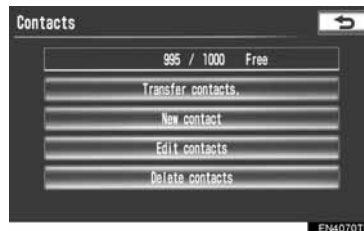


- To add a number to this contact, touch “Yes”.

### ■ EDITING THE PHONEBOOK DATA

The telephone number can be registered in “**Telephone no.1**”, “**Telephone no.2**” and “**Telephone no.3**” separately. Phonebooks cannot be edited for PBAP compatible Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> phones via the navigation system.

- 1 Touch “Edit contacts”.

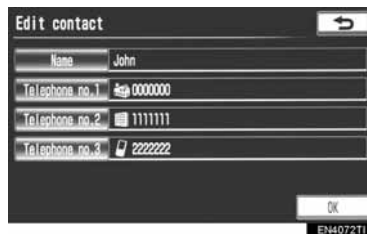


- 2 Touch the desired data to edit.



“1/3▶”, “2/3▶”, “3/3▶”: Touch this screen button to change between Latin, Cyrillic and Greek characters.

- 3 Touch the desired name or number.



- 4 Edit the name or the number. (See “REGISTERING THE PHONEBOOK DATA” on page 179.)
- 5 Touch “OK” when editing is completed.

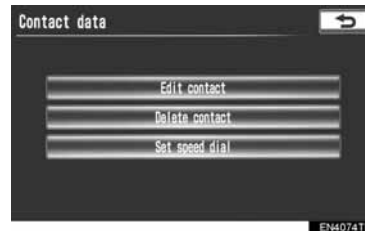
■ THE “Edit contact” SCREEN CAN ALSO BE DISPLAYED

► From the “Contact data” screen

- 1 Press the button or the switch on the steering wheel.
- 2 Touch “Contacts” on the “Telephone” screen.
- 3 Touch the desired data from the list on the “Contacts” screen.
- 4 Touch “Options”.





- 5 Touch “Edit contact”.



4

TELEPHONE

► From the “Call history” screen

- 1 Press the  button or the  switch on the steering wheel.
- 2 Touch “**Call history**” on the “Telephone” screen.
- 3 Touch the desired number from the list on the “Call history” screen.
- 4 Touch “**Add contact**” or “**Update contact**”.



- 5 If “**Update contact**” has been touched, this screen will be displayed. Touch the desired data from the list.

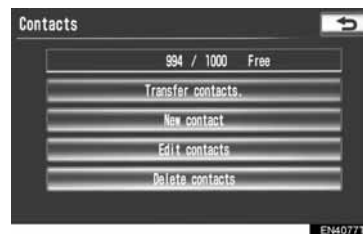


“1/3▶”, “2/3▶”, “3/3▶”: Touch this screen button to change between Latin, Cyrillic and Greek characters.

## ■ DELETING THE PHONEBOOK DATA

The data can be deleted.  
 When selling or disposing of the vehicle, delete all your data on the system.  
 For PBAP compatible telephones, delete the phonebook data after setting “**Automatic phonebook download**” to “**Off**”. (See “► PBAP compatible models automatic data transfer setting” on page 177.)

- 1 Touch “**Delete contacts**”.



- 2 Touch the desired data or “**Select all**”, then touch “**OK**”.





- Multiple data can be selected and deleted at the same time.

- 3 Touch “**Yes**”.

### ALTERNATIVE PHONEBOOK DATA DELETION METHOD

▶ PBAP incompatible but OPP compatible models

- 1 Press the  button or the  switch on the steering wheel.
- 2 Touch **“Contacts”** on the “Telephone” screen.
- 3 Touch the desired data from the list on the “Contacts” screen.
- 4 Touch **“Options”**.



- 5 Touch **“Delete contact”**.



- 6 Touch **“Yes”**.

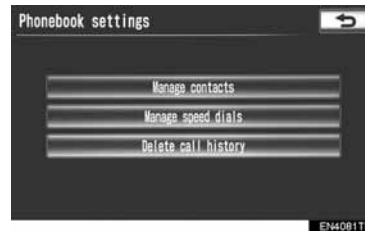
#### INFORMATION

- When a Bluetooth® phone is deleted, the phonebook data will be deleted at the same time.

### SPEED DIALS SETTING

Speed dials can be registered and deleted.

- 1 Press the **“SETUP”** button.
- 2 Touch **“Telephone”** on the “Setup” screen.
- 3 Touch **“Phonebook”** on the “Telephone settings” screen.
- 4 Touch **“Manage speed dials”**.



- 5 Perform each setting according to the procedures outlined on the following pages.





4

TELEPHONE

## 2. SETUP



### ■ THE “Speed dial” SCREEN CAN ALSO BE DISPLAYED

► From the “Speed dial” screen

- 1 Press the  button or the  switch on the steering wheel.
- 2 Touch “**Speed dials**” on the “Telephone” screen.
- 3 Touch “**Options**”.



► From the “Contacts” screen

- 1 Press the  button or the  switch on the steering wheel.
- 2 Touch “**Contacts**” on the “Telephone” screen.
- 3 Touch “**Options**”.



- 4 Touch “**Manage speed dials**”.



### ■ REGISTERING THE SPEED DIAL

Speed dial numbers can be registered by selecting the desired number from the phonebook. Up to 18 numbers per telephone can be registered as a speed dial.

- 1 Touch “**New speed dial**”.

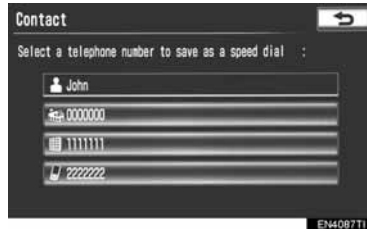


- 2 Touch the desired data to be registered.

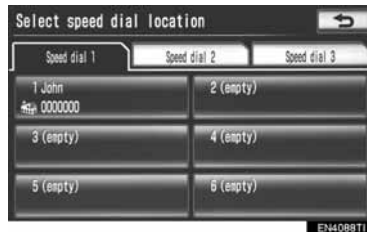


“1/3▶”, “2/3▶”, “3/3▶”: Touch this screen button to change between Latin, Cyrillic and Greek characters.

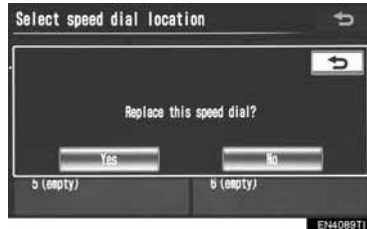
3 Touch the desired telephone number.



4 Touch the desired speed dial location.

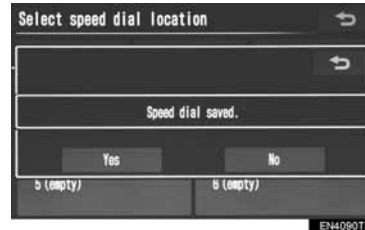


5 If a location that is already in use is touched, this screen will be displayed.



● Touch “Yes” to replace it.

6 When this screen is displayed, the operation is complete.



#### ■ THE SPEED DIAL CAN ALSO BE REGISTERED

▶ From the “Speed dial” screen

1 Press the button or the switch on the steering wheel.

2 Touch “Speed dials” on the “Telephone” screen.

3 Touch “(add new)”.



4 Touch “Yes” to set new speed dial.



4

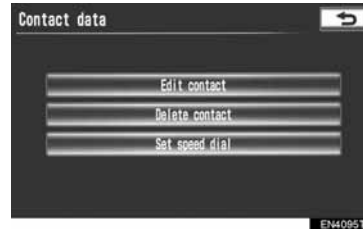
TELEPHONE

## 2. SETUP

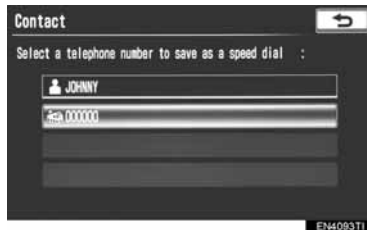
- 5 Touch the desired data to be registered.



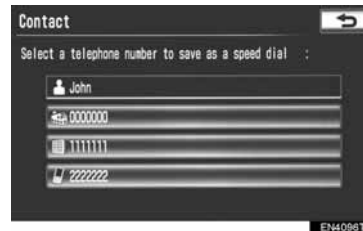
- 5 Touch "Set speed dial".





- 6 Touch the desired telephone number.



- 6 This screen is displayed.



► From the "Contact data" screen

- 1 Press the  button or the  switch on the steering wheel.
- 2 Touch "Contacts" on the "Telephone" screen.
- 3 Touch the desired data from the list on the "Contacts" screen.
- 4 Touch "Options".



- The following operations are performed in the same manner as when they are performed from the "Setup" screen.

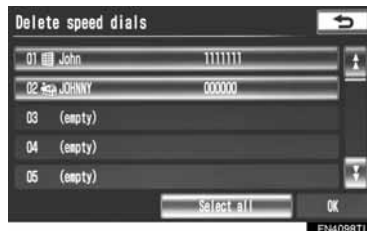
### ■ DELETING THE SPEED DIAL

The speed dial can be deleted.

- 1 Touch **“Delete speed dials”**.



- 2 Touch the desired data, or to delete all the data touch **“Select all”**, then touch **“OK”**.



- Multiple data can be selected and deleted at the same time.

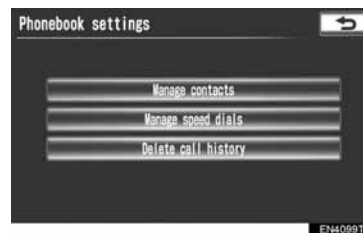
- 3 Touch **“Yes”**.

### ■ DELETING CALL HISTORY

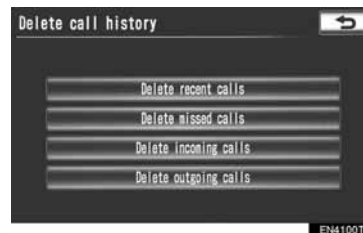
The call history can be deleted.

For PBAP compatible telephones, delete the call history after setting **“Automatically download call history”** to **“Off”**. (See **“PBAP compatible models automatic data transfer setting”** on page 177.)

- 1 Touch **“Delete call history”**.



- 2 Touch the desired history to delete.

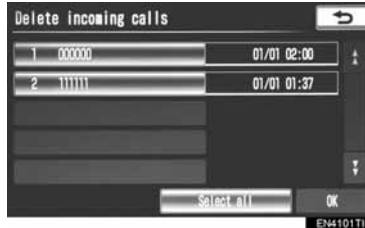


4

TELEPHONE

## 2. SETUP

- 3 Touch the desired data, or to delete all the data touch **"Select all"**, then touch **"OK"**.



- Multiple data can be selected and deleted at the same time.

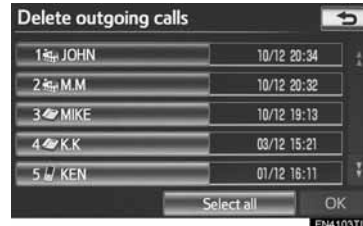
- 4 Touch **"Yes"**.

### ■ THE CALL HISTORY CAN ALSO BE DELETED

- 1 Press the button or the switch on the steering wheel.
- 2 Touch **"Call history"** on the "Telephone" screen.
- 3 Touch **"Delete"**.



- 4 This screen is displayed.



- The following operations are performed in the same manner as when they are performed from the "Setup" screen.
  - Other call history can be operated similarly.
- ▶ Deleting after call history has been displayed

- 1 Press the button or the switch on the steering wheel.
- 2 Touch **"Call history"** on the "Telephone" screen.
- 3 Touch the desired history to be deleted.



- 4 Touch “Delete”.

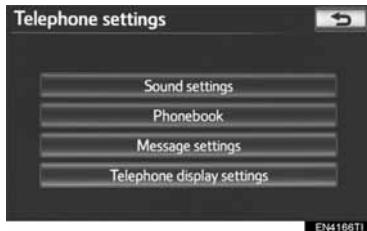


- 5 Touch “Yes”.

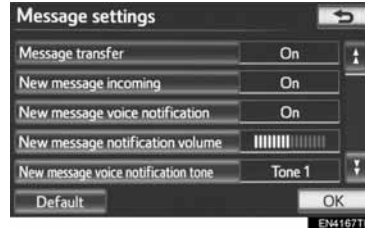
### MESSAGE SETTINGS

Message settings can be changed.

- 1 Press the “SETUP” button.
- 2 Touch “Telephone” on the “Setup” screen.
- 3 Touch “Message settings”.



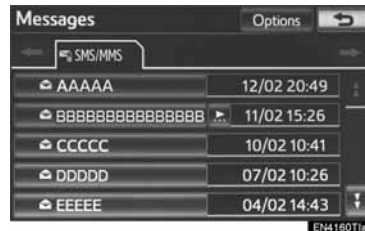
- 4 Perform each setting according to the procedures outlined on the following pages.



- 5 When each setting is completed, touch “OK”.

### THE “Message settings” SCREEN CAN ALSO BE DISPLAYED

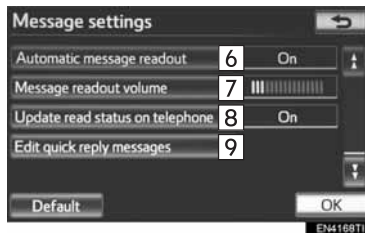
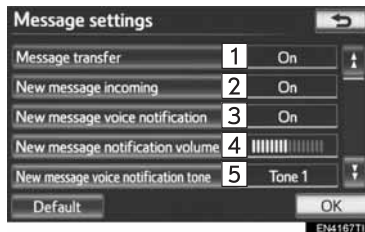
- 1 Press the button or the switch on the steering wheel.
- 2 Touch “Messages” on the “Telephone” screen.
- 3 Touch “Options”.



4

TELEPHONE

**SCREEN FOR “Message settings”**



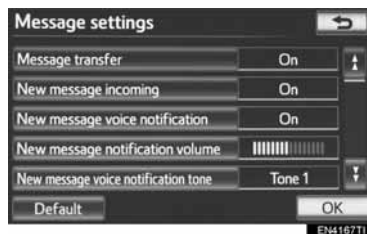
- On this screen, the following functions can be operated:

No.	Function
1	Touch to set message forwarding from cellular phones to “On” or “Off”.
2	Touch to set the new message notification display to “On” or “Off”.
3	Touch to set the new message voice notification to “On” or “Off”.
4	Touch to adjust the new message notification volume. (See “NEW MESSAGE NOTIFICATION VOLUME SETTINGS” on page 191.)
5	Touch to select a new message voice notification tone. (See “NEW MESSAGE NOTIFICATION TONE SETTINGS” on page 191.)
6	Touch to set the automatic message read out function to “On” or “Off”.
7	Touch to adjust the message read out volume. (See “MESSAGE READ OUT VOLUME SETTINGS” on page 192.)
8	Touch to set the cellular phone’s message read and unread status update function to “On” or “Off”.
9	Touch to edit “Edit quick reply messages”. (See “EDIT QUICK REPLY MESSAGES” on page 192.)

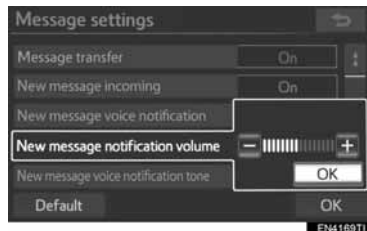
### NEW MESSAGE NOTIFICATION VOLUME SETTINGS

The new message notification volume can be adjusted.

- 1 Touch “New message notification volume”.



- 2 Touch “-” or “+” to adjust the new message notification volume.



- 3 Touch “OK”.

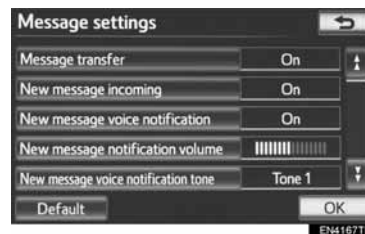
#### INFORMATION

- The system will automatically increase the volume when the speed exceeds 80 km/h (50 mph).

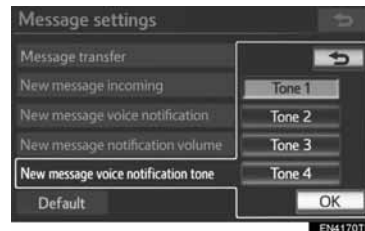
### NEW MESSAGE NOTIFICATION TONE SETTINGS

A new message voice notification tone can be selected.

- 1 Touch “New message voice notification tone”.



- 2 Touch the desired new message notification tone.



- New message notification tones can be heard by touching the screen buttons.

- 3 Touch “OK”.

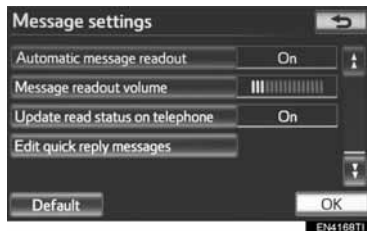
4

TELEPHONE

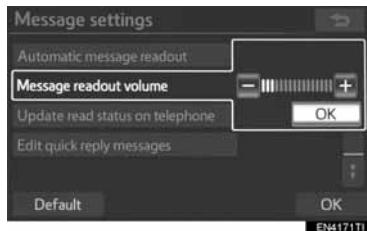
### MESSAGE READ OUT VOLUME SETTINGS

Message read out volume can be adjusted.

- 1 Touch “**Message readout volume**”.



- 2 Touch “-” or “+” to adjust the message read out volume.



- 3 Touch “**OK**”.

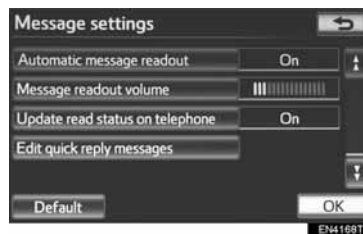
#### INFORMATION

- The system will automatically increase the volume when the speed exceeds 80 km/h (50 mph).

### EDIT QUICK REPLY MESSAGES

Quick reply messages can be edited. 15 messages have already been stored.

- 1 Touch “**Edit quick reply messages**”.



- 2 Touch the screen button corresponding to the desired message.



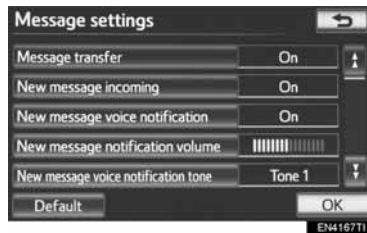
- 3 Use the software keyboard to edit the message.

- 4 Touch “**OK**”.

**INITIALIZING THE SETTINGS**

The settings can be initialized.

- 1 Touch "Default".

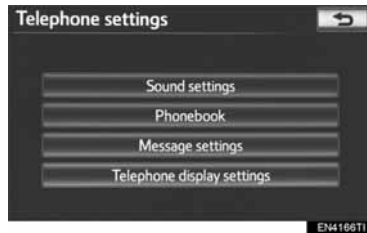


- 2 Touch "Yes".

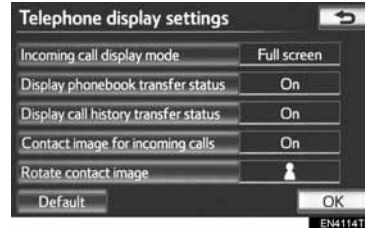
**TELEPHONE DISPLAY SETTINGS**

The telephone display settings can be changed.

- 1 Press the "SETUP" button.
- 2 Touch "Telephone" on the "Setup" screen.
- 3 Touch "Telephone display settings".

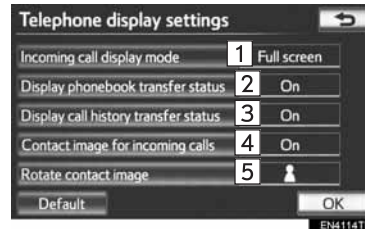


- 4 Perform each setting according to the procedures outlined on the following pages.



- 5 When each setting is completed, touch "OK".

**SCREEN FOR "Telephone display settings"**



- On this screen, the following functions can be operated:

4

TELEPHONE

## 2. SETUP

No.	Function
1	Touch to change the incoming call display. (See "INCOMING CALL DISPLAY" on page 194.)
2	For PBAP compatible models, touch to set the display of the automatic phonebook transfer completion message to "On" or "Off".
3	For PBAP compatible models, touch to set the display of the automatic call history transfer completion message to "On" or "Off".
4	For PBAP compatible models, touch to set the display of images during calls to "On" or "Off".
5	For PBAP compatible models, touch to set the orientation of images displayed during calls. (See "ROTATING CONTACT IMAGES" on page 195.)

### INFORMATION

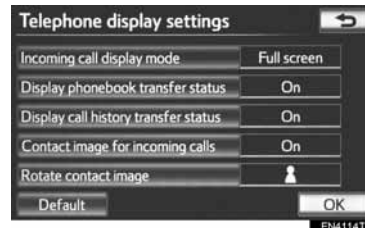
- Depending on the telephone, these functions may not be available even if the telephone is PBAP compatible.

## INCOMING CALL DISPLAY

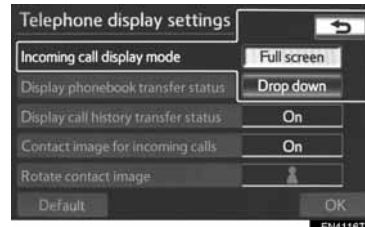
The type of incoming call display can be selected.



- 1 Touch "Incoming call display mode".



- 2 Touch "Full screen" or "Drop down".



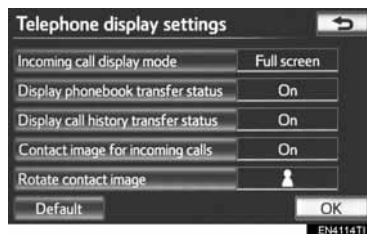
Screen button	Function
"Full screen"	When a call is received, the hands-free screen is displayed and it can be operated on the screen.
"Drop down"	The message is displayed on the upper side of the screen and it can only be operated via the steering wheel switches.

- 3 Touch “OK”.

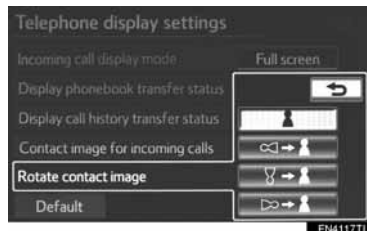
### ROTATING CONTACT IMAGES

For PBAP compatible models, when “Contact image for incoming calls” is set to “On”, images stored together with telephone numbers in the cellular phone’s phonebook will be transferred and displayed during the incoming call. The orientation of the image can be set.

- 1 Touch “Rotate contact image”.



- 2 Select the desired orientation of the image to be displayed.

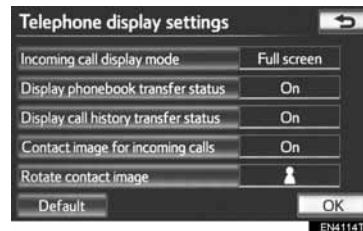


- 3 Touch “OK”.

### INITIALIZING THE SETTINGS

The settings can be initialized.

- 1 Touch “Default”.



- 2 Touch “Yes”.

4

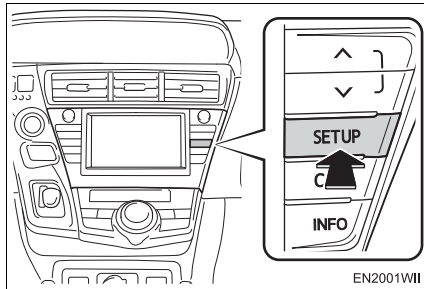
TELEPHONE

## 2. SETUP

# 2. Bluetooth® SETTINGS

A Bluetooth® device can be set up.

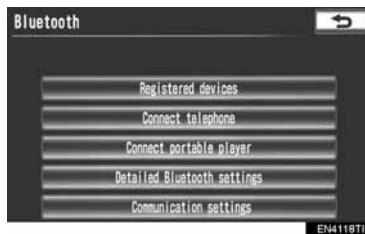
- 1 Press the **“SETUP”** button.



- 2 Touch **“Bluetooth\*”**.



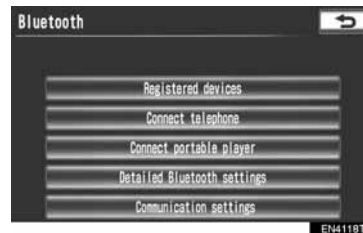
- 3 Perform each setting according to the procedures outlined on the following pages.



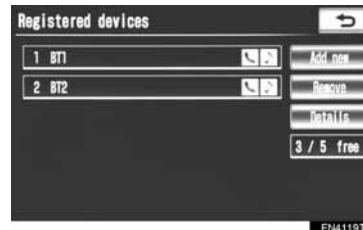
## REGISTERED DEVICES

A Bluetooth® device can be registered, deleted or set up.

- 1 Press the **“SETUP”** button.
- 2 Touch **“Bluetooth\*”** on the “Setup” screen.
- 3 Touch **“Registered devices”**.



- 4 Perform each setting according to the procedures outlined on the following pages.



\*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

## REGISTERING A Bluetooth® DEVICE

Bluetooth® devices compatible with telephones (HFP) and portable players (AVP) can be registered simultaneously. Telephones (HFP) and portable players (AVP) (maximum of 5) can be registered.

- 1 Touch **“Add new”** to register a Bluetooth® device to the system.



- If 5 Bluetooth® devices have already been registered, a registered device needs to be deleted. See “When 5 Bluetooth® devices have already been registered” on page 198.

- 2 When this screen is displayed, input the passcode displayed on the screen into the Bluetooth® device.



- For details about entering the passcode into the Bluetooth® device, see the manual that comes with it.
- A passcode is not required for SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) compatible Bluetooth® devices. Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone being connected, a message confirming registration may be displayed on the Bluetooth® phone's screen. Respond and operate the Bluetooth® phone according to the confirmation message.
- To cancel the registration, touch **“Cancel”**.

- 3 When the connection is completed, this screen is displayed.



- When using the same device, it is not necessary to register it again.



4

TELEPHONE

## 2. SETUP

- When this screen is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.



- When another Bluetooth® device is currently connected, this screen is displayed.
- To disconnect the Bluetooth® device, touch “Yes”.
- ▶ When 5 Bluetooth® devices have already been registered

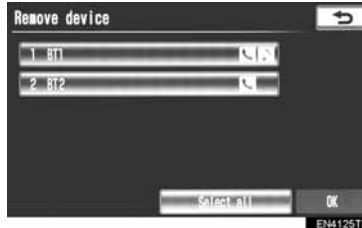
- 1 When 5 Bluetooth® devices have already been registered, a registered device needs to be deleted. Touch “Yes” to delete 1 or more.
- 2 Touch the device to be deleted, then touch “Remove”.
- 3 Touch “Yes”.

### DELETING A Bluetooth® DEVICE

- 1 Touch “Remove”.



- 2 Touch the desired device, or to delete all the devices touch “Select all”, then touch “OK”.



- Multiple devices can be selected and deleted at the same time.
- 3 Touch “Yes”.

#### INFORMATION

- When deleting a Bluetooth® phone, the phonebook data will be deleted at the same time.

### EDITING THE Bluetooth® DEVICE

The Bluetooth® device’s information can be displayed on the screen. The displayed information can also be edited.

“**Device name**”: The name of the Bluetooth® device which is displayed on the screen. It can be changed to a desired name.

- Even if the device name is changed, the name registered in your Bluetooth® device does not change.

**“Device address”**: The device address is unique to each device. It cannot be changed.

- If 2 Bluetooth® devices have been registered with the same device name, the devices can be distinguished referring to the device’s address.

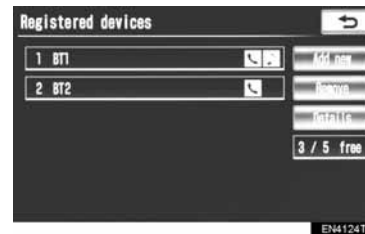
**“My telephone no.”**: The telephone number of the Bluetooth® phone is displayed on the screen. Depending on the type of telephone, the telephone number may not be displayed.

**“Profiles”**: The compatibility profile of the Bluetooth® device is displayed on the screen.

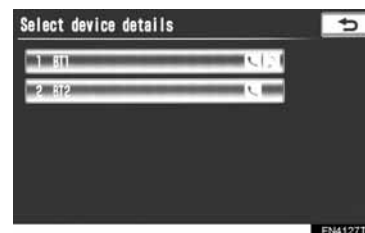
**“Connect portable player from”**: There are 2 portable player connection settings available; **“Vehicle”** and **“Portable player”**.

## ■ CHANGING A DEVICE NAME

### 1 Touch “Details”.



### 2 Touch the device to be edited.



### 3 Touch “Device name”.



### 4 Use the software keyboard to input the device name and touch “OK”.



### 5 Confirm the device name and touch “OK”.

4

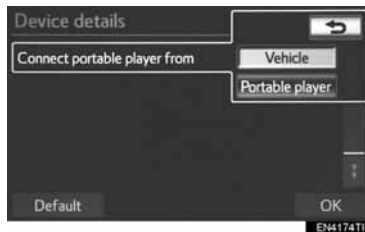
TELEPHONE

**SETTING PORTABLE PLAYER CONNECTION METHOD**

- 1 Touch “Connect portable player from”.



- 2 Touch the desired connection method.



“**Vehicle**”: Touch to connect the audio system to the portable player.

“**Portable player**”: Touch to connect the portable player to the audio system.

- Depending on the portable player, the “**Vehicle**” or “**Portable player**” connection method may be best. As such, refer to the manual that comes with the portable player.

- 3 Touch “OK”.

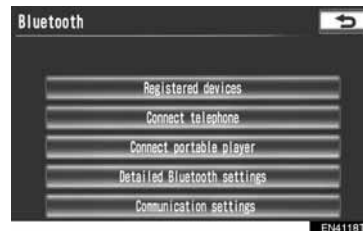
**SELECTING A Bluetooth® PHONE**

If more than 1 Bluetooth® phone has been registered, it is necessary to select which telephone to connect to.

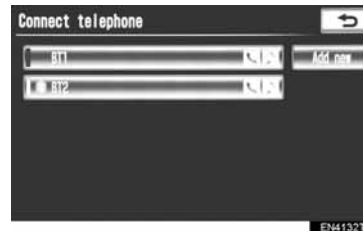
It is possible to select from up to 5 registered Bluetooth® devices (Telephones (HFP) and portable players (AVP) (maximum of 5) can be registered.)

Although up to 5 Bluetooth® phones can be registered in the system, only 1 Bluetooth® phone can function at a time.

- 1 Press the “**SETUP**” button.
- 2 Touch “**Bluetooth\***” on the “Setup” screen.
- 3 Touch “**Connect telephone**”.



- 4 Touch the telephone to be connected.



\*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

- The indicator of the selected Bluetooth® phone will turn on.

- If the desired Bluetooth® phone is not on the list, touch **“Add new”** to register the telephone. (See page 197.)
- The currently connected Bluetooth® phone’s screen button will have a Bluetooth® mark displayed on it. If the currently connected Bluetooth® phone’s screen button is touched, the Bluetooth® phone can be disconnected. Touch **“Yes”** to disconnect.

- 5 This screen is displayed.



- 6 When the result message is displayed, the Bluetooth® phone can be used.



- ▶ When a telephone is connected while Bluetooth® audio is playing

- This screen is displayed, and the Bluetooth® audio will stop temporarily.



- ▶ When another Bluetooth® device is connected

- When another Bluetooth® device is currently connected, this screen is displayed. To disconnect the Bluetooth® device, touch **“Yes”**.



4

TELEPHONE

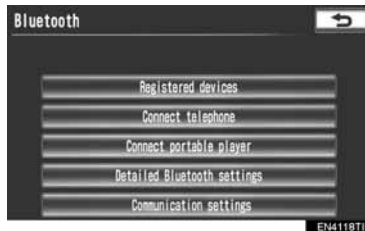
### SELECTING PORTABLE PLAYER

If more than 1 portable player has been registered, it is necessary to select which portable player to connect to.

It is possible to select from up to 5 registered Bluetooth® devices (Telephones (HFP) and portable players (AVP) (maximum of 5) can be registered.)

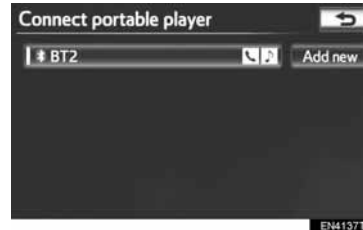
Although up to 5 portable players can be registered in the system, only 1 portable player can function at a time.

- 1 Press the **“SETUP”** button.
- 2 Touch **“Bluetooth”** on the **“Setup”** screen.
- 3 Touch **“Connect portable player”**.



\*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

- 4 Touch the desired portable player to be connected.



- The indicator of the selected portable player will turn on.
- If the desired portable player is not on the list, touch **“Add new”** to register the portable player. (See page 197.)
- The currently connected portable player's screen button will have a Bluetooth® mark displayed on it. If the currently connected portable player's screen button is touched, the portable player can be disconnected. Touch **“Yes”** to disconnect.

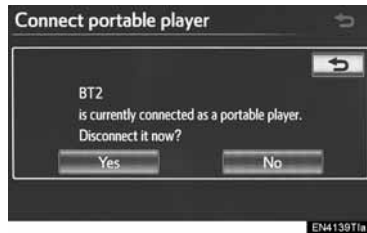
- 5 This screen is displayed.



- 6 When the result message is displayed, the portable player can be used.



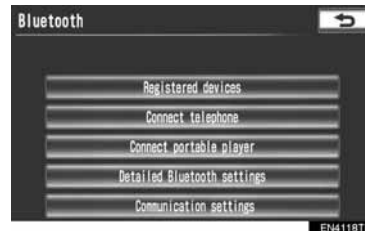
- ▶ When another Bluetooth® device is connected
- When another Bluetooth® device is currently connected, this screen is displayed. To disconnect it, touch “Yes”.



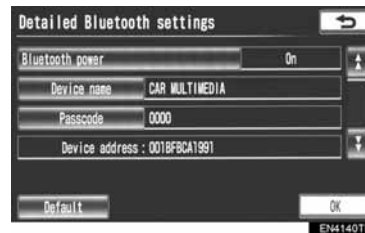
## DETAILED Bluetooth® SETTINGS

The Bluetooth® settings can be confirmed and changed.

- 1 Press the “**SETUP**” button.
- 2 Touch “**Bluetooth\***” on the “Setup” screen.
- 3 Touch “**Detailed Bluetooth\* settings**”.



- 4 This screen is displayed.



\*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

4

TELEPHONE

- The information displays the following items:

Screen button/ Screen item	Information
“Device name”	This name will be displayed on the device when it is connected. It can be changed to a desired name.
“Passcode”	The password that was set when the Bluetooth® device was registered can be changed.
Device address	The device address is unique to each device. It cannot be changed.
Profiles	The compatibility profile of the Bluetooth® device is displayed on the screen. (See pages 151 and 240.)

- If it is desirable to change the settings, refer to the following pages.
- When the settings have been changed, touch **“OK”** after changing them.

### CHANGING THE Bluetooth® SETTINGS

The Bluetooth® settings can be changed according to the following procedures.

### ■ CHANGING “Bluetooth\* power”

The “Bluetooth\* power” display shows the following state.

#### When “Bluetooth\* power” is “On”:

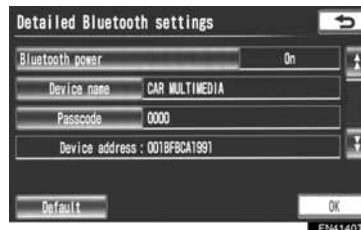
The Bluetooth® device is automatically connected when the “POWER” switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

#### When “Bluetooth\* power” is “Off”:

The Bluetooth® device is disconnected, and the system will not connect to it next time.

- The “Bluetooth\* power” auto connection state can be set on or off.
  - “On”: The auto connection is turned on.
  - “Off”: The auto connection is turned off.

#### 1 Touch “Bluetooth\* power”.



\*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

- 2 Touch “On” or “Off”.

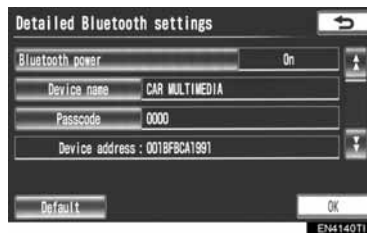


- 3 Touch “OK”.

- In the event the state of “Bluetooth\* power” is changed from “Off” to “On”, Bluetooth® connection will begin.

#### ■ EDITING THE DEVICE NAME

- 1 Touch “Device name”.



- 2 Use the software keyboard to input the device name and touch “OK”.

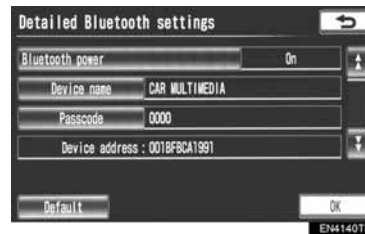


- 3 Touch “OK”.

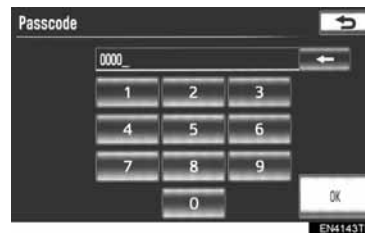
- \*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

#### ■ EDITING THE PASSCODE

- 1 Touch “Passcode”.



- 2 Input a passcode and touch “OK”.



- 3 Touch “OK”.

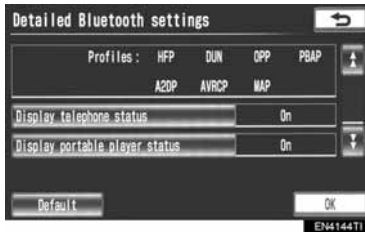
4

TELEPHONE

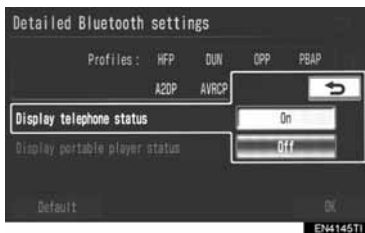
**Bluetooth® DEVICE CONNECTION STATUS DISPLAY SETTINGS**

When “Bluetooth\* power” is “On” and the “POWER” switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode, the Bluetooth® phone and portable player’s connection status can be displayed. (See “CHANGING “Bluetooth\* power”” on page 204.)

- 1 Touch “Display telephone status” or “Display portable player status”.



- 2 Touch “On”.

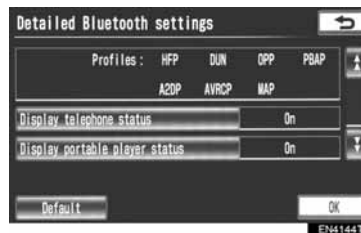


- 3 Touch “OK”.

**INITIALIZING THE Bluetooth® SETTINGS**

The settings can be initialized.

- 1 Touch “Default”.



- 2 Touch “Yes”.

- If the state of “Bluetooth\* power” is changed from “Off” into “On”, Bluetooth® connection will begin.

\*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

# 5

## AUDIO SYSTEM

### 1 AUDIO SYSTEM OPERATION

- 1. **QUICK REFERENCE** ..... 208
- 2. **SOME BASICS**..... 210
  - SPEECH COMMAND SYSTEM ..... 210
  - TURNING THE SYSTEM ON AND OFF ..... 210
  - SWITCHING BETWEEN FUNCTIONS ..... 211
  - CD PLAYER..... 212
  - AUX PORT..... 212
  - USB PORT..... 213
- 3. **RADIO OPERATION** ..... 214
  - LISTENING TO THE RADIO ..... 214
  - PRESETTING A STATION ..... 214
  - SELECTING A STATION..... 215
  - RDS (RADIO DATA SYSTEM) ..... 215
  - LISTENING TO THE DAB ..... 217
- 4. **CD PLAYER OPERATION**..... 220
  - INSERTING A DISC ..... 220
  - EJECTING A DISC ..... 220
  - PLAYING A DISC ..... 221
  - PLAYING AN AUDIO DISC ..... 221
  - PLAYING AN MP3/WMA DISC..... 224
  - IF THE PLAYER MALFUNCTIONS ..... 228
- 5. **USB MEMORY OPERATION**..... 229
  - CONNECTING A USB MEMORY ..... 229
  - PLAYING A USB MEMORY ..... 230
- 6. **iPod OPERATION** ..... 235
  - CONNECTING iPod ..... 235
  - PLAYING iPod..... 236
- 7. **Bluetooth® AUDIO OPERATION**..... 240
  - CONNECTING A Bluetooth® AUDIO PLAYER ..... 242
  - PLAYING Bluetooth® AUDIO ..... 243
- 8. **AUDIO REMOTE CONTROLS (STEERING SWITCHES)** ..... 248
- 9. **AUDIO SYSTEM OPERATING HINTS** ..... 250
  - RADIO RECEPTION ..... 250
  - iPod ..... 251
  - USB MEMORY ..... 252
  - CARING FOR YOUR CD PLAYER AND DISC..... 252
  - MP3/WMA FILES ..... 255
  - CD-R AND CD-RW DISCS ..... 257
  - TERMS..... 257

### 2 SETUP

- 1. **AUDIO SETTINGS**..... 259
  - AUDIO SETTINGS ..... 259
  - SOUND SETTINGS ..... 259
  - RADIO SETTINGS ..... 261
  - iPod SETTINGS ..... 262

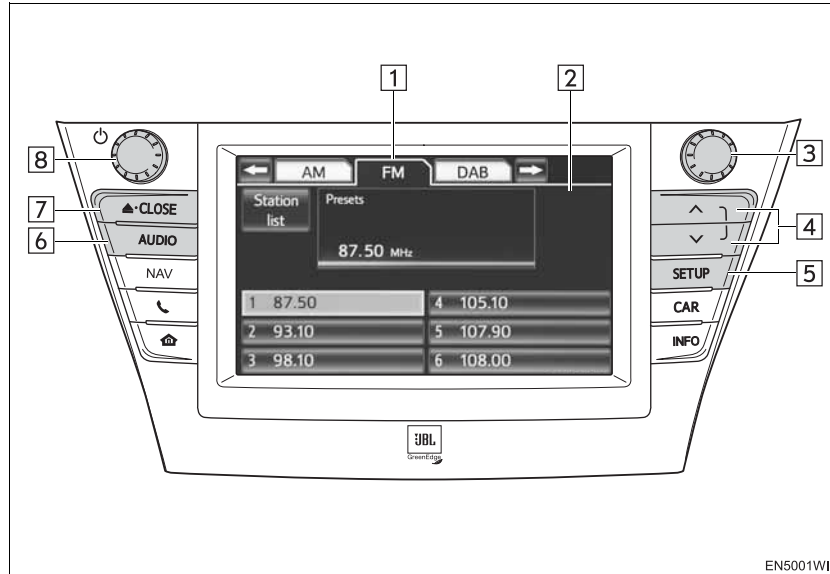
For vehicles sold outside Europe, some of the functions cannot be operated while driving.

## 1. AUDIO SYSTEM OPERATION

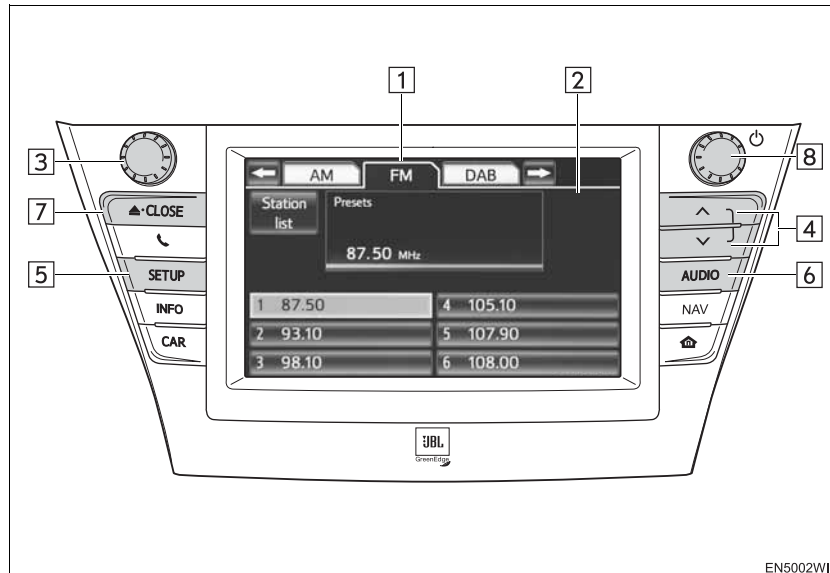
### 1. QUICK REFERENCE

Operations such as selecting a preset station are carried out on the screen. Press the **"AUDIO"** button to display the audio screen.

► For left-hand drive vehicles



► For right-hand drive vehicles



## 1. AUDIO SYSTEM OPERATION

No.	Name	Function	Page
1	Function menu tab	Touch the screen tabs to select the desired audio mode.	211
2	Function menu display screen	Touch the screen buttons to control the selected audio mode.	211
3	Tune/Scroll knob	Turn to step up and step down the station band, or skip to the next or previous track, etc. Also, the knob can be used to enter selections on the track/file and album/folder screens by pressing it.	214, 221, 224, 225, 232, 237, 244, 245
4	Seek/Track button	Press the “^” or “v” button to seek up or down for a station or channel, or to access a desired track or file.	215, 221, 224, 232, 237, 244, 245
5	“SETUP” button	Press to display the “Setup” screen.	259
6	“AUDIO” button	Press to display the audio control screen.	210
7	“▲·CLOSE” button	Press to insert or eject a disc.	212, 220
8	Power/Volume knob	Press to turn the audio system on and off, and turn to adjust the volume.	210

5

AUDIO SYSTEM

## 1. AUDIO SYSTEM OPERATION

### 2. SOME BASICS

This section describes some of the basic features of the audio system. Some information may not pertain to your system.

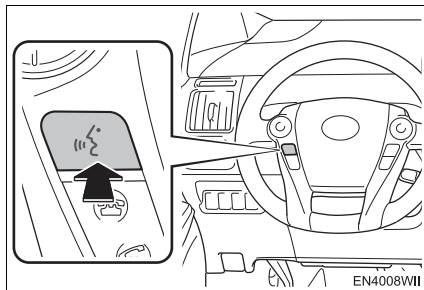
Your audio system works when the "POWER" switch is turned to ACCESSORY or ON mode.

#### NOTICE

- To prevent the 12-volt battery from being discharged, do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is not operating.

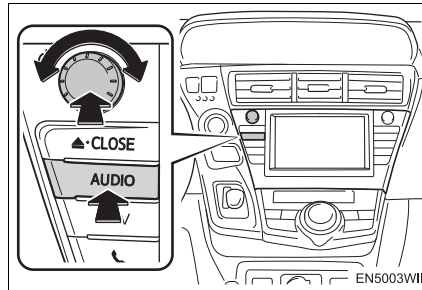
#### SPEECH COMMAND SYSTEM

Press this switch to operate the speech command system.



- For the operation of the speech command system and the list of commands, see pages 264 and 270.

#### TURNING THE SYSTEM ON AND OFF



**"AUDIO"** button: Press to display screen buttons for the audio system (audio control mode).

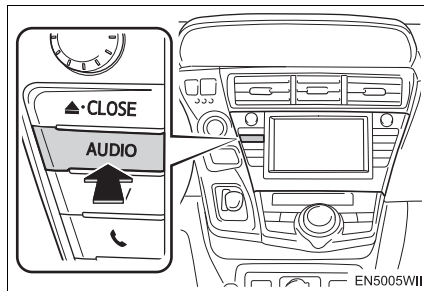
**Power/Volume knob:** Press to turn the audio system on and off. Turn this knob to adjust the volume. The system turns on in the last mode used.

- A function that enables automatic return to the previous screen from the audio screen can be selected. See page 52 for details.

## SWITCHING BETWEEN FUNCTIONS

### ► Using the AUDIO button

- 1 Every time the **“AUDIO”** button is pressed, the audio control mode changes.



- The audio control mode changes in the following order:
  - **“AM”**, **“FM”**, **“DAB”**, **“DISC”**, **“USB”**, **“iPod”**, **“BT audio”** and **“AUX”**

### ► Using the audio function menu tabs

- 1 Press the **“AUDIO”** button.
- 2 Touch the desired tab.



- Up to 3 tabs can be displayed on the screen. Touch ◀ or ▶, located either side of the screen tabs, to display tabs from the previous or next page.
- The desired audio mode can be found by touching ◀ or ▶ and then selecting that audio mode tab.

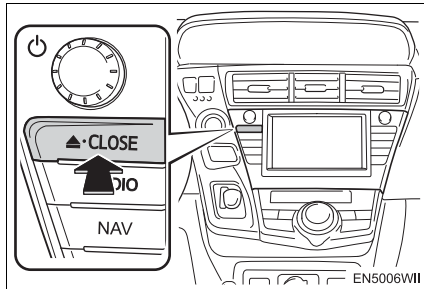
### INFORMATION

- If a disc is not inserted, the CD player cannot be turned on.
- The CD player can be turned off by ejecting a disc.
- When the audio control mode is selected, the respective screen buttons are displayed on the screen.
- Dimmed screen buttons cannot be operated.
- If the system does not respond to a touch of a screen button, move your finger away from the screen and then touch it again.
- Wipe off fingerprints using a glass cleaning cloth. Do not use chemical cleaners to clean the screen.

## 1. AUDIO SYSTEM OPERATION

### CD PLAYER

- 1 When inserting a disc, press the “▲·CLOSE” button and gently insert the disc with the label facing up.



#### NOTICE

- Never try to disassemble or oil any part of the CD player. Do not insert anything other than a disc into the slot.

#### INFORMATION

- The player is intended for use with 12 cm (4.7 in.) discs only.

### AUX PORT

The sound of portable audio players connected to the AUX port can be enjoyed. For details, refer to “Owner’s Manual”.

- 1 Press the “AUDIO” button.
- 2 Touch the “AUX” tab or press the “AUDIO” button repeatedly to change to AUX mode.

#### INFORMATION

- When the portable audio player is not connected to the AUX port, the tab will be dimmed.

## USB PORT

A USB memory/iPod can be connected to the USB port. For details, see “CONNECTING A USB MEMORY” on page 229 and “CONNECTING iPod” on page 235.

- 1 Press the “**AUDIO**” button.
- 2 Touch the “**USB**” or “**iPod**” tab or press the “**AUDIO**” button repeatedly to change to USB memory/iPod mode.

### INFORMATION

- When a USB memory/iPod is not connected with the USB port, the tab will be dimmed.

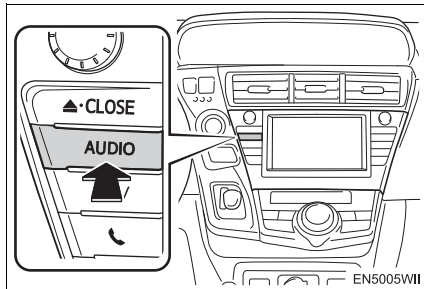
## 1. AUDIO SYSTEM OPERATION

# 3. RADIO OPERATION

### LISTENING TO THE RADIO

#### SELECTING A RADIO STATION

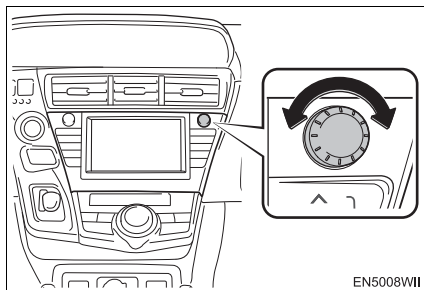
- 1 Press the “AUDIO” button.



- 2 Touch the “AM”, “FM” or “DAB” tab or press the “AUDIO” button repeatedly to select the desired tab.

#### STEP UP AND DOWN THE STATION BAND

- 1 Turn the knob clockwise to step up the station band or counterclockwise to step down.



#### INFORMATION

- The radio automatically changes to stereo reception when a stereo broadcast is received.
- If the signal becomes weak, the radio reduces the amount of channel separation to prevent the weak signal from creating noise. If the signal becomes extremely weak, the radio switches from stereo to mono reception.

### PRESETTING A STATION

Up to 6 preset stations can be registered in each radio mode.

- 1 Tune in the desired station.
- 2 Touch one of the screen buttons (1-6) and hold it until a beep is heard. This sets the frequency to the screen button. The station's frequency will be displayed in the screen button.



- To change the preset station to a different one, follow the same procedure.

## SELECTING A STATION

Tune in the desired station using one of the following methods.

**Preset tuning:** Touch one of the preset channels on the screen to select the desired station. The screen button is highlighted and the station frequency appears on the screen.

**Seek tuning:** Press the “^” or “v” button of Seek/Track. The radio will begin seeking up or down for a station of the nearest frequency and will stop when a station is found. Each time the button is pressed, the stations will be searched automatically one after another.

## DISPLAYING THE STATION LIST

- 1 Touch “**Station list**” to display the list of FM stations available.



- If there are no FM stations in the list, the station cannot be changed. The frequency before you operate “Station list” will be kept.

## RDS (RADIO DATA SYSTEM)

### AF (ALTERNATIVE FREQUENCY) FUNCTION

A station providing good reception is automatically selected if current reception worsens.

### TA (TRAFFIC ANNOUNCEMENT) FUNCTION

The tuner will automatically seek a station that regularly broadcasts traffic information and the station broadcasts when the traffic information program starts.

### ■ WHEN RECEIVING FM

“TP” will appear on the screen.

5

AUDIO SYSTEM

**INFORMATION**

- When TA is set to “**ON**”, the radio will begin seeking a TP station. If the radio seeks out a TP station, the program name will appear on the screen. If a TA (Traffic Announcement) station is received, the radio will be switched to the traffic information program automatically. When the program ends, the initial operation resumes. Also when in AF mode, the radio will seek a TP station by using the AF list.
- EON (Enhanced Other Network) system: If the RDS station (with EON data) currently being listened to is not broadcasting a traffic information program in TA (Traffic Announcement) mode, the radio will be switched to the traffic information program automatically by using the EON AF list. After the traffic information ends, the radio will return to the initial program automatically.

■ **WHEN LISTENING TO A DISC**

A station broadcasting traffic information is sought and “TP” appears on the screen.

**INFORMATION**

- When the traffic information program starts, the disc playback mode is interrupted and the traffic information is automatically broadcasted. When the program ends, the initial operation resumes.

■ **“TA VOL” (TRAFFIC ANNOUNCEMENT VOLUME) FUNCTION**

The volume level when receiving the traffic announcement is memorized.

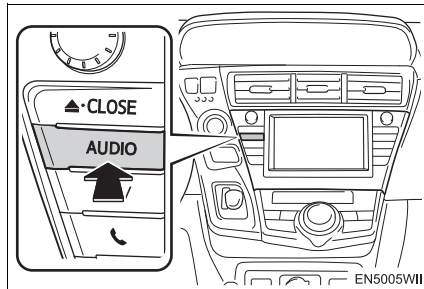
**INFORMATION**

- When TA (Traffic Announcement) is received next time, the system compares the volume before TA (Traffic Announcement) is received and the memorized TA (Traffic Announcement) volume and automatically selects the louder volume. However, the range of volume memory is limited: if the volume received previously is less than the minimum, this volume will be used.

## LISTENING TO THE DAB

## SELECTING A DAB

- 1 Press the "AUDIO" button.

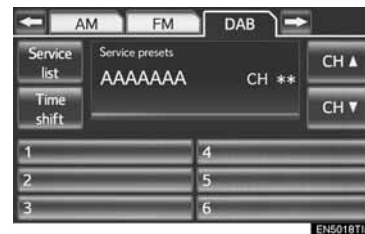


- 2 Touch the "DAB" tab or press the "AUDIO" button repeatedly to select DAB mode.

## PRESETTING A SERVICE

Up to 6 preset services can be registered.

- 1 Select the desired service.
- 2 Touch one of the screen buttons (1-6) and hold it until a beep is heard.



- If the "Service presets" screen does not appear, touch "Service presets" on the "Service list" screen.
- This sets the service to the screen button. The service name will be displayed in the screen button.
- To change the preset service to a different one, follow the same procedure.

5

AUDIO SYSTEM

# 1. AUDIO SYSTEM OPERATION

## SELECTING A CHANNEL

Select the desired channel using one of the following methods:

- Press the “^” or “v” button of Seek/Track.
- Touch **CH ▲** or **CH ▼** on the screen.

## SELECTING A SERVICE

Select the desired service using one of the following methods:

- Turn the Tune/Scroll knob.
- Touch one of the displayed services on the service list screen.
- Touch one of the preset services on the service presets screen.

### INFORMATION

- The screen button is high-lighted and the service name appears on the screen.

## DISPLAYING THE SERVICE LIST

- 1 Touch “**Service list**” to display the list of DAB service available.



## TIME SHIFT OPERATION

The service currently being listened to can be rewind and listened to again.

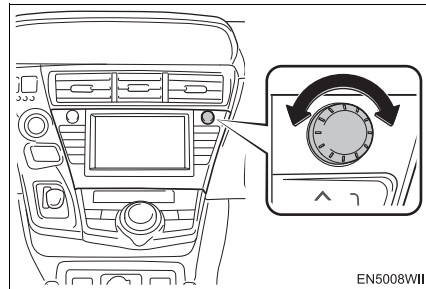
- 1 Touch “**Time shift**”.



- “-0'00”” is displayed on the screen.



- 2 Turn the Tune/Scroll knob to set the desired time.



- The time can be set in intervals of 10 seconds.
- Time shift mode will be canceled if “**Time shift**” is pressed once again while in time shift mode, or if the time shift display is left showing “-0'00” for 6 seconds without any operation.

**INFORMATION**

- The times at which playback is possible depend on the bit rate of the DAB channel to be recorded, the amount of DAB unit memory and the time at which reception of the broadcast began.

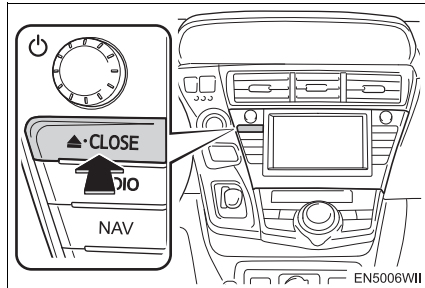
## 1. AUDIO SYSTEM OPERATION

# 4. CD PLAYER OPERATION

### INSERTING A DISC

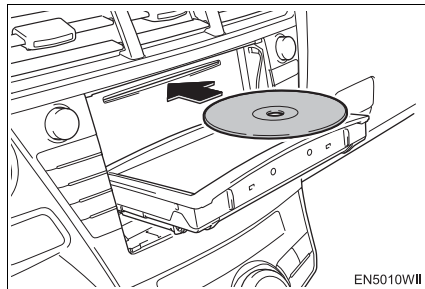
The "POWER" switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

- 1 Press the "**▲-CLOSE**" button to slide the display down.



- The display will slide down, opening the disc slot.

- 2 Insert a disc into the disc slot.



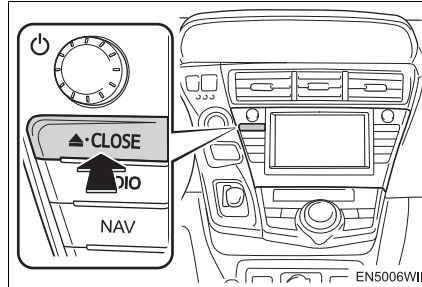
- After insertion, the disc is automatically loaded.

- 3 Press the "**▲-CLOSE**" button.

- The display will slide up, closing the disc slot.
- Touching "**▲ DISC**" ejects the currently inserted disc.

### EJECTING A DISC

- 1 Press the "**▲-CLOSE**" button to slide the display down.



- When the "**▲-CLOSE**" button is pressed, the disc will be automatically ejected.

- 2 Press the "**▲-CLOSE**" button to close the display.

### CAUTION

- Do not place anything on the opened display, as such items may be thrown about and possibly injure people in the vehicle during sudden braking or in an accident.
- To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or sudden stop while driving, keep the display closed.
- Take care not to jam your hand while the display is moving. Otherwise, you could be injured.



**NOTICE**

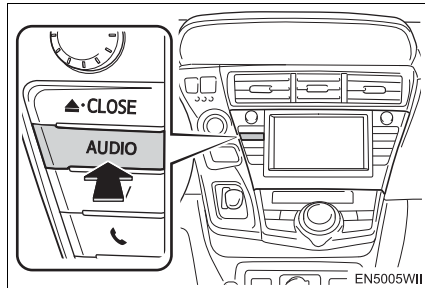
- Do not obstruct the display while it is moving. It could damage your audio system.

**INFORMATION**

- Under extremely cold conditions, the screen may react slowly or operation sound may become louder.
- If a disc is inserted with the label facing down, it cannot be played.

**PLAYING A DISC**

- 1 Press the **“AUDIO”** button if a disc has already been loaded in the disc slot.



- 2 Touch the **“DISC”** tab or press the **“AUDIO”** button repeatedly until the **“DISC”** tab is selected.



**PLAYING AN AUDIO DISC**

- 1 Touch the **“DISC”** tab.



- When CD-TEXT information exists, the name and artist of the CD currently being listened to will be displayed.

⏸: Touch to pause the track.

▶: Touch to resume playing the track.

**SELECTING A DESIRED TRACK**

- ON THE AUDIO TOP SCREEN



5

AUDIO SYSTEM

# 1. AUDIO SYSTEM OPERATION

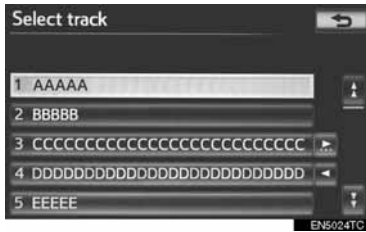
➡, ⬅: Touch to skip to the next or previous track.

Seek/Track button: Press the “^” or “v” button of Seek/Track repeatedly until the desired track number appears on the screen. The player will start playing the selected track from the beginning.

Tune/Scroll knob: Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to skip to the desired track.

## ■ ON THE TRACK LIST SCREEN

- 1 Touch the track name screen button to display the CD's track list.



- 2 Touch the desired track number. The player will start playing the selected track from the beginning.

⬆, ⬇: Touch to move the list up or down by 5 track groups. If either of these screen buttons is touched when the top/bottom page of the list is displayed, the last/first page is displayed.

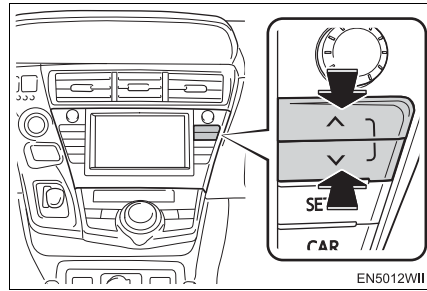
Seek/Track button: Press the “^” or “v” button of Seek/Track to scroll through the track list one by one.

Tune/Scroll knob: Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to quickly scroll up or down the track list. To select the desired track, press the knob.

⬅, ➡: If ➡ appears to the right of an item name, the complete name is too long for the screen. Touch ➡ to scroll to the end of the name. Touch ⬅ to move to the beginning of the name.

**FAST FORWARDING OR REWINDING**

- 1 Press and hold the “^” or “v” button of Seek/Track to fast forward or rewind the disc.



- When the button is released, the player resumes playing from that position.

**REPEATING**

The track currently being listened to can be repeated.

**REPEATING A TRACK**

- 1 Touch “RPT” while the track is playing.



- “RPT” appears on the screen. When the track is finished, the player will automatically play it again. To cancel this function, touch “RPT” again.

**RANDOM ORDER**

Tracks or albums can be automatically and randomly selected.

**PLAYING THE TRACKS ON THE DISC IN RANDOM ORDER**

- 1 Touch “RAND” while the disc is playing.



- Once “RAND” appears on the screen, the system selects a track randomly from the disc currently being listened to. To cancel this function, touch “RAND” again.

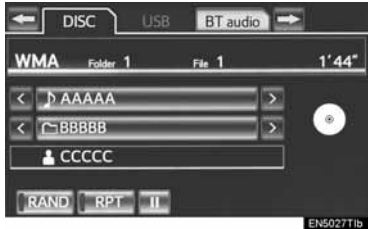
**INFORMATION**

- If a CD-TEXT disc is inserted, the title of the disc and track will be displayed. Up to 32 characters can be displayed.

# 1. AUDIO SYSTEM OPERATION

## PLAYING AN MP3/WMA DISC

1 Touch the “DISC” tab.



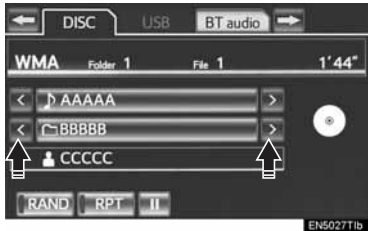
● The file name, folder name and artist name currently being listened to and the disc icon are displayed on the screen.

⏸: Touch to pause the file.

▶: Touch to resume playing the file.

## SELECTING A DESIRED FOLDER

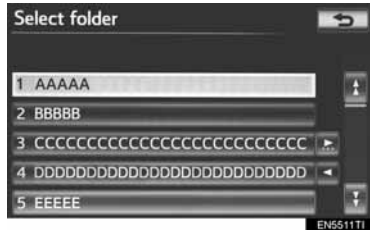
■ ON THE AUDIO TOP SCREEN



▶, ◀: Touch to skip to the next or previous folder.

■ ON THE FOLDER LIST SCREEN

1 Touch the folder name screen button to display the following folder list screen.



2 Touch the desired folder number to display the folder's file list. From the file list, select the desired file number.

⬆, ⬇: Touch to move the list up or down by 5 folder groups. If either of these screen buttons is touched when the top/bottom page of the list is displayed, the last/first page is displayed.

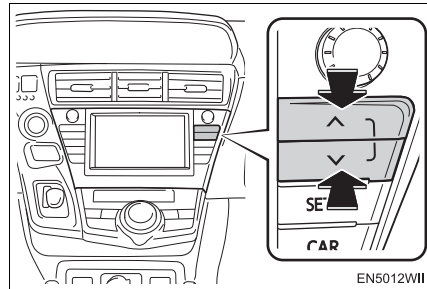
Seek/Track button: Press the “^” or “v” button of Seek/Track to scroll through the folder list one by one.

Tune/Scroll knob: Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to quickly scroll up or down the folder list. To select the desired folder, press the knob.

◀, ▶: If ▶ appears to the right of an item name, the complete name is too long for the screen. Touch ▶ to scroll to the end of the name. Touch ◀ to move to the beginning of the name.

**FAST FORWARDING OR REWINDING THE FILE**

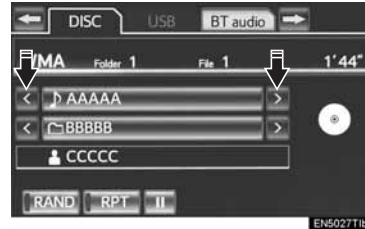
- 1 Press and hold the “^” or “v” button of Seek/Track to fast forward or rewind the file.



- When the button is released, the player resumes playing from that position.

**SELECTING A DESIRED FILE**

**ON THE AUDIO TOP SCREEN**



▶, ◀: Touch to skip to the next or previous file.

Seek/Track button: Press the “^” or “v” button of Seek/Track repeatedly until the desired file number appears on the screen. The player will start playing the selected file from the beginning.

Tune/Scroll knob: Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to skip to the desired file.

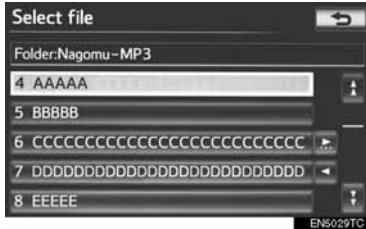
5

AUDIO SYSTEM

# 1. AUDIO SYSTEM OPERATION

## ■ ON THE FILE LIST SCREEN

- 1 Touch the file name screen button to display the following file list screen.



- 2 Touch the desired file number. The player will start playing the selected file from the beginning.

⬆️, ⬇️: Touch to move the list up or down by 5 file groups. If either of these screen buttons is touched when the top/bottom page of the list is displayed, the last/first page is displayed.

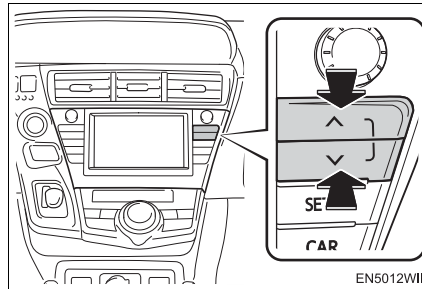
Seek/Track button: Press the “^” or “v” button of Seek/Track to scroll through the file list one by one.

Tune/Scroll knob: Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to quickly scroll up or down the file list. To select the desired file, press the knob.

⏪, ⏩: If ⏩ appears to the right of an item name, the complete name is too long for the screen. Touch ⏩ to scroll to the end of the name. Touch ⏪ to move to the beginning of the name.

## ■ FAST FORWARDING OR REWINDING THE FILE

- 1 Press and hold the “^” or “v” button of Seek/Track to fast forward or rewind the file.



- When the button is released, the player resumes playing from that position.

## REPEATING

The file or folder currently being listened to can be repeated.

## ■ REPEATING A FILE

- 1 Touch “RPT” while the file is playing.



- Each time “RPT” is touched, the mode changes as follows:

- ▶ When “RAND” is off
  - file repeat → folder repeat → off
- ▶ When “RAND” is on
  - file repeat → off
- “RPT” appears on the screen. When the file is finished, the player will automatically play it again. To cancel this function, touch “RPT” repeatedly until the repeat mode turns off.

#### ■ REPEATING A FOLDER

- 1 Touch “RPT” repeatedly until “FLD.RPT” appears on the screen.
- When the folder is finished, the player will automatically go back to the beginning of the folder and play it again. To cancel this function, touch “RPT” again.

#### RANDOM ORDER

Files or folders can be automatically and randomly selected.

#### ■ PLAYING FILES FROM ONE FOLDER IN RANDOM ORDER

- 1 Touch “RAND” while the disc is playing.



- Each time “RAND” is touched, the mode changes as follows:
  - random (1 folder random) → folder random (1 disc random) → off
- Once “RAND” appears on the screen, the system selects a file randomly from the folder currently being listened to. To cancel this function, touch “RAND” repeatedly until the random mode turns off.

#### ■ PLAYING THE FILES IN ALL THE FOLDERS ON THE DISC IN RANDOM ORDER

- 1 Touch “RAND” repeatedly until “FLD.RAND” appears on the screen.
- Once “FLD.RAND” appears on the screen, the system selects a file randomly from all of the existing folders. To cancel this function, touch “RAND” again.

#### INFORMATION

- When a file is skipped or the system is inoperative, touch “RAND” to reset.

### IF THE PLAYER MALFUNCTIONS

If the player or another unit equipped with the player malfunctions the audio system will display a message. These are described below.

**If “No disc found.” appears on the display:** It indicates that there is no disc in the CD player.

**If “Check DISC” appears on the display:** It indicates that the disc is dirty, damaged, or it was inserted upside down. Clean the disc or insert it correctly. If a disc which is not playable is inserted, “Check DISC” will also appear on the screen. For appropriate discs for this player, see “AUDIO SYSTEM OPERATING HINTS” on page 250.

**If “DISC error” appears on the display:** The following causes are possible.

- There is a trouble inside the system. Eject the disc.
- The inside of the player unit may be too hot due to the very high ambient temperature. Eject the disc and allow the player to cool down.

**If “No music files found.” appears on the display:** It indicates that the disc has no playable data.

**If the malfunction is not rectified:** Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

### INFORMATION

- If an MP3/WMA disc contains CD-DA files only, the CD-DA files can be played. If an MP3/WMA disc contains CD-DA files and files other than CD-DA files, only MP3/WMA files can be played.

## 1. AUDIO SYSTEM OPERATION

# 5. USB MEMORY OPERATION

Connecting a USB memory enables users to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

### CAUTION

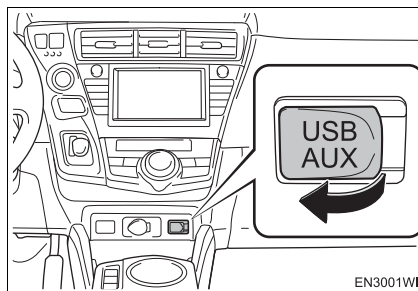
- Do not operate the player's controls or connect the USB memory while driving.

### NOTICE

- Do not leave your portable player in the car. In particular, high temperatures inside the vehicle may damage the portable player.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the portable player while it is connected as this may damage the portable player or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the portable player or its terminal.

## CONNECTING A USB MEMORY

- 1 Open the cover and connect a USB memory.



- Turn on the power of the USB memory if it is not turned on.
- 2 Press the "AUDIO" button.

5

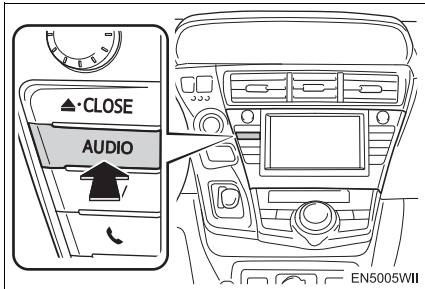
AUDIO SYSTEM

# 1. AUDIO SYSTEM OPERATION

## PLAYING A USB MEMORY

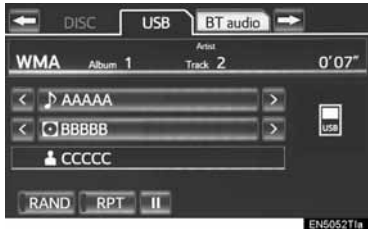
### PLAYING AND PAUSING A USB MEMORY

1 Press the “AUDIO” button if a USB memory has already been connected.

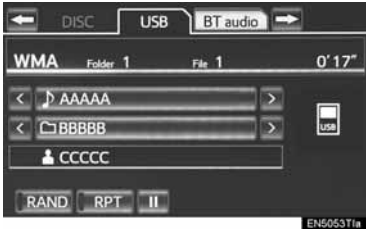


2 Touch the “USB” tab or press the “AUDIO” button repeatedly until the “USB” tab is selected.

#### ▶ Tag mode



#### ▶ Folder mode



#### INFORMATION

- If tag information exists, the file/folder names will be changed to track/album names.

: Touch to start playing the music.

: Touch to pause the music.

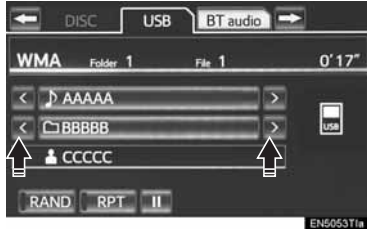
- To start playing the music again, touch .

#### INFORMATION

- When the USB memory is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB memory will start playing the first file in the first folder. If the same device is removed and reinserted (and the contents have not been changed), the USB memory will resume playing from the same point it was last used.
- Depending on the USB memory that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available.

**SELECTING A DESIRED FOLDER/ALBUM**

**ON THE USB TOP SCREEN**



➤, ⏪: Touch to skip to the next or previous folder/album.

**SELECTING A DESIRED FOLDER, ARTIST OR ALBUM**

1 Touch the folder/album name screen button.



2 Touch the desired tab and select the desired folder, artist or album.



- Character screen buttons, “ABC”, “DEF” etc., allow a direct jump to list entries that begin with the same letter as the character screen button. Each time the same character screen button is touched, the list starting with the subsequent character is displayed. “1/3▶”, “2/3▶”, “3/3▶”: Touch this screen button to change between Latin, Cyrillic and Greek characters.

⬆, ⬇: Touch to move the list up or down by 5 folder/artist/album groups. If either of these screen buttons is touched when the top/bottom page of the list is displayed, the last/first page is displayed.

⏪, ⏩: If ⏩ appears to the right of an item name, the complete name is too long for the screen. Touch ⏩ to scroll to the end of the name. Touch ⏪ to move to the beginning of the name.

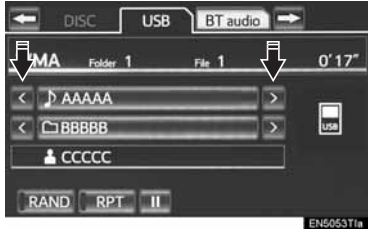
5

AUDIO SYSTEM

# 1. AUDIO SYSTEM OPERATION

## SELECTING A DESIRED FILE/TRACK

### ■ ON THE USB TOP SCREEN



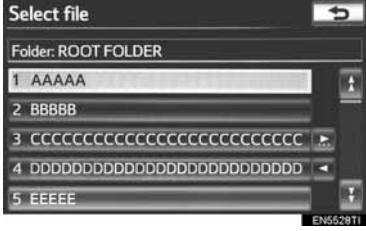
, : Touch to skip to the next or previous file/track.

Seek/Track button: Press the “^” or “v” button of Seek/Track repeatedly until the desired file/track number appears on the screen. The player will start playing the selected file/track from the beginning.

Tune/Scroll knob: Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to skip to the desired file/track.

### ■ ON THE FILE/TRACK LIST SCREEN

1 Touch the file/track name screen button to display the following file/track list screen.



2 Touch the desired file/track number. The player will start playing the selected file/track from the beginning.

, : Touch to move the list up or down by 5 file/track groups. If either of these screen buttons is touched when the top/bottom page of the list is displayed, the last/first page is displayed.

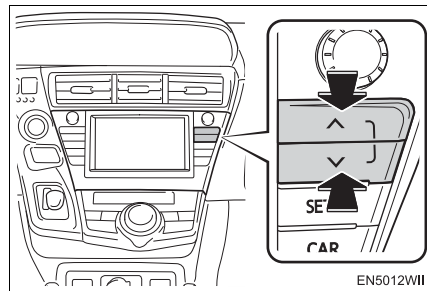
Seek/Track button: Press the “^” or “v” button of Seek/Track to scroll through the file/track list one by one.

Tune/Scroll knob: Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to quickly scroll up or down the file/track list. To select the desired file/track, press the knob.

, : If appears to the right of an item name, the complete name is too long for the screen. Touch to scroll to the end of the name. Touch to move to the beginning of the name.

**FAST FORWARDING OR REWINDING THE FILE/TRACK**

- 1 Press and hold the “^” or “v” button of Seek/Track to fast forward or rewind the file/track.



- When the button is released, the player resumes playing from that position.

**REPEATING**

The file or folder currently being listened to can be repeated.

**REPEATING A FILE/TRACK**

- 1 Touch “RPT” while the file or track is playing.



- Each time “RPT” is touched, the mode changes as follows:
  - ▶ When “RAND” is off
    - file/track repeat → folder/album repeat → off
  - ▶ When “RAND” is on
    - file/track repeat → off
- “RPT” appears on the screen. When the file/track is finished, the player will automatically play it again. To cancel this function, touch “RPT” repeatedly until the repeat mode turns off.

### ■ REPEATING A FOLDER/ALBUM

- 1 Touch “RPT” repeatedly until “FLD.RPT” appears on the screen.
  - When the folder/album is finished, the player will automatically go back to the beginning of the folder/album and play it again. To cancel this function, touch “RPT” again.

### RANDOM ORDER

Files or folders can be automatically and randomly selected.

### ■ PLAYING FILES/TRACKS IN RANDOM ORDER

- 1 Touch “RAND” while the file or track is playing.



- Each time “RAND” is touched, the mode changes as follows:
  - random (1 folder/album random) → folder/album random (all folder/album random) → off
- Once “RAND” appears on the screen, the system selects a file/track randomly from the folder/album currently being listened to. To cancel this function, touch “RAND” repeatedly until the random mode turns off.

### ■ ALL FOLDER/ALBUM RANDOM PLAY

- 1 Touch “RAND” repeatedly until “FLD.RAND” appears on the screen
  - Once “FLD.RAND”/“ALB.RAND” appears on the screen, the system selects a file randomly from all of the existing folders or albums. To cancel this function, touch “RAND” again.

## 1. AUDIO SYSTEM OPERATION

### 6. iPod OPERATION

Connecting an iPod enables users to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.



#### CAUTION

- Do not operate the player's controls or connect iPod while driving.



#### NOTICE

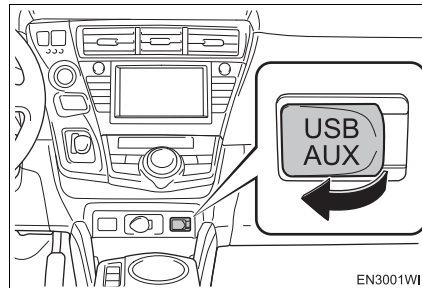
- Do not leave your portable player in the car. In particular, high temperatures inside the vehicle may damage the portable player.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the portable player while it is connected as this may damage the portable player or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the portable player or its terminal.

#### INFORMATION

- When an iPod is connected using a genuine iPod cable, the iPod starts charging its battery.

#### CONNECTING iPod

- 1 Open the cover and connect iPod using an iPod cable.



- Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.
- 2 Press the "AUDIO" button.

5

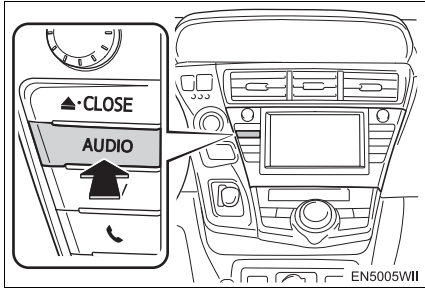
AUDIO SYSTEM

# 1. AUDIO SYSTEM OPERATION

## PLAYING iPod

### PLAYING AND PAUSING iPod

1 Press the “AUDIO” button if an iPod has already been connected.



2 Touch the “iPod” tab or press the “AUDIO” button repeatedly until the “iPod” tab is selected.



- ▶: Touch to start playing the music.
- II: Touch to pause the music.
- To start playing the music again, touch ▶.

### INFORMATION

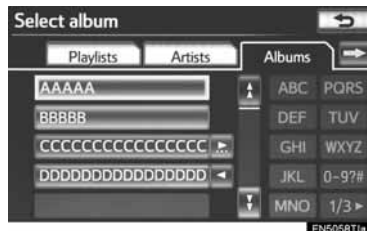
- When the iPod connected to the system includes iPod video, the system can only output the sound by touching “Video” on the “iPod” screen.
- Depending on the iPod, the video sound may not be able to be heard.
- Depending on the iPod and the songs in the iPod, iPod cover art may be displayed. This function can be changed to “On” or “Off”. See “iPod SETTINGS” on page 262. It may take time to display iPod cover art, and the iPod may not be operated while the cover art display is in process. Only the iPod cover art that is saved in JPEG format can be displayed.
- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume playing from the same point it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available.

**SELECTING A PLAY MODE**

- 1 Touch **"Browse"**.



- 2 Select the desired play mode.



"1/3▶", "2/3▶", "3/3▶": Touch this screen button to change between Latin, Cyrillic and Greek characters.

**SELECTING A DESIRED TRACK**

**ON THE iPod TOP SCREEN**



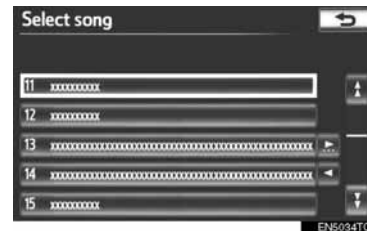
▶, ◀: Touch to skip to the next or previous track.

Seek/Track button: Press the "∧" or "∨" button of Seek/Track repeatedly until the desired track number appears on the screen. The player will start playing the selected track from the beginning.

Tune/Scroll knob: Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to skip to the desired track.

**ON THE TRACK LIST SCREEN**

- 1 Touch the track name screen button to display the following track list screen.





5

AUDIO SYSTEM






## 1. AUDIO SYSTEM OPERATION

- 2 Touch the desired track number. The player will start playing the selected track from the beginning.

 , : Touch to move the list up or down by 5 track groups. If either of these screen buttons is touched when the top/bottom page of the list is displayed, the last/first page is displayed.

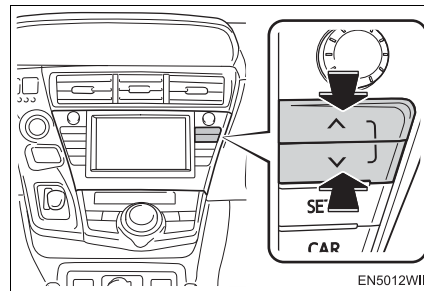
Seek/Track button: Press the “^” or “v” button of Seek/Track to scroll through the track list one by one.

Tune/Scroll knob: Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to quickly scroll up or down the track list. To select the desired track, press the knob.

 , : If  appears to the right of an item name, the complete name is too long for the screen. Touch  to scroll to the end of the name. Touch  to move to the beginning of the name.

### ■ FAST FORWARDING OR REWINDING THE PLAYER

- 1 Press and hold the “^” or “v” button of Seek/Track to fast forward or rewind the player.



- When the button is released, the player resumes playing from that position.

**REPEATING**

The track currently being listened to can be repeated.

- 1 Touch "RPT" while the track is playing.



- "RPT" appears on the screen. When the track is finished, the player will automatically play it again. To cancel this function, touch "RPT" again.

**RANDOM ORDER**

Tracks or albums can be automatically and randomly selected.

**PLAYING TRACKS IN RANDOM ORDER**

- 1 Touch "RAND" while the track is playing.



- Each time "RAND" is touched, the mode changes as follows:
  - track shuffle → album shuffle → off
- Once "RAND" appears on the screen, the system selects a track randomly from all of the existing albums on the iPod. To cancel this function, touch "RAND" twice.

**PLAYING ALBUMS IN RANDOM ORDER**

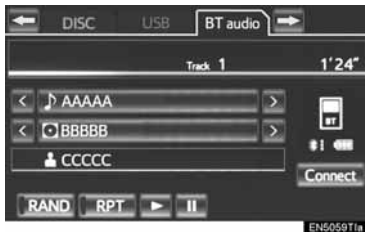
- 1 Touch "RAND" repeatedly until "ALB.RAND" appears on the screen
- Once "ALB.RAND" appears on the screen, the system selects an album randomly from all of the existing albums on the iPod. To cancel this function, touch "RAND" again.

## 1. AUDIO SYSTEM OPERATION

# 7. Bluetooth® AUDIO OPERATION

The Bluetooth® audio system enables users to enjoy listening to music that is played on a portable player on the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

This audio system supports Bluetooth®, a wireless data system capable of playing portable audio music without cables. If your portable player does not support Bluetooth®, the Bluetooth® audio system will not function.



Bluetooth is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

### ! CAUTION

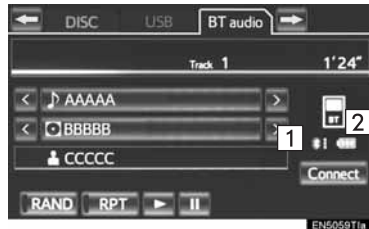
- Do not operate the player's controls or connect to the Bluetooth® audio system while driving.

### ! NOTICE




- Do not leave your portable player in the vehicle. In particular, high temperatures inside the vehicle may damage the portable player.

### INFORMATION

- In the following conditions, the system may not function:
  - The portable player is turned off.
  - The portable player is not connected.
  - The portable player has a low battery.
- It may take time to connect the telephone when Bluetooth® audio is being played.
- Portable players must correspond to the following specifications in order to be connected to the Bluetooth® audio system. However, some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable player.
  - Bluetooth® Specification  
Ver.1.1 or higher  
(Recommended: Ver.2.1 + EDR or higher)
  - Profile  
A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver.1.0 or higher  
(Recommended: Ver.1.2 or higher)  
AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver.1.0 or higher  
(Recommended: Ver.1.4 or higher)



1 The quality of the Bluetooth® connection is indicated as follows:

- : An excellent connection to Bluetooth®.
- : Indicates a bad connection to Bluetooth®, resulting in possible deterioration of audio quality.
- : No connection to Bluetooth®.

2 Indicates the amount of battery charge left.



**INFORMATION**

- Remaining charge is not displayed while the Bluetooth® device is connecting.
- The amount of charge left does not always correspond correctly with your portable player.
- This system does not have a charging function.
- An antenna for Bluetooth® connection is built into the instrument panel. The condition of the Bluetooth® connection may not be good and the system may not function when using a Bluetooth® portable player in the following conditions:
  - The portable player is obstructed by certain objects (behind a seat or in the glove box or console box).
  - The portable player touches or is covered with metal materials.
- Leave the Bluetooth® portable player in a place where the condition of Bluetooth® connection is good.

● Portable player information is registered when the portable player is connected to the Bluetooth® audio system. When selling or disposing of the vehicle, remove the Bluetooth® audio information from the system. (See "DELETING A Bluetooth® DEVICE" on page 198.)

### CONNECTING A Bluetooth® AUDIO PLAYER

To use the Bluetooth® audio system, it is necessary to register a portable player with the system. Once the portable player has been registered, it is possible to listen to the music. Once the portable player has been registered, it is possible to listen to music through the navigation system. (See “REGISTERING A Bluetooth® DEVICE” on page 197.)

#### INFORMATION

- For operating the portable player, see the instruction manual that comes with it.

### WHEN “Bluetooth\* power” IS ON

- The portable player will be automatically connected under the following conditions:
  - The “POWER” switch is in either ACCESSORY or ON mode.
  - When “Bluetooth\* power” is switched from off to on.
  - When the portable player is disconnected for some reason.

### WHEN “Bluetooth\* power” IS OFF

Manually connect the portable player in accordance with the following procedure.

- 1 Touch “Connect”.



- 2 Touch the desired portable player.



- 3 When the connection is completed, this screen is displayed. It is now possible to use the portable player.



\*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

**INFORMATION**

- Touching “**Connect portable player**” on the “Bluetooth” screen also connects a Bluetooth® audio player. (See page 202.)
- When none of the selectable portable players have been registered, a screen confirming registration is displayed. Registration method is the same as telephone registration. (See page 155.)
- When the currently connected portable player is selected, a screen confirming the selected player’s disconnection is displayed. (See page 203.)
- If connection fails once, a changing connection method confirmation screen is displayed. If connection fails 2 or more times, a message will be displayed. When this message is displayed, try again.

**RECONNECTING THE PORTABLE PLAYER**

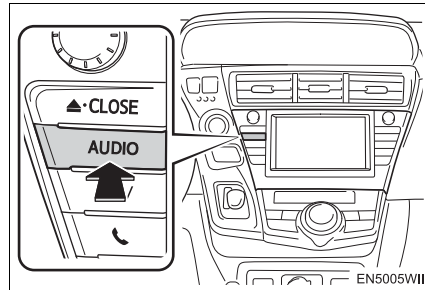
If the portable player is disconnected due to poor reception from the Bluetooth® network when the “POWER” switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode, the system automatically reconnects the portable player.

- If the Bluetooth® device is disconnected on purpose, such as it was turned off, this does not happen. Reconnect the portable player manually.
- \*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

**PLAYING Bluetooth® AUDIO**

**PLAYING AND PAUSING Bluetooth® AUDIO**

- 1 Press the “**AUDIO**” button if a Bluetooth® audio player has already been connected.





- 2 Touch the “**BT audio**” tab or press the “**AUDIO**” button repeatedly until the “**BT audio**” tab is selected.



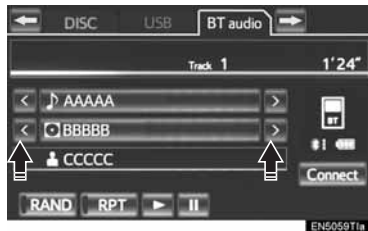
- ▶: Touch to start playing the music.
  - ⏸: Touch to pause the music.
- To start playing the music again, touch ▶.



# 1. AUDIO SYSTEM OPERATION

- Depending on the portable player that is connected to the system, the music may start playing when touching  while it is paused. Conversely, the music may pause when touching  while it is playing.

## SELECTING A DESIRED TRACK/FOLDER/ALBUM

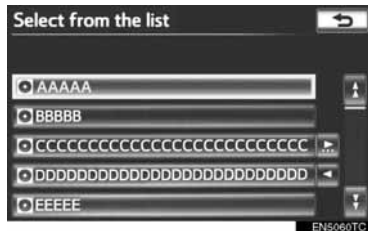
### ON THE AUDIO TOP SCREEN



, : Touch to skip to the next or previous folder/album.

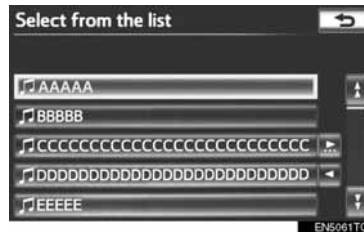
### ON THE PLAYLIST SCREEN



- 1 Touch the album name screen button to display the following playlist screen.



- 2 Touch the desired screen button.
  - If the folder name screen button is touched, the track list screen is displayed.






- 3 Touch the desired track name screen button.



, : Touch to move the list up or down by 5 track/folder groups. If either of these screen buttons is touched when the top/bottom page of the list is displayed, the last/first page is displayed.

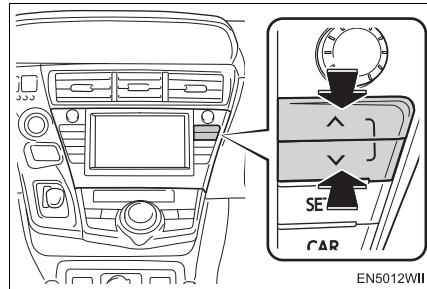
Seek/Track button: Press the “^” or “v” button of Seek/Track to scroll through the track/folder list one by one.

Tune/Scroll knob: Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to quickly scroll up or down the track/folder list. To select the desired track/folder, press the knob.

, : If  appears to the right of an item name, the complete name is too long for the screen. Touch  to scroll to the end of the name. Touch  to move to the beginning of the name.

**FAST FORWARDING OR REWINDING THE TRACK**

- 1 Press and hold the “^” or “v” button of Seek/Track to fast forward or rewind the song.



- When the button is released, the player resumes playing from that position.

**INFORMATION**

- Depending on the portable player that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available.
- Some titles may not be displayed depending on the type of portable player.

**SELECTING A DESIRED TRACK**

**ON THE AUDIO TOP SCREEN**



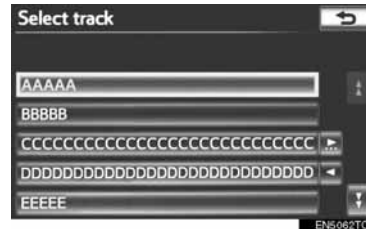
▶, ◀: Touch to skip to the next or previous track.

Seek/Track button: Press the “^” or “v” button of Seek/Track repeatedly until the desired track number appears on the screen. The player will start playing the selected track from the beginning.

Tune/Scroll knob: Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to skip to the desired track.

**ON THE TRACK LIST SCREEN**

- 1 Touch the track name screen button to display the following track list screen.





5

AUDIO SYSTEM






# 1. AUDIO SYSTEM OPERATION

2 Touch the desired track number. The player will start playing the selected track from the beginning.

 , : Touch to move the list up or down by 5 track groups. If either of these screen buttons is touched when the top/bottom page of the list is displayed, the last/first page is displayed.

Seek/Track button: Press the “^” or “v” button of Seek/Track to scroll through the track list one by one.

Tune/Scroll knob: Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to quickly scroll up or down the track list. To select the desired track, press the knob.

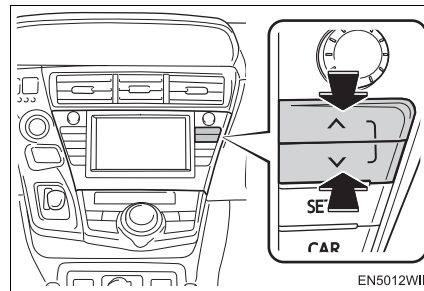
 , : If  appears to the right of an item name, the complete name is too long for the screen. Touch  to scroll to the end of the name. Touch  to move to the beginning of the name.

**INFORMATION**

- Depending on the portable player that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available.

**FAST FORWARDING OR REWINDING THE TRACK**

1 Press and hold the “^” or “v” button of Seek/Track to fast forward or rewind the track.



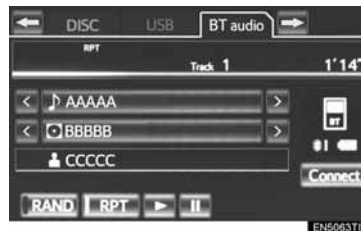
- When the button is released, the player resumes playing from that position.

**REPEATING**

The track or album currently being listened to can be repeated.

**REPEATING A TRACK**

1 Touch “RPT” while the track is playing.



- Each time “RPT” is touched, the mode changes as follows:
  - track repeat → album repeat → off
- “RPT” appears on the screen. When the track is finished, the player will automatically play it again. To cancel this function, touch “RPT” repeatedly until the repeat mode turns off.

■ REPEATING AN ALBUM

- 1 Touch “RPT” repeatedly until “ALB.RPT” appears on the screen.
- When the album is finished, the player will automatically go back to the beginning of the album and play the album again. To cancel this function, touch “RPT” again.

**RANDOM ORDER**

Tracks or albums can be automatically and randomly selected.

■ PLAYING THE TRACKS ON THE ALBUM IN RANDOM ORDER

- 1 Touch “RAND” while the track is playing.



- Each time “RAND” is touched, the mode changes as follows:
  - album random → all track random → off
- Once “RAND” appears on the screen, the system selects a track randomly from the album currently being listened to. To cancel this function, touch “RAND” repeatedly until the random mode turns off.

■ PLAYING TRACKS FROM ALL THE ALBUMS IN RANDOM ORDER

- 1 Touch “RAND” repeatedly until “ALB.RAND” appears on the screen.
- Once “ALB.RAND” appears on the screen, the systems selects a track randomly from all of the existing albums on the Bluetooth® device. To cancel this function, touch “RAND” again.

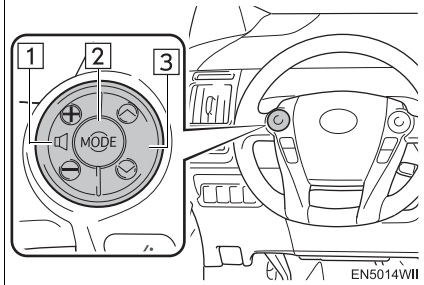
**INFORMATION**

- Depending on the portable player that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available.

## 1. AUDIO SYSTEM OPERATION

# 8. AUDIO REMOTE CONTROLS (STEERING SWITCHES)

Some parts of the audio system can be adjusted using the switches on the steering wheel.



No.	Switch
1	Volume control switch
2	“MODE” switch
3	“^ v” switch

### 1 Volume control switch

- Press the “+” side to increase the volume. The volume continues to increase while the switch is being pressed.
- Press the “-” side to decrease the volume. The volume continues to decrease while the switch is being pressed.

### 2 “MODE” switch

- Press the “MODE” switch to select an audio mode. Each press changes the mode sequentially if the desired mode is ready to use.
- To turn the audio system on, press the “MODE” switch.
- Press and hold the “MODE” switch to mute or pause the current operation.

### 3 “^ v” switch

#### ► Radio

**To select a preset station:** Quickly press and release the “^” or “v” switch. Repeat this to select the next preset station.

**To seek a station:** Press and hold the “^” or “v” switch until a beep is heard. Repeat this to find the next station. If either switch is pressed during seek mode, seeking will be canceled.

- To seek up or down the frequency, press and hold the switch until a beep is heard. When you release the switch, the radio will begin seeking up or down for a station. Repeat to find the next station.

## ▶ DAB

**To select a service:** Quickly press and release the “^” or “v” switch. Repeat this to select the next service.

**To select a channel:** Press and hold the “^” or “v” switch until a beep is heard. Repeat this to find the next channel. If either switch is pressed during seek mode, seeking will be canceled.

## ▶ CD player

- Use the “^” or “v” switch to skip up or down to a different track, file or folder in either direction.

**To select a desired track or file:** Quickly press and release the “^” or “v” switch until the desired track or file to play is selected. To return to the beginning of the current track or file, press the “v” switch once quickly.

**To select a desired folder:** Press and hold the “^” or “v” switch until a beep is heard to change to the next or the previous folder. Repeat it until the desired folder is selected.

## ▶ Bluetooth® audio player

- Use the “^” or “v” switch to skip up or down to a different track or album in either direction.

**To select a desired track:** Quickly press and release the “^” or “v” switch until the desired track is selected. To return to the beginning of the current track, press the “v” switch once quickly.

**To select a desired album:** Press and hold the “^” or “v” switch until a beep is heard to change to the next or the previous album. Repeat it until the desired album is selected.

## ▶ USB memory/iPod

- Use the “^” or “v” switch to skip up or down to a different file, track, folder or album in either direction.

**To select a desired file or track:** Press the “^” or “v” switch until the desired file or track is selected. To return to the beginning of the current file or track, press the “v” switch once quickly.

**To select a desired folder or album (USB memory only):** Press and hold the “^” or “v” switch until a beep is heard to change to the next or the previous folder or album. Repeat it until the desired folder or album is selected.

## 9. AUDIO SYSTEM OPERATING HINTS



### NOTICE

- To ensure correct audio system operations:
  - Be careful not to spill beverages over the audio system.
  - Do not put anything other than an appropriate disc into the disc slot.
  - The use of a cellular phone inside or near the vehicle may cause a noise from the speakers of the audio system which you are listening to. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

### RADIO RECEPTION

Usually, a problem with radio reception does not mean there is a problem with the radio — it is just the normal result of conditions outside the vehicle.

For example, nearby buildings and terrain can interfere with FM reception. Power lines or telephone wires can interfere with AM signals. And of course, radio signals have a limited range. The farther the vehicle is from a station, the weaker its signal will be. In addition, reception conditions change constantly as the vehicle moves.

Here, some common reception problems that probably do not indicate a problem with the radio are described.

### FM

**Fading and drifting stations:** Generally, the effective range of FM is about 40 km (25 miles). Once outside this range, you may notice fading and drifting, which increase with the distance from the radio transmitter. They are often accompanied by distortion.

**Multi-path:** FM signals are reflective, making it possible for 2 signals to reach the vehicle's antenna at the same time. If this happens, the signals will cancel each other out, causing a momentary flutter or loss of reception.

**Static and fluttering:** These occur when signals are blocked by buildings, trees or other large objects. Increasing the bass level may reduce static and fluttering.

**Station swapping:** If the FM signal being listened to is interrupted or weakened, and there is another strong station nearby on the FM band, the radio may tune in the second station until the original signal can be picked up again.

**AM**

**Fading:** AM broadcasts are reflected by the upper atmosphere — especially at night. These reflected signals can interfere with those received directly from the radio station, causing the radio station to sound alternately strong and weak.

**Station interference:** When a reflected signal and a signal received directly from a radio station are very nearly the same frequency, they can interfere with each other, making it difficult to hear the broadcast.

**Static:** AM is easily affected by external sources of electrical noise, such as high tension power lines, lightening or electrical motors. This results in static.

**iPod**

- "Made for iPod" and "Made for iPhone" mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod, or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.
- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod or iPhone may affect wireless performance.
- iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

## 1. AUDIO SYSTEM OPERATION

### COMPATIBLE MODELS

The following iPod®, iPod nano®, iPod classic®, iPod touch® and iPhone® devices can be used with this system.

Made for

- iPod touch (4th generation)
- iPod touch (3rd generation)
- iPod touch (2nd generation)
- iPod touch (1st generation)
- iPod classic
- iPod with video
- iPod nano (6th generation)
- iPod nano (5th generation)
- iPod nano (4th generation)
- iPod nano (3rd generation)
- iPod nano (2nd generation)
- iPod nano (1st generation)
- iPhone 4
- iPhone 3GS
- iPhone 3G
- iPhone

Depending on differences between models or software versions etc., some models might be incompatible with this system.

### USB MEMORY

- USB memory that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback:
  - USB communication formats: USB 2.0 FS (480 Mbps) and FS (12 Mbps)
  - File formats: FAT 16/32
  - Correspondence class: Mass storage class

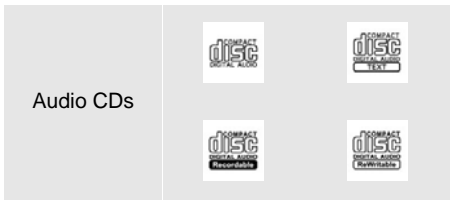
### CARING FOR YOUR CD PLAYER AND DISC

- This CD player is intended for use with 4.7 in. (12 cm) discs only.
- Extremely high temperatures can keep the CD player from working. On hot days, use the air conditioning system to cool the inside of the vehicle before using the player.
- Bumpy roads or other vibrations may make the CD player skip.
- If moisture gets into the CD player, the discs may not be able to be played. Remove the discs from the player and wait until it dries.

**! CAUTION**

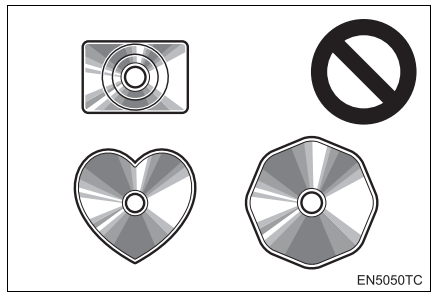
- CD players use an invisible laser beam which could cause hazardous radiation exposure if directed outside the unit. Be sure to operate the player correctly.

**CD PLAYER**

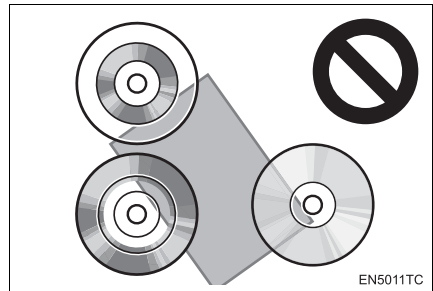


- Use only discs marked as shown above. The following products may not be playable on your player:
  - SACD
  - dts CD
  - Copy-protected CD
  - Video CD

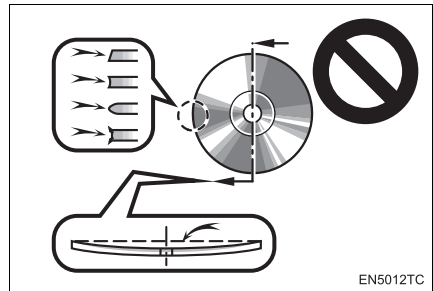
► Special shaped discs



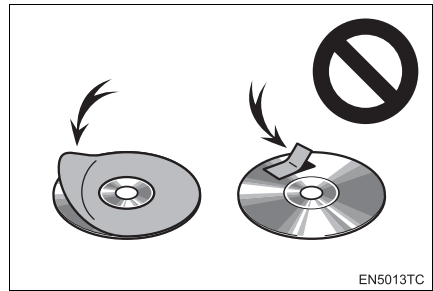
► Transparent/translucent discs



► Low quality discs



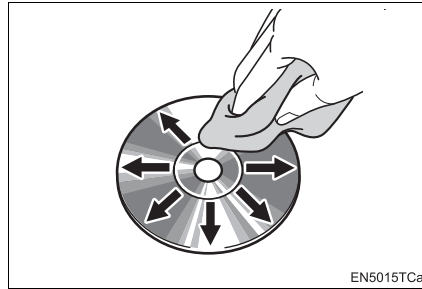
► Labeled discs



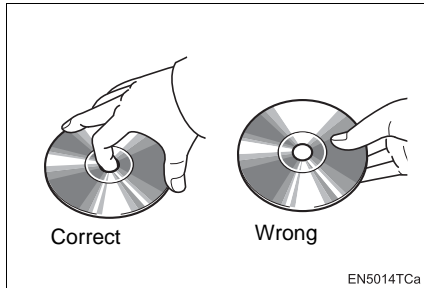
5  
AUDIO SYSTEM

 **NOTICE**

- Do not use special shaped, transparent/translucent, low quality or labeled discs such as those shown in the illustrations. The use of such discs may damage the player, or it may be impossible to eject the disc.
- This system is not designed for use of Dual Discs. Do not use Dual Discs because they may cause damage to the player.
- Do not use discs with a protection ring. The use of such discs may damage the player, or it may be impossible to eject the disc.



**To clean a disc:** Wipe it with a soft, lint-free cloth that has been dampened with water. Wipe in a straight line from the centre to the edge of the disc (not in circles). Dry it with another soft, lint-free cloth. Do not use a conventional record cleaner or anti-static device.



- Handle discs carefully, especially when inserting them. Hold them on the edge and do not bend them. Avoid getting fingerprints on them, particularly on the shiny side.
- Dirt, scratches, warping, pin holes or other disc damage could cause the player to skip or to repeat a section of a track. (To see a pin hole, hold the disc up to the light.)
- Remove discs from the players when not in use. Store them in their plastic cases away from moisture, heat and direct sunlight.

**MP3/WMA FILES**

- MP3 (MPEG Audio Layer 3) and WMA (Windows Media Audio) are audio compression standards.
- The MP3/WMA player can play MP3 and WMA files on CD-ROM, CD-R and CD-RW discs.
- The unit can play disc recordings compatible with ISO 9660 level 1 and level 2 and with the Romeo and Joliet file system.
- When naming an MP3 or WMA file, add the appropriate file extension (.mp3 or .wma).
- The MP3/WMA player plays back files with .mp3 or .wma file extensions as MP3 or WMA files. To prevent noise and playback errors, use the appropriate file extensions.
- The MP3/WMA player can play only the first session when using multi-session compatible CDs.
- MP3 player: MP3 files are compatible with the ID3 Tag Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2 and Ver. 2.3 formats. The unit cannot display disc title, track title and artist name in other formats.
- USB memory: MP3 files are compatible with the ID3 Tag Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2, Ver. 2.3 and Ver. 2.4 formats. The unit cannot display track title and artist name in other formats.
- WMA files can contain a WMA tag that is used in the same way as an ID3 tag. WMA tags carry information such as track title and artist name.
- The emphasis function is available only when playing MP3/WMA files recorded at 32, 44.1 and 48 kHz.

**SAMPLING FREQUENCY**

- MP3 files for MP3 player:  
MPEG 1 LAYER 3 — 32, 44.1, 48 kHz  
MPEG 2 LSF LAYER 3 — 16, 22.05, 24 kHz
- MP3 files for USB memory:  
MPEG 1 AUDIO LAYER 2, 3 — 32, 44.1, 48 kHz  
MPEG 2 AUDIO LAYER 2, 3 — 16, 22.05, 24 kHz
- WMA files for WMA player:  
Ver. 7, 8, 9 (9.1/9.2) CBR — 32, 44.1, 48 kHz
- WMA files for USB memory:  
Ver. 7, 8, 9 (9.1/9.2) CBR — 32, 44.1, 48 kHz
- The sound quality of MP3/WMA files generally improves with higher bit rates. In order to achieve a reasonable level of sound quality, discs recorded with a bit rate of at least 128 kbps are recommended.

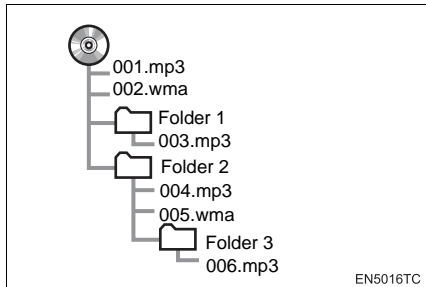
**PLAYABLE BIT RATES**

- MP3 files for MP3 player:  
MPEG1 LAYER3 — 32 to 320 kbps  
MPEG2 LSF LAYER3 — 8 to 160 kbps
- MP3 files for USB memory:  
MPEG 1 AUDIO LAYER 3 — 32 to 320 kbps  
MPEG 2 AUDIO LAYER 3 — 8 to 160 kbps
- WMA files for WMA player:  
Ver. 7, 8 CBR — 48 to 192 kbps  
Ver. 9 (9.1/9.2) CBR — 48 to 320 kbps (VBR\*)
- WMA files for USB memory:  
Ver. 9 (9.1/9.2) CBR — 48 to 320 kbps (VBR\*)

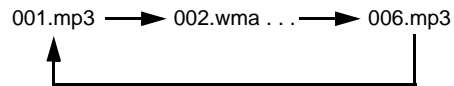
\*: Variable Bit Rate

# 1. AUDIO SYSTEM OPERATION

- The MP3/WMA player does not play back MP3/WMA files from discs recorded using packet write data transfer (UDF format). Discs should be recorded using “pre-mastering” software rather than packet-write software.
- M3u playlists are not compatible with the audio player.
- MP3i (MP3 interactive) and MP3PRO formats are not compatible with the audio player.
- The player is compatible with VBR (Variable Bit Rate).
- When playing back files recorded as VBR (Variable Bit Rate) files, the play time will not be correctly displayed if the fastforward or reverse operations are used.
- It is not possible to check folders that do not include MP3/WMA files.
- MP3/WMA files in folders up to 8 levels deep can be played. However, the start of playback may be delayed when using discs containing numerous levels of folders. For this reason, we recommend creating discs with no more than two levels of folders.



- The play order of the compact disc with the structure shown above is as follows:



- MP3/WMA player: It is possible to play up to 192 folders or 255 files on one disc.
- USB memory: It is possible to play up to 3000 folders, 255 files per folder or 9999 files in the device.
- The order changes depending on the personal computer and MP3/WMA encoding software you use.

**CD-R AND CD-RW DISCS**

- CD-R/CD-RW discs that have not been subject to the “finalizing process” (a process that allows discs to be played on a conventional CD player) cannot be played.
- It may not be possible to play CD-R/CD-RW discs recorded on a music CD recorder or a personal computer because of disc characteristics, scratches or dirt on the disc, or dirt, condensation, etc. on the lens of the unit.
- It may not be possible to play discs recorded on a personal computer depending on the application settings and the environment. Record with the correct format. (For details, contact the appropriate application manufacturers of the applications.)
- CD-R/CD-RW discs may be damaged by direct exposure to sunlight, high temperatures or other storage conditions. The unit may be unable to play some damaged discs.
- If you insert a CD-RW disc into the MP3/WMA player, playback will begin more slowly than with a conventional CD or CD-R disc.
- Recordings on CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played using the DDCD (Double Density CD) system.

**TERMS****PACKET WRITE**

- This is a general term that describes the process of writing data on-demand to CD-R, etc., in the same way that data is written to floppy or hard discs.

**ID3 TAG**

- This is a method of embedding track-related information in an MP3 file. This embedded information can include the track title, the artist's name, the album title, the music genre, the year of production, comments and other data. The contents can be freely edited using software with ID3 tag editing functions. Although the tags are restricted to a number of characters, the information can be viewed when the track is played back.

**WMA TAG**

- WMA files can contain a WMA tag that is used in the same way as an ID3 tag. WMA tags carry information such as track title and artist name.

### ISO 9660 FORMAT

- This is the international standard for the formatting of CD-ROM folders and files. For the ISO 9660 format, there are 2 levels of regulations.
- Level 1: The file name is in 8.3 format (8 character file names, with a 3 character file extension. File names must be composed of one-byte capital letters and numbers. The “\_” symbol may also be included.)
- Level 2: The file name can have up to 31 characters (including the separation mark “.” and file extension). Each folder must contain fewer than 8 hierarchies.

### m3u

- Playlists created using “WINAMP” software have a playlist file extension (.m3u).

### MP3

- MP3 is an audio compression standard determined by a working group (MPEG) of the ISO (International Standard Organization). MP3 compresses audio data to about 1/10 the size of that on conventional discs.

### WMA

- WMA (Windows Media Audio) is an audio compression format developed by Microsoft®. It compresses files into a size smaller than that of MP3 files. The decoding formats for WMA files are Ver. 7, 8 and 9.

## 2. SETUP

### 1. AUDIO SETTINGS

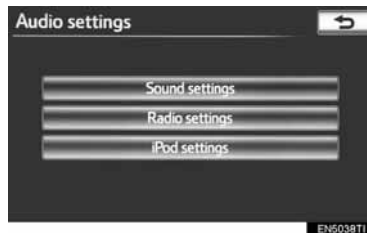
#### AUDIO SETTINGS

Sound, radio, and iPod details can be set by following the procedure outlined below.

- 1 Press the **“SETUP”** button.
- 2 Touch **“Audio”**.



- 3 Touch the audio setting to be edited.

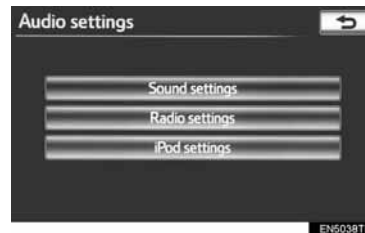


#### SOUND SETTINGS

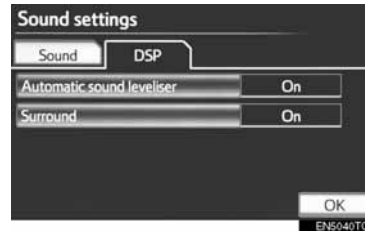
Sound balance can be adjusted.

#### DSP CONTROL

- 1 Press the **“SETUP”** button.
- 2 Touch **“Audio”** on the “Setup” screen.
- 3 Touch **“Sound settings”**.



- 4 Touch the **“DSP”** tab to display this screen.



- 5 Touch the desired items to be set.
- 6 Touch **“OK”**.

5

AUDIO SYSTEM

■ **AUTOMATIC SOUND LEVELISER (ASL)**

The system adjusts to the optimum volume and tone quality according to vehicle speed to compensate for increased vehicle noise.

- 1 Touch “**Automatic sound leveliser**”.
- 2 Touch “**On**” or “**Off**”.

■ **SURROUND FUNCTION**

This function can change a feeling of presence.

- 1 Touch “**Surround**”.
  - 2 Touch “**On**” or “**Off**”.
- The surround function will turn on.

**TONE AND BALANCE**

■ **TONE**

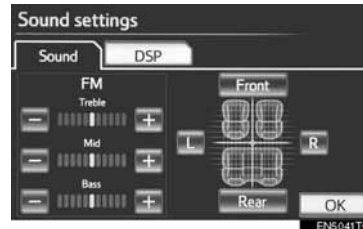
How good an audio program sounds is largely determined by the mix of the treble, mid and bass levels. In fact, different kinds of music and vocal programs usually sound better with different mixes of treble, mid and bass.

■ **BALANCE**

A good balance of the left and right stereo channels and of the front and rear sound levels is also important.

Keep in mind that when listening to a stereo recording or broadcast, changing the right/left balance will increase the volume of 1 group of sounds while decreasing the volume of another.

- 1 Press the “**SETUP**” button.
- 2 Touch “**Audio**” on the “Setup” screen.
- 3 Touch the “**Sound**” tab to display this screen.



#### 4 Touch the desired screen button.

Screen button	Function
“Treble” “+” or “-”	Touch to adjust high-pitched tones.
“Mid” “+” or “-”	Touch to adjust mid-pitched tones.
“Bass” “+” or “-”	Touch to adjust low-pitched tones.
“Front” or “Rear”	Touch to adjust the sound balance between the front and rear speakers.
“L” or “R”	Touch to adjust the sound balance between the left and right speakers.

#### 5 Touch “OK”.

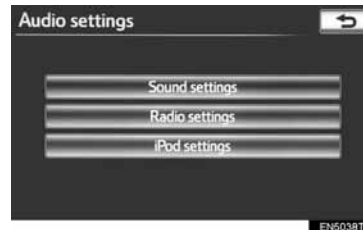
##### INFORMATION

- The tone of each mode (such as AM, FM and CD player) can be adjusted.

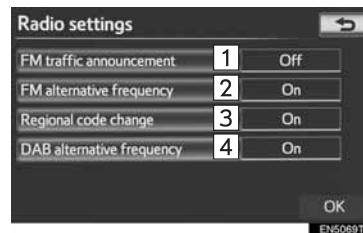
### RADIO SETTINGS

Detailed radio settings can be programmed.

- 1 Press the “**SETUP**” button.
- 2 Touch “**Audio**” on the “Setup” screen.
- 3 Touch “**Radio settings**”.



- 4 Touch the item to be adjusted, and then touch the screen button next to it to adjust its settings.



5

AUDIO SYSTEM

## 2. SETUP

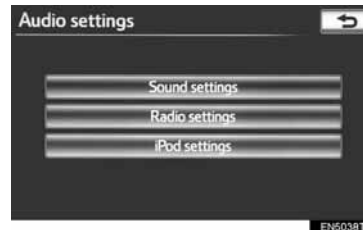
No.	Function
1	The tuner will automatically seek a station that regularly broadcasts traffic information and the station broadcasts when the traffic information program starts.
2	A station providing good reception is automatically selected if current reception worsens.
3	For switching over to a broadcasting station within the same local program network.
4	A channel providing good reception is automatically selected if current reception worsens.

5 Touch **“OK”**.

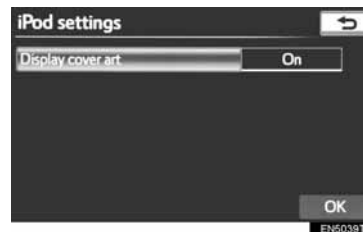
### iPod SETTINGS

Cover art settings can be programmed.

- 1 Press the **“SETUP”** button.
- 2 Touch **“Audio”** on the “Setup” screen.
- 3 Touch **“iPod settings”**.



- 4 Touch **“Display cover art”** to select the desired setting.



- 5 Touch **“OK”**.

# 6

## SPEECH COMMAND SYSTEM

### 1 SPEECH COMMAND SYSTEM OPERATION

- 1. SPEECH COMMAND SYSTEM ..... 264
  - STEERING SWITCHES FOR THE SPEECH COMMAND SYSTEM ..... 264
  - SPEECH COMMAND SYSTEM OPERATION..... 264
- 2. COMMAND LIST ..... 270

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9

# 1. SPEECH COMMAND SYSTEM OPERATION

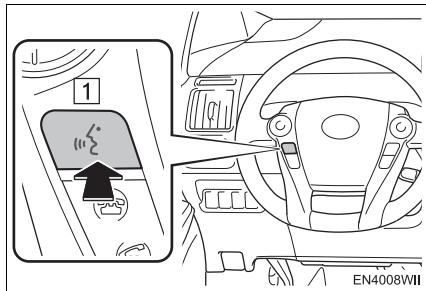
## 1. SPEECH COMMAND SYSTEM

The speech command system enables the navigation, audio and hands-free systems to be operated using speech commands. The operating procedures of speech commands from the “Shortcuts” screen are explained here.

### INFORMATION

- Commands that are not displayed in the “Shortcuts” screen can be operated from the “Main menu” screen.

### STEERING SWITCHES FOR THE SPEECH COMMAND SYSTEM




- 1 Talk switch
  - Press the talk switch to start the speech command system.
  - To cancel voice recognition, press and hold the talk switch.

### SPEECH COMMAND SYSTEM OPERATION

- 1 Press the talk switch.
  - After the “Shortcuts” screen has been displayed, voice guidance will commence.
  - Voice guidance for the speech command system can be skipped by pressing the talk switch.
- 2 After a beep sounds, say the command of your choice.



- Speech commands are marked with . Some commonly used commands are displayed on the screen.
- By saying “**Next page**” or “**Previous page**”, or by touching “**Next Pg.**”/“**Prev. Pg.**”, the screen will display the commands displayed on the page in the background.
- Saying “**Main menu**” or touching “**Main menu**” when the “Shortcuts” screen is displayed will display the “Main menu” screen.
- Registered POIs, registered names in the phonebook etc., can be said in the place of the “<>” next to the commands. (See page 270.)  
For example: Say “**Find nearby all restaurant**”, “**Call John**” etc.

- Saying **“Help”** prompts voice guidance to offer examples of commands and operation methods.

- 3 Say the command displayed on the screen.



- If a desired outcome is not shown, or if no selections are available, perform one of the following to return to the previous screen:
  - Say **“Go back”**
  - Touch **“Go back”**
- To cancel voice recognition, touch **“Cancel”**, or press and hold the talk switch.

#### INFORMATION

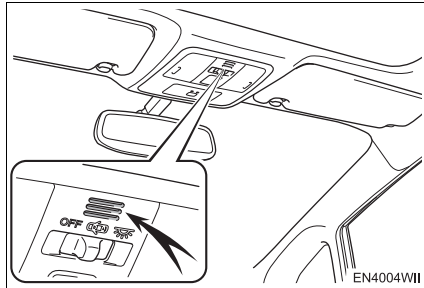
- If the navigation system does not respond or the confirmation screen does not disappear, press the talk switch and try again.
- If a speech command cannot be recognized within 6 seconds, voice guidance will say **“Pardon?”** (“Command not recognized.” will be displayed on the screen) and speech command reception will restart.
- If a speech command cannot be recognized 2 consecutive times, the speech command guidance system will say **“Paused. To restart voice recognition, push the talk switch. To cancel voice recognition, push and hold the talk switch.”** Voice recognition will then be suspended. Touch **“Cancel”** or **“Go back”**.
- The voice recognition prompt can be set to on or off when **“Voice Prompts”** is touched. This setting can also be changed on the **“Voice settings”** screen. (See page 59.)
- When **“Voice Prompts”** is touched, voice recognition will be temporarily suspended. Press the talk switch again.
- Voice guidance can be canceled by setting voice prompts to off. Use this setting when it is desirable to say a command immediately after pressing the talk switch and hearing a beep.

## 1. SPEECH COMMAND SYSTEM OPERATION

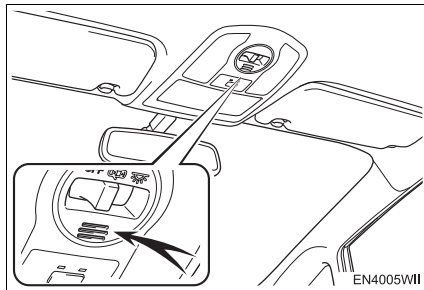
### MICROPHONE

It is unnecessary to speak directly into the microphone when giving a command.

#### ► Type A



#### ► Type B



### INFORMATION

- Wait for the confirmation beep before speaking a command.
- Speech commands may not be recognized if:
  - Spoken too quickly.
  - Spoken at a low or high volume.
  - The roof or windows are open.
  - Passengers are talking while speech commands are spoken.
  - The air conditioning speed is set high.
  - The air conditioning vents are turned towards the microphone.
- In the following conditions, the system may not recognize the command properly and using speech commands may not be possible:
  - The command is incorrect or unclear. Note that certain words, accents or speech patterns may be difficult for the system to recognize.
  - There is excessive background noise, such as wind noise.

**SPEECH COMMAND  
EXAMPLE: SEARCHING FOR A  
ROUTE TO YOUR HOME**

- 1 Press the talk switch.
- 2 Say **“Go home”**.
  - A confirmation screen will be displayed showing the recognition results.
- 3 Say **“Yes”** or touch **“Yes”**.
  - The system starts searching for a route to your home.



- When the speech command is recognized, the map of the area around the home address will be displayed and route guidance to the home address will begin.
- If a home address is not registered, voice guidance will say “Your home is not set.”. Please try again after setting a home location. (See page 109.)

**SPEECH COMMAND  
EXAMPLE: PERFORMING A  
DESTINATION SEARCH BY  
ADDRESS**

Use the official language of the country the desired destination is in. A destination search by address, using speech command, can only be performed for countries that have one of the following 6 languages as their official language.

- Dutch
- French
- German
- Italian
- Spanish
- UK English

For changing voice recognition languages, see “SELECTING A VOICE RECOGNITION LANGUAGE” on page 55.

- 1 Press the talk switch.
- 2 Say **“Enter an address”**.
  - The searchable countries are restricted according to the voice recognition language.
  - Some areas cannot be recognized by the voice recognition system.

**3** Say “<city name>” or “<city name & street name>”.

- Say the desired city name or city name and street name that belongs to the set country in the place of the “<>”.
- Not just the city name, but the city name and street name can be said at the same time.
- If both are said at the same time and the street name is not unique, select the appropriate number from the displayed address list.

**4** Say “<street name>”.

- Say the desired full street name that belongs to the set country in the place of the “<>”.
- If only the city name was said at step 3, say the street name.
- If the street name is not unique, select the appropriate number from the displayed address list.

**5** Say “<house number>”.

- Say the desired number in the place of the “<>”.
- It is possible to only say the numbers. For example, 1,2,3,4 etc. (It is not possible to say cardinals.)
- Inputting the house number can be skipped.

**6** Say “Enter”.



- A map corresponding to the decided address is displayed. To set the displayed point as a destination, say “Enter”.
- If multiple points exist, the next point can be displayed by saying “Next”.

**INFORMATION**

- To change the country to be searched, say “Change country” when the screen to say the city name is displayed and the screen will change to the country input screen.
- The house number voice recognition conditions are outlined below:
  - Numerals: 10 digits or less
  - Cardinals cannot be recognized.
  - Numerals are recognized as single digits only.

**SPEECH COMMAND  
EXAMPLE: SEARCH FOR A  
TRACK USING ARTIST NAME  
OR ALBUM NAME**

- 1 Press the talk switch.
  - “Play artist <name>” and “Play album <name>” are displayed in the “Shortcuts” screen.
- 2 Say **“Play artist <name>”** or **“Play album <name>”**.
  - Say the desired artist name or album name in the place of the “<”.
  - A confirmation screen will be displayed showing the recognition results. If multiple matching items are found, a selection screen will be displayed.
  - When “Play artist <name>” is used to play music, the first track is selected randomly. For operations beyond playing music, refer to the “AUDIO SYSTEM” section of this manual.
- 3 Say **“Yes”** or touch **“Yes”**.



- The system starts playing music.

**INFORMATION**

- A USB memory or iPod must be connected to enable track searching and playback. (See “USB MEMORY OPERATION” on page 229 and “iPod OPERATION” on page 235.)
- When a USB memory or iPod is connected, recognition data is created so tracks can be searched using speech commands.
- Recognition data is updated under the following conditions:
  - When the USB memory or iPod data has changed.
  - When the voice recognition language is changed. (See page 55.)
- While the recognition data is being created or being updated, a track search cannot be performed using a speech command.
- When “Play music” is dimmed in the “Shortcuts” screen, it is not possible to search for a track using a speech command. In this situation, reduce the amount of music data in the USB memory or iPod and update the recognition data to enable searching by speech command.

## 1. SPEECH COMMAND SYSTEM OPERATION

### 2. COMMAND LIST

Recognizable speech commands and their actions are shown below.

- All commands are listed in the table.
  - For devices that are not installed in the vehicle, the related commands will not be displayed in the “Shortcuts” screen. Also, according to conditions, other commands may not be displayed in the “Shortcuts” screen.
  - The functions available may vary according to the navigation system installed.
- Voice recognition language can be changed. (See “SELECTING A LANGUAGE” on page 55.)

#### ▶ “Set a destination”

Command	Action	Shortcuts
“Find nearby <POI category>”	Displays a list of <POI category*> near the current position.	○
“Enter an address”	Enables setting a destination by saying the address.	○
“Go home”	Displays the route to home.	○

\*: For example; All restaurants, Hospital etc.

#### ▶ “Use the telephone” (See “BY VOICE RECOGNITION” on page 163.)

Command	Action	Shortcuts
“Call <name>”	Calls made by saying a name from the phone-book. For example: Say “ <b>Call John Smith</b> ”, “ <b>Call John Smith at Mobile</b> ” etc.	○
“Dial <number>”	Calls made by saying the telephone number. For example: Say “ <b>Dial 0123456789</b> ” etc.	○

## ▶ “Play music”

Command	Action	Shortcuts
“Play artist <name>”	Plays tracks by the selected artist. For example: Say “ <b>Play artist &lt;XXXXX&gt;</b> ” *	○
“Play album <name>”	Plays tracks from the selected album. For example: Say “ <b>Play album &lt;XXXXX&gt;</b> ” *	○

\*: Say the desired artist name or album name in the place of the “<>”.

1. SPEECH COMMAND SYSTEM OPERATION

# 7

## INFORMATION

### 1 INFORMATION DISPLAY

1. TRAFFIC.....	274	3
TRAFFIC INFORMATION.....	274	
TRAFFIC PREDICTION INFORMATION.....	276	4
PARKING INFORMATION.....	277	

### 2 SETUP

1. TRAFFIC AND PARKING SETTINGS.....	279	6
SCREEN FOR TRAFFIC SETTINGS.....	279	7

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

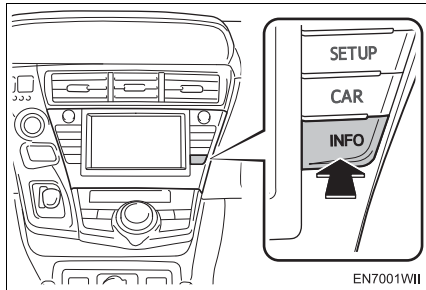
9

# 1. INFORMATION DISPLAY

## 1. TRAFFIC

Traffic information, traffic prediction information and parking lot information can be viewed.

1 Press the “INFO” button.



2 This screen is displayed.



### TRAFFIC INFORMATION

This system can receive traffic information from RDS-TMC\* stations based on FM-multiple broadcasting or TPEG\* information. It assists the driver to avoid areas with traffic congestion.

\*: Can only be used when receiving RDS-TMC or TPEG (Transport Protocol Experts Group) information. Depending on the country or area, receiving RDS-TMC and TPEG information may not be possible.

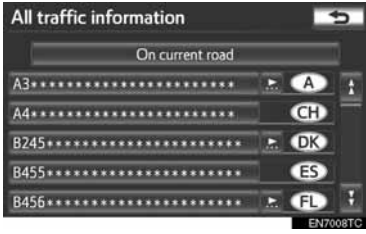
### SHOW TRAFFIC EVENT

Traffic events near the current position or the cursor position can be viewed as a list.

- 1 Press the “INFO” button.
- 2 Touch “Traffic information”.



- A list of traffic information and the country in which it can be received is displayed.
- 3 Touch the desired traffic event.

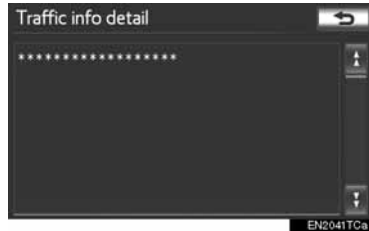


“On current road”: To display traffic events relating to the road currently being used.

- 4 Traffic information is displayed on the screen.



- Touch “Detail” to display detailed traffic event information.



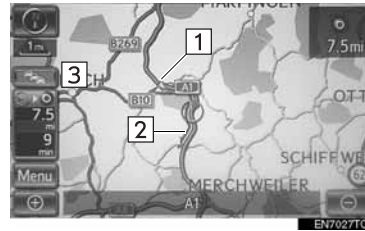
- Touch “Map” to display around traffic event information.



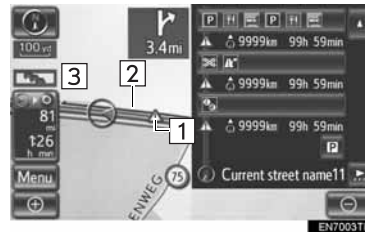
### TRAFFIC INFORMATION SCREENS

Traffic information such as traffic congestion, accidents and road closures is displayed on the map. (For setting traffic information icons displayed on the screen, see page 274.)

- On map screen



- On motorway screen



# 1. INFORMATION DISPLAY

No.	Name	Function
1	Traffic information icon	Icons are displayed on the map. To display information, touch the corresponding icon on the screen.
2	Traffic information arrow	Using traffic information, the system displays arrows along a route. The colour of the arrow indicates specific road condition information. "Red" indicates normal traffic flow. "Orange" indicates a traffic jam. "Blue" indicates a closed road, accident and so on.
3	Traffic information indicator	The indicator comes on when traffic information is received.

## TRAFFIC PREDICTION INFORMATION

Traffic prediction information relevant to the area around the current position or the cursor position can be viewed.

- 1 Press the "INFO" button.
- 2 Touch "Traffic prediction".



- 3 Scroll the map to the point that it is desired to view traffic prediction information for.



- The time of the traffic prediction information can be viewed in 15-minute steps.
- “+”: Moves the time forward 15 minutes.
- “-”: Moves the time back 15 minutes.

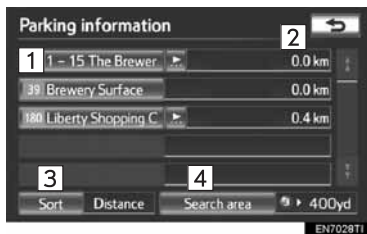
**PARKING INFORMATION**

The location and available spaces of parking lots can be checked. These parking lots can also be set as a destination.

- 1 Press the “INFO” button.
- 2 Touch “Parking information”.



- 3 Touch the desired parking lot.



No.	Information/Function
1	Parking lot name
2	Distance from current position
3	Sort
4	Parking lot search



- The parking information screen is displayed. For details, see “PARKING INFORMATION” on page 46.

# 1. INFORMATION DISPLAY

## SORTING

1 Touch “Sort”.



2 Touch the desired sorting criteria.



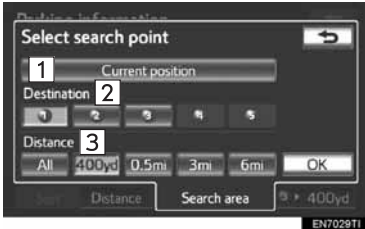
No.	Function
1	Touch to sort in order of distance from the current location.
2	Touch to sort parking lots in order of most available spaces.
3	Touch to sort in order of name.

## PARKING LOT SEARCH

1 Touch “Search area”.



2 Touch the location or area to be searched.



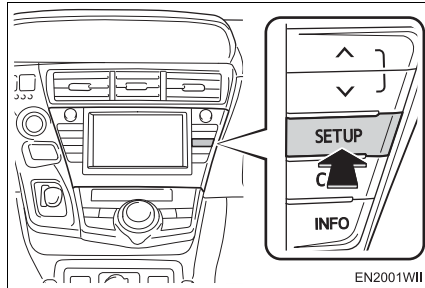
No.	Function
1	A search around the current position can be performed.
2	A search around the currently set destination can be performed.
3	The size of the search area around the set location can be selected.

## 2. SETUP

# 1. TRAFFIC AND PARKING SETTINGS

Settings are available for displaying traffic information icons, receivable traffic stations, parking information icons etc.

- 1 Press the **“SETUP”** button.



- 2 Touch **“Info”**.

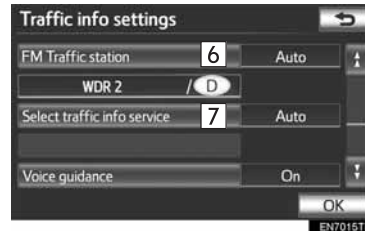
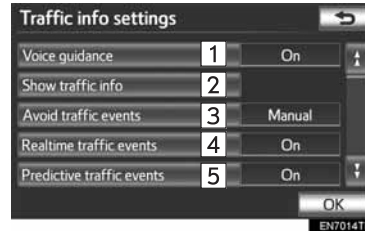


- 3 Touch the items to be set.

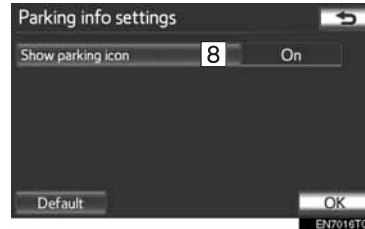


## SCREEN FOR TRAFFIC SETTINGS

### ► Traffic information



### ► Parking information icon



7

INFORMATION

## 2. SETUP

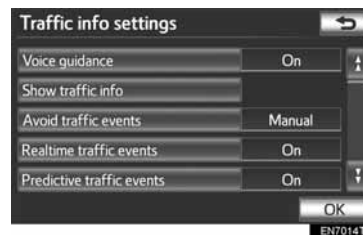
- On this screen, the following functions are available:

No.	Function
1	“On” or “Off” can be selected for voice guidance for traffic information.
2	Traffic information icon display can be set. (See “SHOW TRAFFIC INFO” on page 280.)
3	The avoid traffic events function can be set to “Auto” or “Manual”. (See “AVOID TRAFFIC EVENTS” on page 281.)
4	When searching for a route, a detoured route search that avoids traffic jams and so forth can be set to “On” or “Off”.
5	When searching for a route, a detoured route search that avoids predicted traffic jams and so forth can be set to “On” or “Off”.
6	Traffic stations can be selected using automatic search or manual search. (See “SELECT TRAFFIC STATION” on page 282.)
7	Traffic information can set to be received automatically, or to receive RDS-TMC traffic information only. (See “SELECT TRAFFIC INFO SERVICE” on page 283.)
8	“On” or “Off” can be selected for displaying parking icons on the map.

### ■ SHOW TRAFFIC INFO

Traffic information icon display can be set.

- 1 Press the “**SETUP**” button.
- 2 Touch “**Info**” on the “Setup” screen.
- 3 Touch “**Traffic**” on the “Info settings” screen.
- 4 Touch “**Show traffic info**”.



- 5 Select the desired icons to be displayed on the map by touching the screen button.



“**All on**”: Touch to select all icons in the traffic information.

“**All off**”: Touch to cancel all the selections.

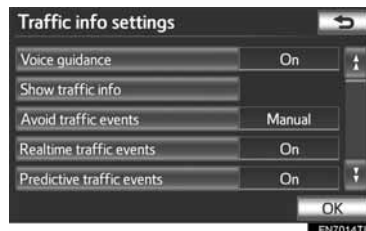
**6** Touch **“OK”**.

- The selected icons appear on the map.
- For more details on traffic information icons, see **“TRAFFIC INFORMATION”** on page 45.

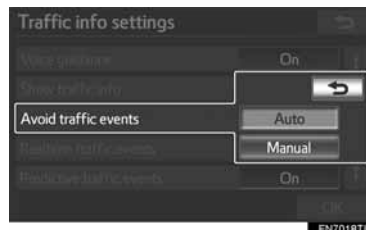
**■ AVOID TRAFFIC EVENTS**

The avoid traffic events function can be set to **“Auto”** or **“Manual”**.

- 1 Press the **“SETUP”** button.
- 2 Touch **“Info”** on the **“Setup”** screen.
- 3 Touch **“Traffic”** on the **“Info settings”** screen.
- 4 Touch **“Avoid traffic events”**.



- 5 Touch **“Auto”** or **“Manual”**.

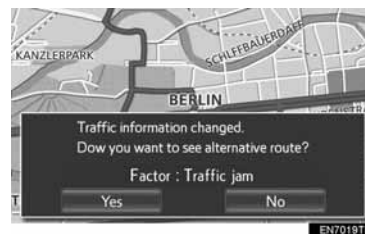


**“Auto”**: The system automatically changes to a new route.

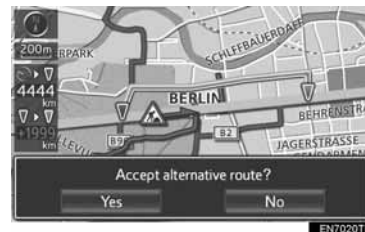
**“Manual”**: When the system calculates a new route, a confirmation to accept the new route is displayed on the screen.

**6** Touch **“OK”**.

- When **“Manual”** is selected



- When the navigation system calculates a new route, the message **“Traffic information changed. Do you want to see alternative route?”** will be displayed. Touch **“Yes”** to display the new route.

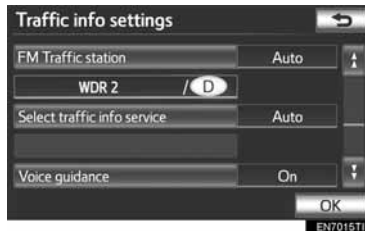


- To change from the current route to the alternative route, touch **“Yes”**.

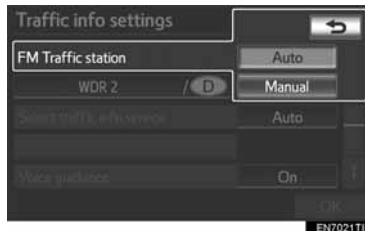
■ **SELECT TRAFFIC STATION**

If **“Manual”** is selected, traffic stations must be searched for before being memorised.

- 1 Press the **“SETUP”** button.
- 2 Touch **“Info”** on the **“Setup”** screen.
- 3 Touch **“Traffic”** on the **“Info settings”** screen.
- 4 Touch **“FM Traffic station”**.

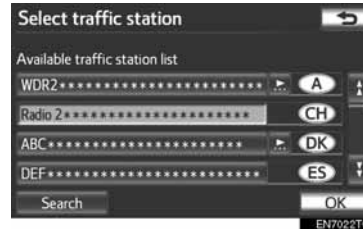


- 5 Touch **“Manual”**.



- A list of traffic stations and the country in which it can be received is displayed on the **“Select traffic station”** screen.

- 6 Touch the desired traffic station.

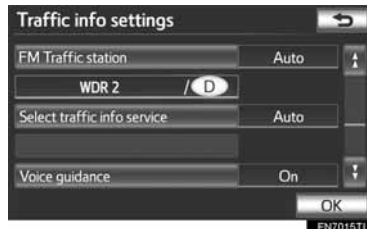


- 7 Touch **“OK”**.
- Touch **“Search”** to search for traffic stations again.

### ■ SELECT TRAFFIC INFO SERVICE

Traffic information can be set to be received automatically, or to receive RDS-TMC traffic information only.

- 1 Press the **“SETUP”** button.
- 2 Touch **“Info”** on the “Setup” screen.
- 3 Touch **“Traffic”** on the “Info settings” screen.
- 4 Touch **“Select traffic info service”**.



- 5 Touch **“Auto”** or **“Only TMC”**.



**“Auto”**: RDS-TMC information or TPEG information will be automatically sorted and received. When both can be received, TPEG information will be given priority.

**“Only TMC”**: Only RDS-TMC information will be received.

- 6 Touch **“OK”**.

## 2. SETUP

# 8

## CONNECTED SERVICES

### 1 CONNECTED SERVICES

<b>1. CONNECTED SERVICES OVERVIEW.....</b>	<b>286</b>
BEFORE USING CONNECTED SERVICES.....	288
<b>2. SETTINGS REQUIRED FOR USING THE SERVICE.....</b>	<b>289</b>
OBTAINING A PORTAL SITE ACCOUNT .....	289
SETTING A Bluetooth® DUN COMPATIBLE CELLULAR PHONE .....	290
SETTING A Bluetooth® DUN PROFILE .....	292
<b>3. USING CONNECTED SERVICES.....</b>	<b>295</b>
ONLINE SEARCH.....	295
IMPORTING MEMORY POINTS .....	299

### 2 SETUP

<b>1. ONLINE SEARCH SETTINGS .....</b>	<b>304</b>
SCREENS FOR ONLINE SEARCH SETTINGS.....	304

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9

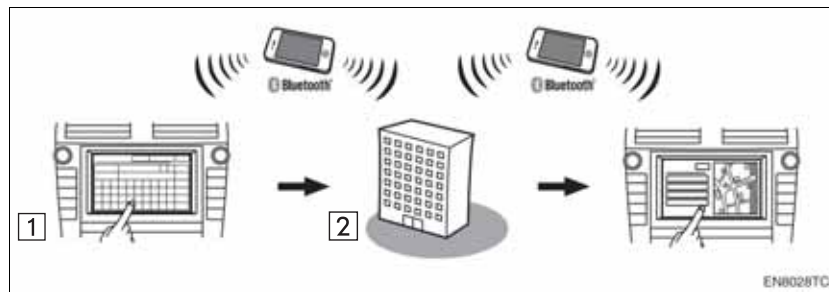
## 1. CONNECTED SERVICES

### 1. CONNECTED SERVICES OVERVIEW

The following services are available by connecting the navigation system to Toyota's portal site via the internet using a cellular phone.

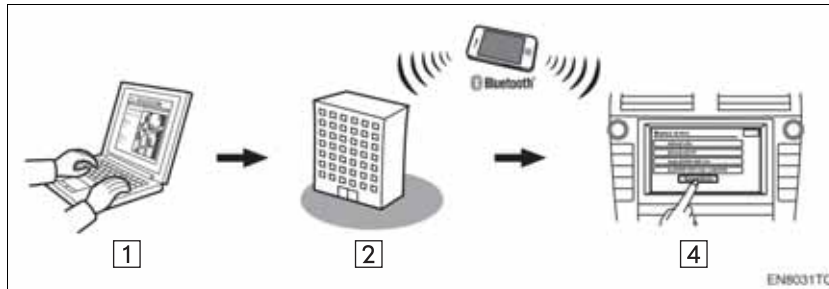
- Online search: New establishments, such as restaurants, bars etc., that are not registered in the navigation system can be set as a destination.
- Importing memory points: Establishments that were searched using a personal computer can be set as a destination and can be registered as memory points.

#### ► Online search

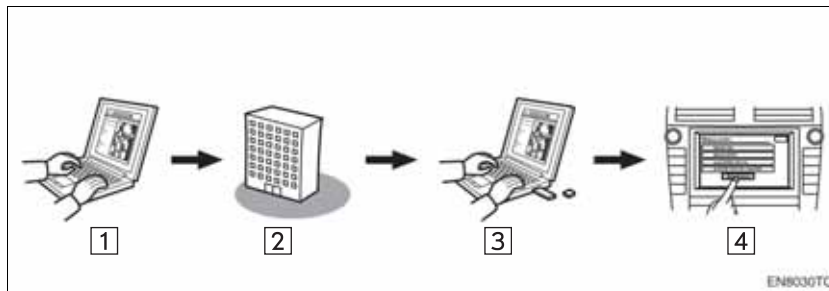


No.	Name	Operation
1	Navigation	Input a keyword.
2	Toyota centre	The keyword is sent to the search engine, the results are received, and sent to the navigation system.

► Importing memory points: Downloading via a cellular phone



► Importing memory points: Downloading from a USB memory



No.	Name	Operation
1	Your personal computer and Toyota portal site*	Access the portal site and search POIs.
2	Toyota centre	The POIs are saved at Toyota centre.
3	USB memory	The POIs are saved to the USB memory.
4	Navigation	Via the internet, the POIs are downloaded to the navigation system. Via the USB memory the POIs are downloaded to the navigation system.

\*: For details about Toyota's portal site, refer to [www.my.toyota.eu](http://www.my.toyota.eu).

### BEFORE USING CONNECTED SERVICES

- In order to use this service, a Bluetooth® DUN compatible cellular phone with sufficient network coverage and a SIM card with a contract that allows access to the internet are required.
- Before using this service, it is necessary to access Toyota's portal site via a personal computer and create an account. When creating an account, "Navigation Identification" will be required. (For details about "CHECKING NAVIGATION IDENTIFICATION", see page 289.)
- When using the connected services, depending on your telephone subscription, some related fees might apply.
- When a cellular phone is used in a roaming situation (when outside the geographical coverage area of mobile network provider) connection fees will be more expensive.

### INFORMATION

- This system supports the following service:
  - Bluetooth® Specification  
Ver.1.1 or higher  
(Recommended: Ver.2.1 + EDR or higher)
  - Profiles
    - HFP (Hands Free Profile)  
Ver.1.0 or higher  
(Recommended: Ver.1.5 or higher)
    - OPP (Object Push Profile)  
Ver.1.1 or higher
    - PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)  
Ver.1.0 or higher
    - DUN (Dial-Up Networking Profile)  
Ver.1.1 or higher
- If your cellular phone does not support HFP, you cannot register the Bluetooth® DUN compatible cellular phone, or use DUN, OPP or PBAP profiles individually.
- If the connected Bluetooth® DUN compatible cellular phone version is older than recommended or incompatible, this function may not be used.



Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

## 1. CONNECTED SERVICES

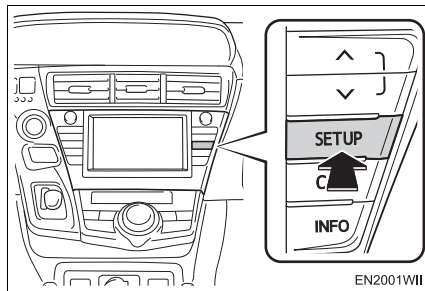
## 2. SETTINGS REQUIRED FOR USING THE SERVICE

### OBTAINING A PORTAL SITE ACCOUNT

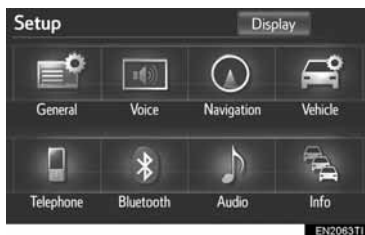
Before using connected services, it is necessary to first access Toyota's portal site ([www.my.toyota.eu](http://www.my.toyota.eu)) via a personal computer and create an account. "Navigation Identification" is required to obtain an account. Check the identification before accessing Toyota's portal site.

### CHECKING NAVIGATION IDENTIFICATION

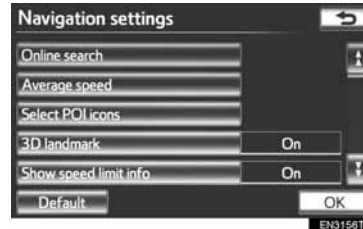
- 1 Press the "SETUP" button.



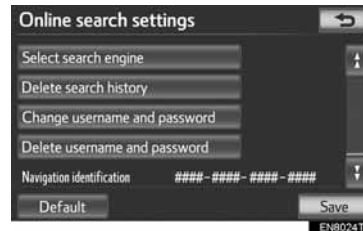
- 2 Touch "Navigation".



- 3 Touch "Online search".



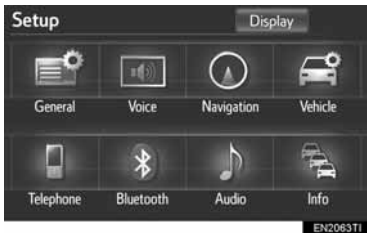
- 4 "Navigation identification" is displayed at the bottom of the second page on the "Online search settings" screen.



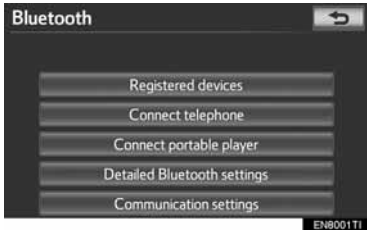
### SETTING A Bluetooth® DUN COMPATIBLE CELLULAR PHONE

Before setting up the Bluetooth® DUN profile, a Bluetooth® DUN compatible cellular phone needs to be registered with the vehicle-mounted device. The following will explain how to register a cellular phone.

- 1 Press the “**SETUP**” button.
- 2 Touch “**Bluetooth\***”.



- 3 Touch “**Registered devices**”.



- 4 Touch “**Add new**”.



- If 5 Bluetooth® devices have already been registered, a registered device needs to be deleted. See “▶ When 5 Bluetooth® devices have already been registered” on page 291.
- 5 When this screen is displayed, input the passcode displayed on the screen into the Bluetooth® device.



- For details about entering the passcode into the Bluetooth® device, see the manual that comes with it.
  - A passcode is not required for SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) compatible Bluetooth® devices. Depending on the type of Bluetooth® DUN compatible cellular phone being connected, a message confirming registration may be displayed on the “Connect Bluetooth\*” screen. Respond and operate the Bluetooth® DUN compatible cellular phone according to the confirmation message.
  - To cancel the registration, touch “**Cancel**”.
- \*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

- 6 When the connection is completed, this screen is displayed.



- When using the same device, it is not necessary to register it again.
- ▶ When this screen is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.



- ▶ When another Bluetooth® device is connected



- When another Bluetooth® device is currently connected, this screen is displayed.
- To disconnect the Bluetooth® device, touch “Yes”.
- ▶ When 5 Bluetooth® devices have already been registered
  - 1 When 5 Bluetooth® devices have already been registered, a registered device needs to be deleted. Touch “Yes” to delete one or more.
  - 2 Touch the device to be deleted, then touch “Remove”.
  - 3 Touch “Yes”.

# 1. CONNECTED SERVICES

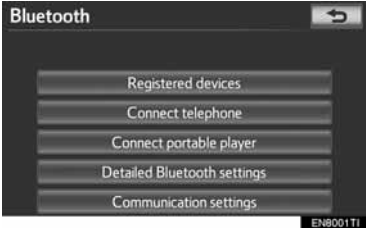
## SETTING A Bluetooth® DUN PROFILE

After having created an account on Toyota's portal site, it is necessary to setup a Bluetooth® DUN connection between the telephone and the navigation unit.

- 1 Press the **"SETUP"** button.
- 2 Touch **"Bluetooth"**.



- 3 Touch **"Communication settings"**.

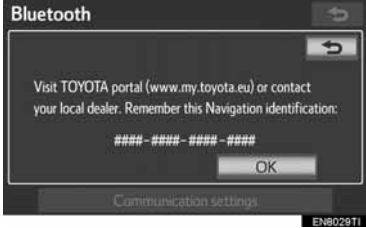


\*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

- 4 Touch **"Yes"** if a portal account has already been created.



- If a portal account has not been created, touch **"No"** and the following message will be displayed.

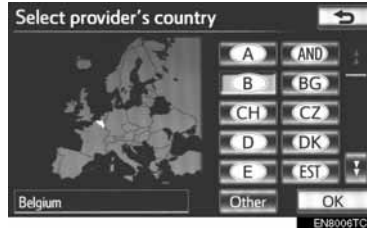


- A portal account is an account that is obtained from the website Toyota prepares for its customers.

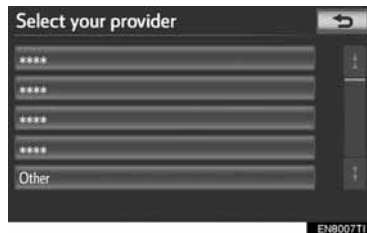
- 5 Touch **"Country"**.



- 6 Touch the appropriate screen button to select the country of your mobile network provider, and then touch “OK”.



- The previous screen will be displayed.
- 7 Touch “**Provider**” on the “Communication settings” screen.
- 8 Select your mobile network provider.



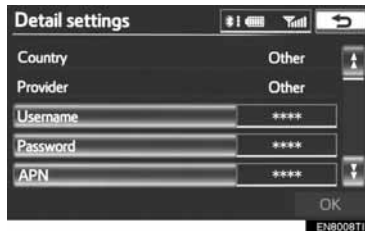
- 9 Touch “OK” on the “Communication settings” screen.
- If “Other” is selected for country and/or mobile network provider, the “Detail settings” screen will be displayed. (For information on the “Detail settings” screen, see page 294.)
  - The system will automatically set the details of the mobile network provider’s information and perform a communication connection test.
  - If the setting can not be performed automatically, the “Detail settings” screen will be displayed. (For information on the “Detail settings” screen, see page 294.)

- Before performing a communication connection test, a confirmation screen will be displayed in accordance with the online search settings. (For details of “ONLINE SEARCH SETTINGS”, see page 304.)
- When accessing Toyota’s portal site using a cellular phone, your username and password will be required. (For details about entering the username and password, see page 294.)

- 10 When the cellular phone has been connected successfully, “Data connection successful” will be displayed on the screen. The online search and importing memory points function will be available.

■ “Detail settings” SCREEN

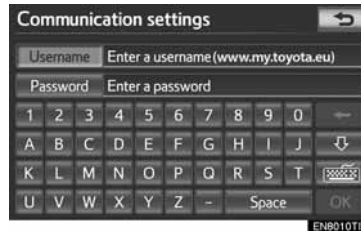
If the navigation system does not have mobile network provider setting information for the country or mobile network provider that has been selected, or if you select “Other” for either country or mobile network provider, the “Detail settings” screen will be displayed. Contact your mobile network provider to obtain the contract information to be input in the “Detail settings” screen.



- Enter or select Username (for APN setting), Password (for APN setting), APN, DNS1, DNS2, Dial Number and Script.
- If there is only one DNS, set it in DNS 1.
- If more than one item needs to be entered into “Script”, separate the first and second items with a semi-colon (;).

■ ENTERING USERNAME AND PASSWORD OF THE PORTAL SITE

- 1 Touch “Username” and enter the name.



- 2 Touch “Password” and enter the password.
- 3 Touch “OK”.

1. CONNECTED SERVICES

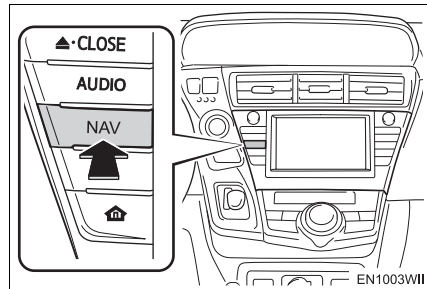
3. USING CONNECTED SERVICES

ONLINE SEARCH

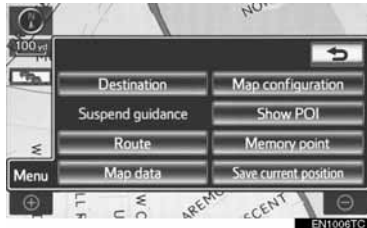
New establishments or establishments that are not registered in the navigation system can be set as a destination.

In order to perform an online search, a cellular phone must already be registered. (For details on how to register a cellular phone, see page 290.)

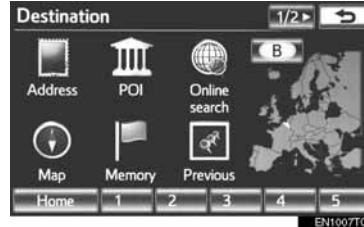
- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.



- 2 Touch “Destination”.



- 3 Touch “Online search”.



- 4 Enter a keyword or select a position.



Screen button/Icon	Function
“What”	To set a destination, enter a keyword such as the establishment or shop name.
“Where”	To narrow down the search range by entering an address, searching previous destinations, setting the map, or searching registered destinations.
	A search can be performed using only the search history data. (See page 298.)
	To search around the current vehicle position, touch this screen button and then touch “Search”.

8

CONNECTED SERVICES

# 1. CONNECTED SERVICES

- 5 Touch **“Search”**.
- 6 Touch the desired point from the displayed list.

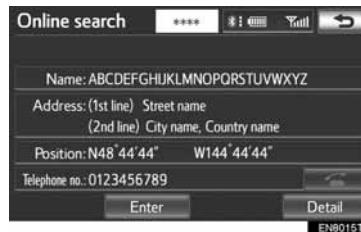


- Up to 20 items will be searched when performing an online search.
  - If navigation receives the unsupported character, an empty list may be displayed.
  - A highlighted advertisement may be displayed in the search results list.
- “Previous”**: To shift to the previous page.  
**“Next”**: Touch to display the next result page if there are more results. If there are no more results, the following screen will be displayed.




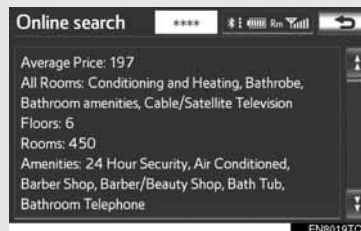
- “Download more”**: Touch to search up to 20 new items.  
**“New search”**: Touch to perform a new search.

- 7 Information such as the establishment name, address, position and telephone number are displayed.



- 8 Touch **“Enter”**.

- If there is already a set destination, **“Add to”** and **“Replace”** are displayed.
- “Add to”**: To add a destination.
- “Replace”**: To delete the existing destinations and set a new one.
- If  is touched, the registered telephone number can be called.
- “Detail”**: Touch to obtain details about the establishment.



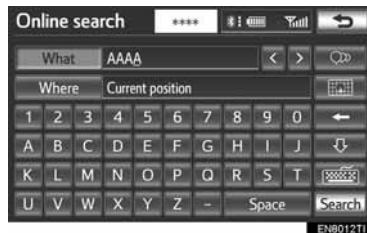
- 9 The navigation system performs a search for the route. (See **“STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE”** on page 85.)

**INFORMATION**

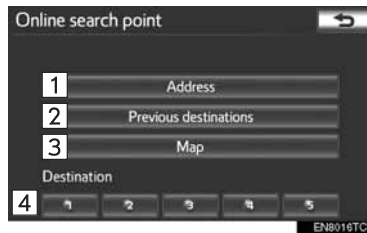
- After establishments acquired using “Online search” have been set as a destination one time, they can be saved as a memory point. For details about saving memory points, see “REGISTERING MEMORY POINTS” on page 114.

**SELECTING AN ONLINE SEARCH AREA**

- 1 Touch “Where”.



- 2 This screen is displayed.



No.	Function
1	To input an address
2	To select previous destinations
3	To input map settings
4	To search from registered destinations.

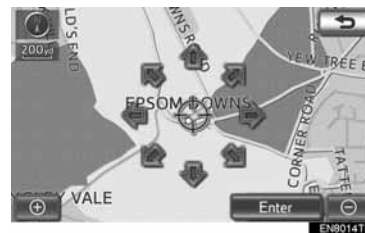
**INPUTTING AN ADDRESS**

- 1 Touch “Address”.

- 2 Input the street name or town name.  
(For details, see page 69.)



- 3 When an arrow facing the desired point is touched, the map scrolls in that direction.



- 4 Touch “Enter”.

- The search point is set and the “Online search” screen will be displayed.

8

CONNECTED SERVICES

# 1. CONNECTED SERVICES

## ■ SELECTING PREVIOUS DESTINATIONS

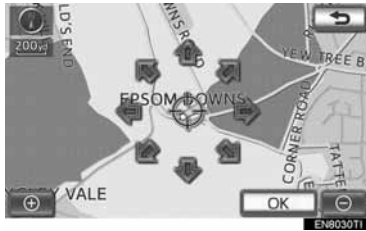
- 1 Touch “Previous destinations”.
- 2 Touch the screen button of the desired destination.



- The search point is set and the “Online search” screen will be displayed.

## ■ INPUTTING MAP SETTINGS

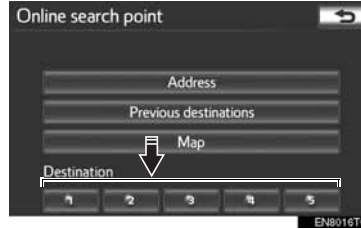
- 1 Touch “Map”.
- 2 When an arrow facing the desired point is touched, the map scrolls in that direction.



- 3 Touch “OK”.
- The search point is set and the “Online search” screen will be displayed.


## ■ SEARCHING FROM REGISTERED DESTINATIONS

- 1 Touch the desired destination.



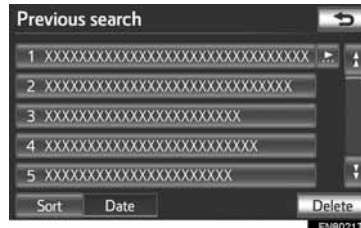
- The search point is set and the “Online search” screen will be displayed.

## ■ SELECTING A PREVIOUS POINT TO SEARCH

- 1 Touch .



- 2 Touch the screen button of the desired point.

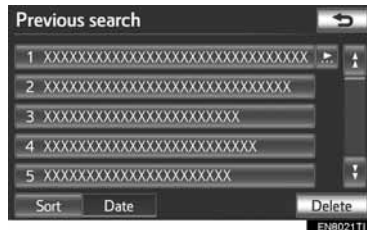


- The search point is set and the “Online search” screen will be displayed.

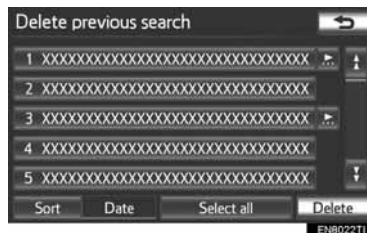
**■ DELETING PREVIOUS SEARCH POINTS**

The previous search point can be deleted.

- 1 Touch **“Delete”**.



- 2 Select the desired previous points and touch **“Delete”**.



**“Select all”**: Touch to select all previous points in the system.

**“Unselect all”**: Touch to cancel all the selections.

- 3 To delete the point, touch **“Yes”**. To cancel the deletion, touch **“No”**.

**IMPORTING MEMORY POINTS**

POIs searched on Toyota’s portal site can be downloaded to the navigation system and set as a destination or saved as memory points.

There are 2 methods to download POIs to the navigation system:

- (a) After saving the POIs at Toyota centre, they can be downloaded via your Bluetooth® cellular phone.
- (b) After saving the POIs at Toyota centre, download them to a USB memory. The POIs can then be downloaded via the USB memory.

When downloading POIs to the navigation system, both procedures are performed in the vehicle.

For details about POI searches on the portal site and downloading POIs to a USB memory, refer to [www.my.toyota.eu](http://www.my.toyota.eu).

# 1. CONNECTED SERVICES

## DOWNLOADING VIA A CELLULAR PHONE

The following will explain how to set a destination and download memory points on the navigation system after searching POIs on the portal site.

### SETTING AN EXTERNAL POINT AS A DESTINATION

To access the portal site via the internet, the cellular phone must already be registered with the navigation system. (For details about registering a cellular phone, see 290.)

- 1 Press the “NAV” button, and touch “Menu” if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch “Destination” on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Touch “Memory”.



- 4 Touch “External points”.



- When the external points have been downloaded successfully, “Memory points saved.” will be displayed on the screen.

- 5 Touch the screen button of the desired memory point.



- The screen changes and displays the map location of the selected destination and the road preference. (See “STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE” on page 85.)

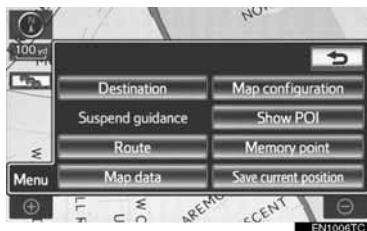
**INFORMATION**

- When downloading is complete, the memory points that are saved at Toyota's portal site are automatically deleted.
- Setting “**Automatic memory point download**” to “**Yes**” will automatically download external points. (See page 304.)
  - If a screen related to a memory point is changed to before automatic memory point download begins, automatic memory point download will be cancelled.
- If memory points which have the same name are already stored in the navigation system, the system may not update those memory points.

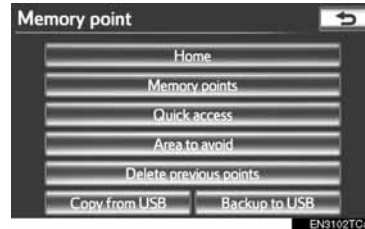
**REGISTERING AN EXTERNAL POINT AS A MEMORY POINT**

To access the portal site via the internet, the cellular phone must already be registered with the navigation system. (For details about registering a cellular phone, see page 290.)

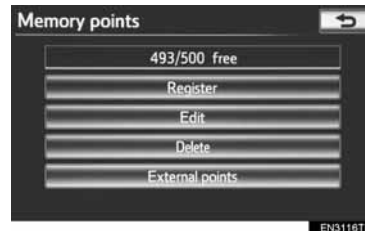
- 1 Press the “**NAV**” button, and touch “**Menu**” if the map screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch “**Memory point**”.



- 3 Touch “**Memory points**”.



- 4 Touch “**External points**”.



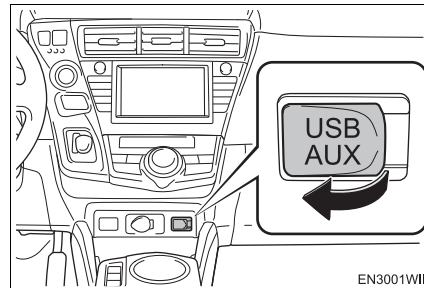
- When the external points have been downloaded successfully, “Memory point download successful.” will be displayed on the screen.
- To edit registered information, see “**EDITING MEMORY POINTS**” on page 115.

**INFORMATION**

- When downloading is complete, the memory points that are saved at Toyota's portal site are automatically deleted.
- Setting "**Automatic memory point download**" to "**Yes**" will automatically download external points. (See page 304.)
  - If a screen related to a memory point is changed to before automatic memory point download begins, automatic memory point download will be cancelled.
- If memory points which have the same name are already stored in the navigation system, the system may not update those memory points.

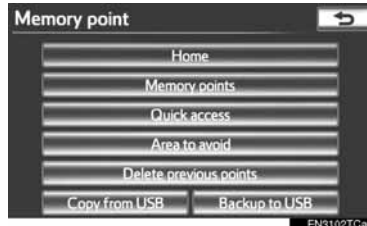
**PROCEDURE FOR  
DOWNLOADING MEMORY  
POINTS FROM A USB MEMORY**

- 1** Open the cover and connect a USB memory.

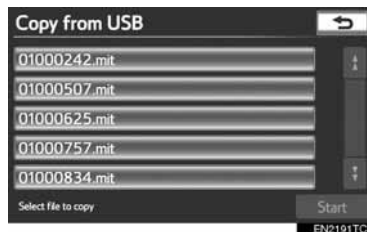


- Turn on the power of the USB memory if it is not turned on.
- 2** Press the "**NAV**" button, and touch "**Menu**" if the map screen is displayed.
  - 3** Touch "**Memory point**" on the "Menu" screen.

#### 4 Touch “Copy from USB”.



- If a password has already been set, enter the password. For instructions on setting a password, see page 127.
- If there are multiple memory points stored on the USB memory, the following options are displayed.



- Select the memory points to be registered, and then touch “Start”.

#### 5 When copying from a USB memory starts, the following screen is displayed.



- If you want to cancel it, touch “Cancel”.
- When registration is complete, the system will return to the “Memory point” screen.

#### INFORMATION

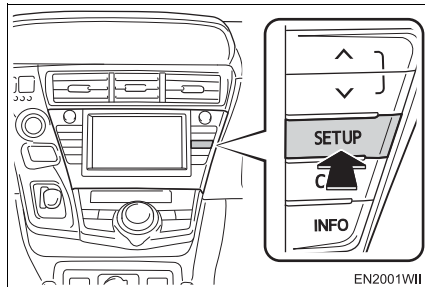
- Memory points that are located outside of the map's data range cannot be registered.
- A maximum of 500 memory points can be registered.
- When there are 21 or more memory points stored on a USB memory, only 20 memory points will be displayed at a time.
- Memory points copied from a USB memory will be deleted from the USB memory.
- Memory points acquired from the portal site can only be registered with the registered navigation system at the time of acquisition.
- In some cases, memory points may not be able to be imported. If this occurs, “Device ID error” will be displayed.
- If memory points which have the same name are already stored in the navigation system, the system may not update those memory points.

## 2. SETUP

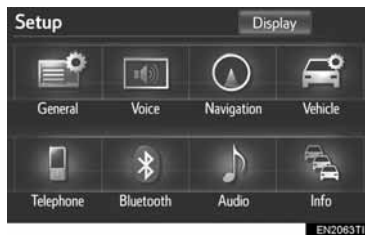
### 1. ONLINE SEARCH SETTINGS

The following detailed online search settings can be set.

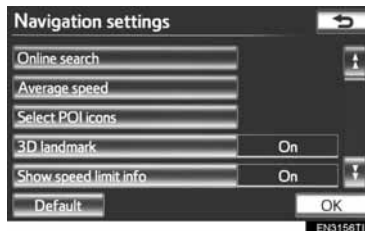
- 1 Press the **"SETUP"** button.



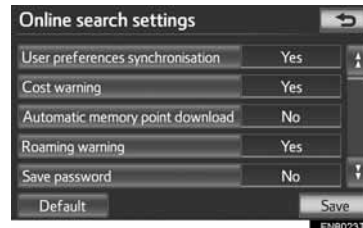
- 2 Touch **"Navigation"**.



- 3 Touch **"Online search"**.

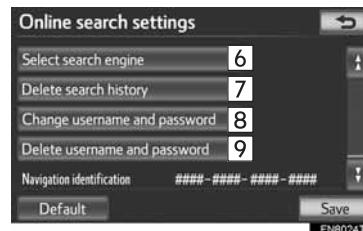
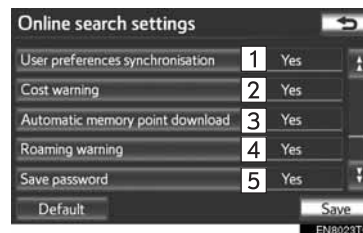


- 4 Touch the items to be set.



- 5 Touch **"Save"**.

### SCREENS FOR ONLINE SEARCH SETTINGS



- On this screen, the following functions can be performed:

No.	Function
1	The navigation “Cost warning”, “Automatic memory point download”, “Roaming warning” and “Save password” settings synchronisation with the portal site settings can be set on or off by selecting “Yes” or “No”.
2	When connecting, the cost warning display can be set on or off by selecting “Yes” or “No”.
3	When the navigation system is started up, the automatic downloading of POIs can be set on or off by selecting “Yes” or “No”. For POIs to be automatically downloaded, cellular phone auto connection needs to be set to “On”.
4	When connecting in a roaming area, the display of the roaming warning can be set on or off by selecting “Yes” or “No”.
5	When connecting to the portal site, the required portal username and password can be remembered by selecting “Yes” or “No”. When “Yes” is selected, the username and password does not need to be input when accessing the portal site.

No.	Function
6	The desired search engine can be selected. (See “SELECTING A SEARCH ENGINE” on page 305.)
7	Online search history can be deleted. (See “DELETING SEARCH HISTORY” on page 306.)
8	When a different user uses the navigation system, the username and password can be changed. (See “CHANGING USERNAME AND PASSWORD” on page 307.)
9	Your portal site username and password can be deleted from the navigation system. (See “DELETING USERNAME AND PASSWORD” on page 307.)

- To reset all setup items, touch “Default”.

### SELECTING A SEARCH ENGINE

The desired search engine can be set. Before using a new search engine, the terms of use must be read and agreed to on Toyota’s portal site. Depending on the conditions, certain search engines cannot be selected.

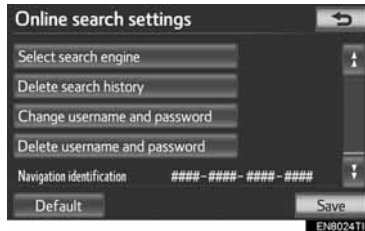
- 1 Press the “**SETUP**” button.
- 2 Touch “**Navigation**” on the “Setup” screen.

8

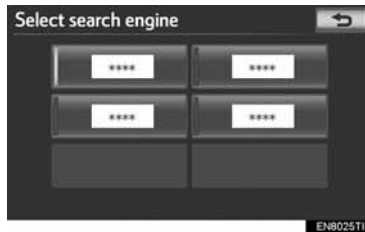
CONNECTED SERVICES

## 2. SETUP

- 3 Touch **“Online search”** on the “Navigation settings” screen.
- 4 Touch **“Select search engine”**.



- 5 Touch the desired search engine.

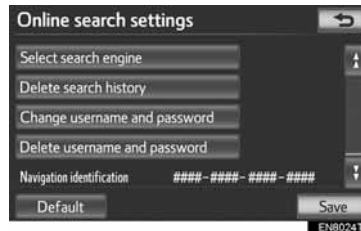


- 6 Touch **“Save”**.

## DELETING SEARCH HISTORY

Search history can be deleted.

- 1 Press the **“SETUP”** button.
- 2 Touch **“Navigation”** on the “Setup” screen.
- 3 Touch **“Online search”** on the “Navigation settings” screen.
- 4 Touch **“Delete search history”**.

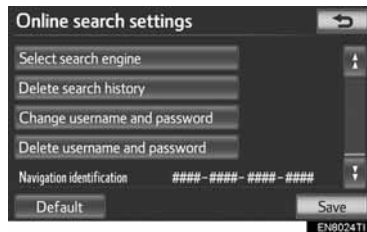


- 5 Touch **“Yes”** to delete the search(es) and touch **“No”** to cancel the deletion.

### CHANGING USERNAME AND PASSWORD

User name and password can be changed.

- 1 Press the **“SETUP”** button.
- 2 Touch **“Navigation”** on the “Setup” screen.
- 3 Touch **“Online search”** on the “Navigation settings” screen.
- 4 Touch **“Change username and password”**.



- 5 Input the desired username and password.

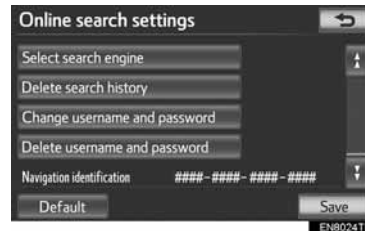


- 6 Touch **“OK”**.
  - In order for the new username and password to be applied to the navigation system, the system connects to Toyota centre.

### DELETING USERNAME AND PASSWORD

The preset username and password can be deleted.

- 1 Press the **“SETUP”** button.
- 2 Touch **“Navigation”** on the “Setup” screen.
- 3 Touch **“Online search”** on the “Navigation settings” screen.
- 4 Touch **“Delete username and password”**. A confirmation screen will be displayed.



- 5 To delete the password, touch **“Yes”**. To cancel the deletion, touch **“No”**.

## 2. SETUP

PERIPHERAL MONITORING SYSTEM

<p><b>1 INTELLIGENT PARKING ASSIST</b></p> <p><b>1. INTRODUCTION ..... 310</b>          INTELLIGENT PARKING ASSIST ..... 310          PRE-SUPPORT SWITCH..... 311</p> <p><b>2. MANEUVERING WHEN PARKING ..... 312</b>          MANEUVERING WHEN PARKING ..... 312</p> <p><b>3. PARKING ASSIST MODE (PERPENDICULAR PARKING)..... 318</b>          PARKING ASSIST MODE (PERPENDICULAR PARKING) ..... 318          PRE-SUPPORT FUNCTION ..... 318          EASY SET FUNCTION ..... 319          OPERATING PROCEDURE ..... 321          TIPS FOR SETTING THE TARGET PARKING POSITION ..... 329</p> <p><b>4. PARALLEL PARKING ASSIST MODE..... 332</b>          PARALLEL PARKING ASSIST MODE..... 332          PRE-SUPPORT FUNCTION ..... 332          OPERATING PROCEDURE ..... 333          TIPS FOR SETTING THE TARGET PARKING POSITION ..... 340</p>	<p><b>5. WHAT TO DO WHEN THIS SORT OF MESSAGE IS DISPLAYED ..... 343</b>          WHAT TO DO WHEN THIS SORT OF MESSAGE IS DISPLAYED ..... 343          WHEN A RED FRAME IS DISPLAYED IN THE ASSIST MODE ..... 348</p> <p><b>6. MANUAL GUIDE LINE DISPLAY MODE..... 349</b>          EXAMPLE OF HOW TO USE THE SYSTEM WHEN PARKING (PERPENDICULAR PARKING)..... 349          EXAMPLE OF HOW TO USE THE SYSTEM WHEN PARALLEL PARKING..... 354</p> <p><b>7. USAGE PRECAUTIONS ..... 355</b>          DRIVING PRECAUTIONS ..... 355          AREA DISPLAYED ON SCREEN ..... 356          THE INTELLIGENT PARKING ASSIST CAMERA..... 358          DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE DISPLAY AND THE ACTUAL ROAD ..... 359          WHEN A THREE-DIMENSIONAL OBJECT IS NEARBY ..... 361          SENSOR ..... 362          INITIALIZING THE SYSTEM..... 364</p>
---	---

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9

## 1. INTELLIGENT PARKING ASSIST


### 1. INTRODUCTION

#### INTELLIGENT PARKING ASSIST

The intelligent parking assist helps back up parking by combining and displaying guide lines on a rear-view image in order to provide a reference for back up maneuvering, as well as automatically controlling the steering wheel when backing into a target parking position set on the screen. The system will not automatically back up or regulate speed.

The intelligent parking assist is not an automatic parking system. It is a system to assist back up parking.

#### CAUTION

- When backing up, be sure to check your surroundings and behind the vehicle for safety, and back up slowly, depressing the brake pedal to control vehicle speed.
- If you seem likely to hit nearby vehicles, obstacles or people, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle, and then disable the system by touching  on the screen.
- Depending on the characteristics of the camera lens, the distance to or position of people or obstacles shown on the screen may differ slightly from actual conditions.

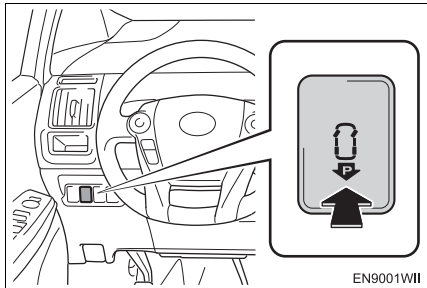
- As the system only assists with parking in a set target parking position, there are times when the system will be unable to render this assistance, depending on factors such as road surface or vehicle condition, or the distance to the set target parking position.

#### ■ SELECTING A LANGUAGE

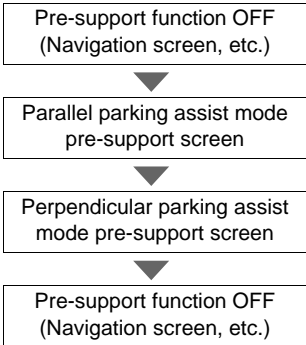
See “SELECTING A LANGUAGE” on page 55 for the procedure to select a language. Once you select a language, the intelligent parking assist will indicate that language until you select another language.

**PRE-SUPPORT SWITCH**

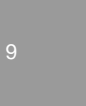
Use this switch to turn on/off the pre-support function and to switch assist mode between parallel parking assist mode and perpendicular parking assist mode.



- Pressing the pre-support switch while "POWER" switch is in ON mode and the vehicle is travelling below 15 km/h (9 mph) with the shift position in any position other than "P" or "R", will cause the screen to change in the following order.



- If the pre-support function cannot be used, two beeps will sound.



PERIPHERAL MONITORING SYSTEM

## 1. INTELLIGENT PARKING ASSIST

## 2. MANEUVERING WHEN PARKING

### MANEUVERING WHEN PARKING

Instructions given are only examples. When and how much to turn the steering wheel will vary according to traffic conditions, road surface conditions, vehicle condition, etc. when parking.

It is necessary to be fully aware of this before using the intelligent parking assist.

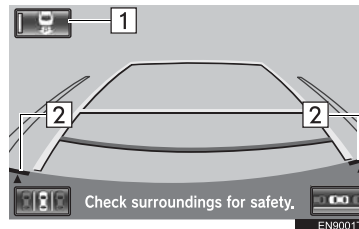
Also, when parking, be sure to check that the parking space will accommodate your vehicle before maneuvering into it.

### CAUTION

- Depending on the circumstances of the vehicle (number of passengers, amount of luggage, etc.), the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may change. Be sure to check visually behind and all around the vehicle before proceeding.

### TO ACTIVATE THE INTELLIGENT PARKING ASSIST

- 1 To activate the intelligent parking assist, shift to "R" when the "POWER" switch is in ON mode and the back door is completely closed.
  - If you move the shift position out of "R", the screen returns to the previous screen. Operating another function of the navigation system will display another screen.
  - Even if the shift position is in "R", you can change to another function mode such as navigation mode or audio mode.

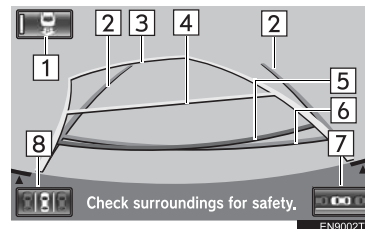


No.	Function
1	<p>Select button</p> <p>Touch to switch between the parking assist function and the parking guide line display function. The selected function will remain even after the hybrid system turns off and then restarts it.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The parking assist function assists the driver by automatically controlling the steering wheel when backing up, in order to park in the target parking position set on the screen.</li> <li>The parking guide line display function assists the driver by displaying an image of the area behind the vehicle while backing up.</li> </ul> <p>When the parking assist function is selected, the select button is highlighted.</p>
2	<p>Camera orientation confirmation lines</p> <p>If the edge of the bumper displayed on the screen does not match the camera orientation confirmation lines, the camera may not be aligned correctly. Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duty qualified and equipped professional.</p>

**THE MODES OF THE PARKING ASSIST FUNCTION**

The parking assist function has the parking assist mode and parallel parking assist mode. Use each mode according to need.

The guide lines are displayed on the screen.



No.	Function
1	<p>Select button</p> <p>Touch to switch between the parking assist function and the parking guide line display function. When the parking assist function is selected, the select button is highlighted.</p>
2	<p>Vehicle width extension guide lines</p> <p>These lines indicate the estimated vehicle width.</p>
3	<p>Estimated path guide lines</p> <p>These lines indicate the estimated path in which the vehicle moves backward. The lines move in sync with the steering wheel.</p>

## 1. INTELLIGENT PARKING ASSIST

No.	Function
4	<p>Distance guide line (yellow) The line moves, together with the estimated path guide lines, in sync with the steering wheel. This line indicates a position on the ground approximately 1 m (3 ft.) behind the rear bumper of the vehicle. When the steering wheel is turned, distance errors may occur.</p>
5	<p>Distance guide line (red) The line moves, together with the estimated path guide lines, in sync with the steering wheel. This line indicates a position on the ground approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) behind the rear bumper of the vehicle. When the steering wheel is turned, distance errors may occur.</p>
6	<p>Distance guide line (blue) The line indicates a position on the ground approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) behind the rear bumper of the vehicle.</p>
7	<p>Parallel parking assist mode button Touch to turn parallel parking assist mode on. See "PARALLEL PARKING ASSIST MODE" on page 332 for details.</p>
8	<p>Parking assist mode button Touch to turn parking assist mode on. See "PARKING ASSIST MODE (PERPENDICULAR PARKING)" on page 318 for details.</p>

### INFORMATION

- The guide lines, buttons and camera orientation confirmation lines will not be displayed if the back door is open. To display them, close the back door completely.

### DISABLING THE INTELLIGENT PARKING ASSIST

When in the parking assist mode or parallel parking assist mode, in the following case the voice guidance will say "The assist has been cancelled.", a message will be displayed, and the system will be disabled. For displayed message, see page 343.

#### After the following operations

- Moving the steering wheel
- Using the accelerator
- Moving the shift position out of "R"
- Applying the parking brake
- Switching the screen display

**In the following situation**

- If the vehicle slips forward or stops after taking your foot off the brake pedal
- If the backing speed is too fast
- If normal assistance cannot be rendered due to worn tyres or low tyre inflation pressure
- If the target parking position has not been confirmed on the target parking position setting screen before backing up
- Any warnings displayed on the screen are not acknowledged before backing up
- If there is a system malfunction
- If the system temperature protection function operates

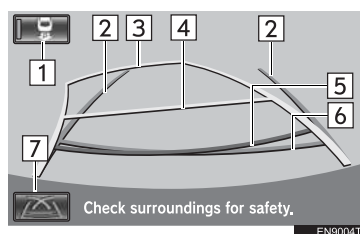
If the system is disabled while backing up, grip the steering wheel firmly and depress the brake pedal to bring the vehicle to a halt. The system has been completely disabled, so you may either start again from the beginning, or if you wish to finish parking manually, be sure to operate the steering wheel as you would normally.

**THE MODES OF THE PARKING GUIDE LINE DISPLAY FUNCTION**

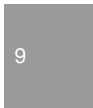
The parking guide line display function has the following modes. Use each mode according to need.

**ESTIMATED PATH GUIDANCE MODE**

The guide lines are displayed on the screen.



No.	Function
1	Select button Touch to switch between the parking assist function and the parking guide line display function. When the parking assist function is selected, the select button is highlighted.
2	Vehicle width extension guide lines These lines indicate the estimated vehicle width.



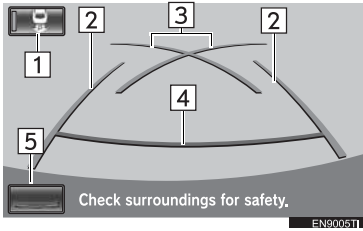
PERIPHERAL MONITORING SYSTEM

# 1. INTELLIGENT PARKING ASSIST

No.	Function
3	Estimated path guide lines These lines indicate the estimated path in which the vehicle moves backward. The lines move in sync with the steering wheel.
4	Distance guide line (yellow) The line moves, together with the estimated path guide lines, in sync with the steering wheel. This line indicates a position on the ground approximately 1 m (3 ft.) behind the rear bumper of the vehicle. When the steering wheel is turned, distance errors may occur.
5	Distance guide line (red) The line moves, together with the estimated path guide lines, in sync with the steering wheel. This line indicates a position on the ground approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) behind the rear bumper of the vehicle. When the steering wheel is turned, distance errors may occur.
6	Distance guide line (blue) The line indicates a position on the ground approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) behind the rear bumper of the vehicle.
7	Parking assist guide line display mode screen button Touch to turn parking assist guide line display mode on.

## ■ PARKING ASSIST GUIDE LINE DISPLAY MODE

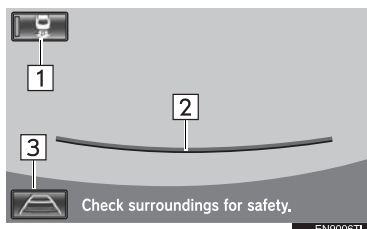
The guide lines are displayed on the screen.



No.	Function
1	Select button Touch to switch between the parking assist function and the parking guide line display function. When the parking assist function is selected, the select button is highlighted.
2	Vehicle width extension guide lines These lines indicate the estimated vehicle width.
3	Parking assist guide lines These lines indicate the points at which you turn the steering wheel. These lines also indicate a estimated path for guidance when turning the smallest degree of the wheel while backing up.
4	Distance guide line This line indicates a position on the ground approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) behind the rear bumper of the vehicle.
5	Course line deletion mode screen button Touch to turn course line deletion mode on.

■ COURSE LINE DELETION MODE

The guide lines are displayed on the screen.



No.	Function
1	Select button Touch to switch between the parking assist function and the parking guide line display function. When the parking assist function is selected, the select button is highlighted.
2	Distance guide line This line indicates a position on the ground approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) behind the rear bumper of the vehicle.
3	Estimated path guidance mode screen button Touch to turn estimated path guidance mode on.

**INFORMATION**

- The guide lines and buttons will not display if the back door is open. To display them, close the back door completely.

## 1. INTELLIGENT PARKING ASSIST

### 3. PARKING ASSIST MODE (PERPENDICULAR PARKING)

#### PARKING ASSIST MODE (PERPENDICULAR PARKING)

Parking assist mode assists the driver with perpendicular parking by automatically controlling the steering wheel when backing up, in order to park in the target position set on the screen.

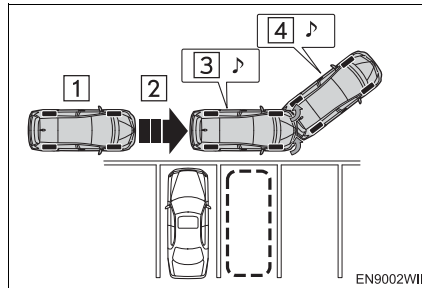
This mode can be used when the assist mode is ON.

#### PRE-SUPPORT FUNCTION

The pre-support function can be used when another vehicle is parked on the near side of the intended parking space. This function uses a tone to give parking guidance.

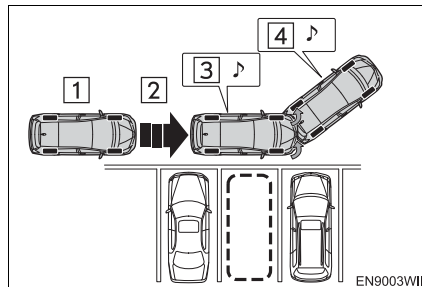
- Guidance will not be given if the detected space is narrow.

- Parking on the next side of another parked vehicle



- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1 | Press the pre-support switch twice                 |
| 2 | Identify a parking space                           |
| 3 | Get into a position to maneuver the steering wheel |
| 4 | Get into a position to begin back up maneuvering   |

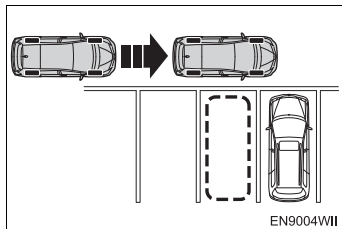
- Parking between two parked vehicles



- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1 | Press the pre-support switch twice                 |
| 2 | Identify a parking space                           |
| 3 | Get into a position to maneuver the steering wheel |
| 4 | Get into a position to begin back up maneuvering   |

**INFORMATION**

- To allow the pre-support system to activate accurately, move the vehicle as slowly as possible (at a speed that will allow the vehicle to be stopped suddenly).
- If only one vehicle is parked, the pre-support system cannot be used to park on the right side of the vehicle.



- The function cannot be used if the shift position is in "P" or "R", or if the vehicle speed is faster than 15 km/h (9 mph).
- In order to identify parking spaces and detect parked vehicles using the sensors on both sides of the front bumper, guidance cannot be given if a space is not detected.
- Parking space guidance and searching continues until the vehicle speed is faster than 15 km/h (9 mph) or until the function is turned off by pressing the pre-support switch.

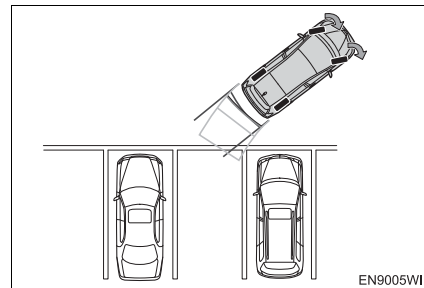
**EASY SET FUNCTION**

The easy set function can be used if the pre-support function is not in use.

If the parking space has a white outline, the easy set function can be used to commence parking without adjusting the target parking position.

This function has the following features:

1. When the shift position is in "R" and a white parking space outline has been detected, the target parking position can be minutely adjusted.
2. If a white parking space outline has not been detected under the conditions described in 1 above: by turning the steering wheel toward the desired parking space, a white parking space outline can be detected in that direction and set as the target parking position.



9

PERIPHERAL MONITORING SYSTEM

## 1. INTELLIGENT PARKING ASSIST

### INFORMATION


- The easy set function will not operate in the following cases:
  - When the assist mode is OFF
  - When the pre-support function is in use
  - When parallel parking
- Under the following circumstances, a parking space outline may not be detected on the road and the easy set function may not operate:
  - The parking space does not have a white outline (roped or blocked parking spaces etc.)
  - The lines are faded or dirty, making them unclear.
  - The road surface is of a light colour which does not contrast well with the white lines. (yellow lines painted on concrete road surfaces, etc.)
  - The parking space lines are a colour other than white (yellow etc.).
  - The area is dark, for example at night or in a covered parking lot.
  - During or after rain, when the road surface is wet and reflects light, or puddles have formed.
  - The sun is shining directly on the camera, for example early morning or late afternoon.
  - The parking space is covered with snow or de-icing agent.
  - There are markings or maintenance marks on the road surface.
  - The colour or brightness of the road surface is not uniform.
  - Hot or cold water has splashed on the camera, and the lens is fogged.
  - There are dirt or water droplets on the lens.

### INFORMATION

- Under the following circumstances, the target parking space may be mis recognized:
  - There are obstructions such as maintenance damage, road markings, poles etc.
  - During or after rain, when the road surface is wet and reflects light, or puddles have formed.
  - The colour or brightness of the road surface is not uniform.
  - The parking space is on a slope
  - An effect is being caused by parked vehicle (the shadow, grill, sidestep etc. of a parked vehicle)
  - The lines are faded or dirty, making them unclear.
- Even in situations where the easy set function cannot be used (for example, when the parking space outline is missing or difficult to detect), the target parking position can still be set by touching the Parking assist mode button.

## OPERATING PROCEDURE

**CAUTION**

- When backing up, be sure to check your surroundings and behind the vehicle for safety, and back up slowly, depressing the brake pedal to control vehicle speed.
- If you seem likely to hit nearby vehicles, obstacles or people, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle, then disable the system by touching  on the screen.

As the system only assists with parking in a set target parking position, there are times when the system will be unable to render this assistance, depending on factors such as road surface or vehicle condition, or the distance to the set target parking position.

Use the system with full understanding of the fact.

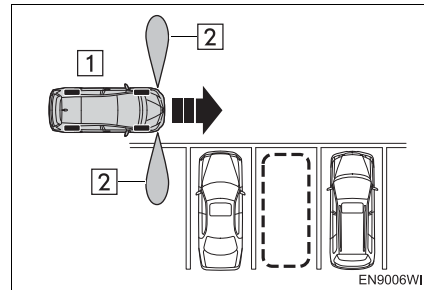
If a message is displayed while maneuvering, follow the procedures outlined in "WHAT TO DO WHEN THIS SORT OF MESSAGE IS DISPLAYED" on page 343.

The illustrations here describe the procedure for pulling into a parking space on the right. For pulling into a parking space on the left, substitute left for right and vice versa in all steps.

The operating method differs depending on whether or not the pre-support function is in use.

## WHEN THE PRE-SUPPORT FUNCTION IS IN USE

- 1 Check that the assist mode switch is ON.
- 2 With the vehicle speed at less than 15 km/h (9 mph) and the vehicle on the near side of the parking space, press the pre-support switch twice. Confirm that the display has switched to the "Backing-in mode" screen.

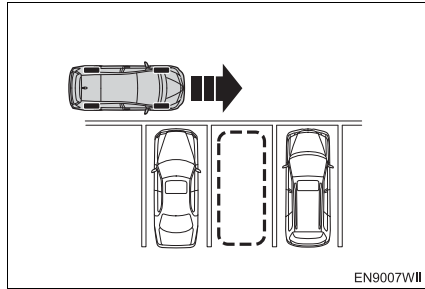


- |   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| 1 | Press the pre-support switch twice |
| 2 | Sensor detection range             |

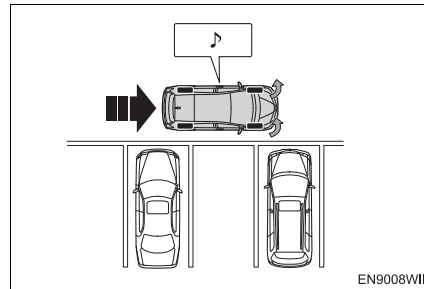
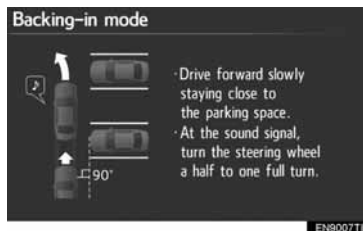
- The mode will switch with each press of the pre-support switch.
- If the shift position is in "P" or if the vehicle speed is 15 km/h (9 mph) or above, two beeps will sound when the pre-support switch is pressed, and the display will not change. (If the shift position is in "R", the display will not change.)

# 1. INTELLIGENT PARKING ASSIST

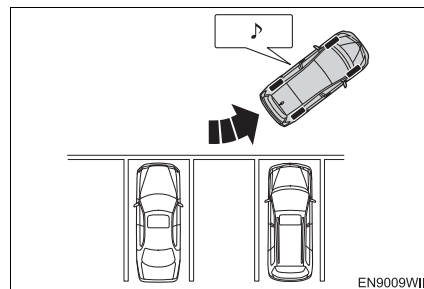
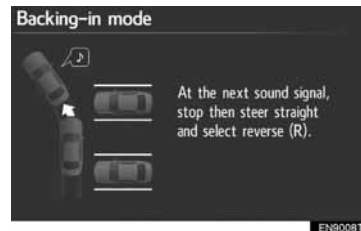
- 3** Move the vehicle to a position perpendicular to the parking space, and as close as possible to the parked vehicle.



- Move the vehicle forward as slowly as possible so that the steering wheel can be turned as soon as the chime sounds.
  - To cancel the guidance function, turn off the pre-support function by pressing the pre-support switch once.
- 4** As soon as the chime sounds, rotate the wheel halfway or more and proceed forwards.



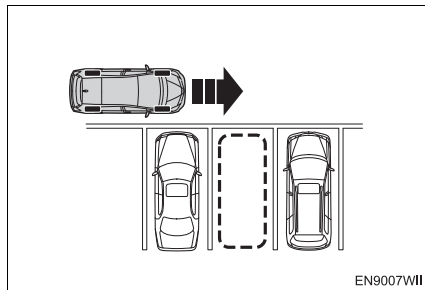
- The chime sounds when the center of the parking space can be seen directly beside the vehicle.
- 5** When two chimes sound, stop the vehicle and straighten the steering wheel.



- Move the vehicle forward as slowly as possible after turning the steering wheel so that the vehicle can be stopped as soon as the two chimes sound.
  - The chimes will not sound if the vehicle does not arrive in a backing-up position after the steering wheel has been maneuvered. If the vehicle is stopped and the shift position is shifted to "R" before the chimes sound, the screen shown in step 6 of "WHEN THE PRE-SUPPORT FUNCTION IS NOT IN USE" on page 323 is displayed.
- 6** Shift to "R".
- For operation after shifting to "R":
    - ➔ See step 7 of "WHEN THE PRE-SUPPORT FUNCTION IS NOT IN USE" on page 323.

**WHEN THE PRE-SUPPORT FUNCTION IS NOT IN USE**

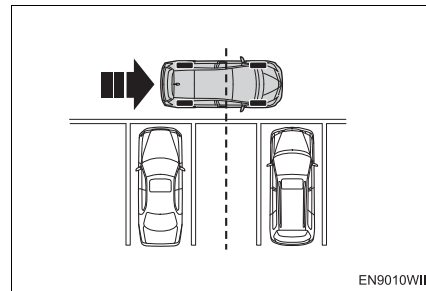
- 1** Check that the assist mode switch is ON.
- 2** Move your vehicle slowly to a position perpendicular to the parking space, and as close as possible to the parking space.



- 3** Move your vehicle to a position where you can see the center of the parking space right besides you.

- ▶ If only a vehicle is parked on one side of the parking space or two vehicles are parked on both sides of the parking space

Move your vehicle to a position from which the exact center of the parking space can be seen beside you before beginning to turn the steering wheel.

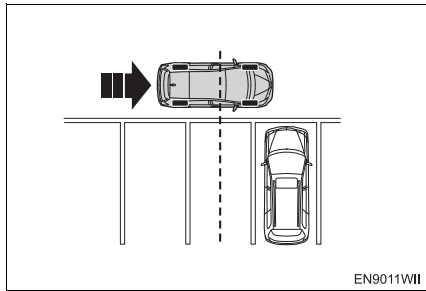


- Positioning the vehicle perpendicular to the parking space allows the angle of the parking position to be identified easily.
- To facilitate the setting of the target parking position, the front side sensors detect the vehicles parked at the left and right of the parking space and identify the target parking position.

# 1. INTELLIGENT PARKING ASSIST

- ▶ If no vehicle or small vehicles are parked on both sides of the desired parking space

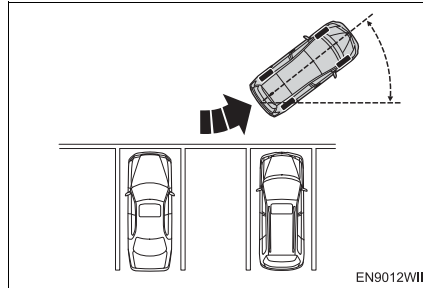
Move your vehicle to a position from which the exact center of the parking space can be seen beside you, straighten the steering wheel and stop the vehicle.



- By stopping the vehicle here, you can mostly identify the parking location, making it easier to set the target parking position.
- Make sure the steering wheel is straight when you stop. If not, the parking location cannot be identified.
- If you do not stop in front of the parking space, the system will refer to the angle of the vehicle relative to the target parking space, and display the target parking position (blue or red frame) in the position used last time the parking assist mode was activated.

- 4 Position your vehicle so that you can enter the parking space, then stop the vehicle with the steering wheel straight.

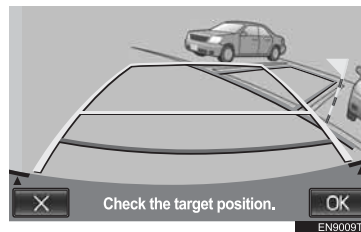
- To enter the target parking space more accurately, position your vehicle with a larger heading angle.





- 5 Shift to "R".
- 6 Conduct the following operation.


- ▶ If a parking position has been identified by the easy set function

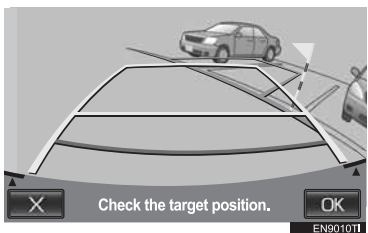
Confirm that the blue frame is aligned with the space you wish to park in and touch "OK".



- After touching "OK":
  - ➔ Go to step 8
- To change the parking position:
  - ➔ Touch  then , then go to step 7

**NOTICE**

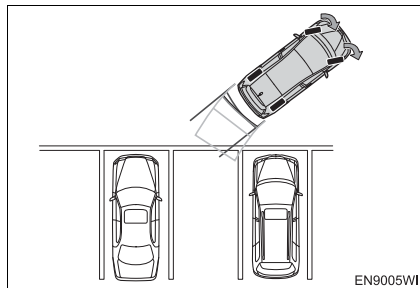
- If the blue frame or a warning flag is over a parked vehicle, or the target parking position has been otherwise misrecognized, touch  to cancel and change the parking position.




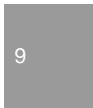
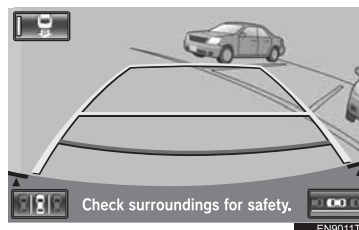
For the warning flag and blue frame, see the CAUTION section of step 7.

▶ If a parking position hasn't been identified using the easy set function

Turn the steering wheel toward the direction in which you wish to park.




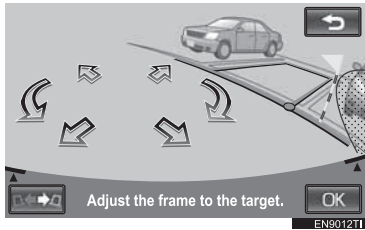
- If a target parking position can be identified, the screen will switch to the screen shown in "If a parking position has been identified by the easy set function" (See page 324.)
- If a parking position is not identified and the screen does not change, touch  and then go to step 7.



PERIPHERAL MONITORING SYSTEM

**7** Use the arrow to align the blue frame with the desired parking space, then touch “OK”.

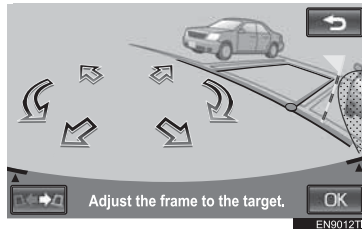
- You can also move the blue frame by touching the screen (area other than the arrow).
- There are tricks to align the blue frame. See “TIPS FOR SETTING THE TARGET PARKING POSITION” on page 329.
- If the orientation of the frame is opposite to that of the target parking space,
  - ➔ Touch .
- Areas in which you are unable to park are displayed in red.



- If the frame is displayed in red, you cannot use the parking assist mode to park in that location. See “WHEN A RED FRAME IS DISPLAYED IN THE ASSIST MODE” on page 348.
- When the blue frame is displayed, if you begin backing up without touching “OK”, the message “Parking position has not been set.” appears. If you continue to back up, you will hear a warning tone and the system will be disabled. If the frame is red, there will be no guidance even if you begin backing up.
- There may be times when, due to image distortion, the blue frame does not match the parking space lines on the road surface. In this case, attempt an approximate match in an area where the warning flag does not overlap with any parked vehicles or obstacles.

**CAUTION**

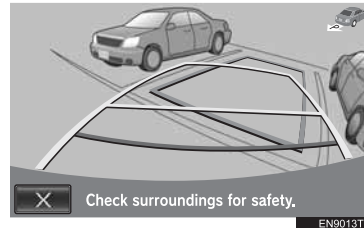
- The warning flag is only a guide. Be sure to directly check your surroundings and behind the vehicle for safety, and back up carefully.
- Always check that there are no obstacles in the blue frame or between your vehicle and the parking space, and that the warning flag does not overlap any parked vehicles or walls.
- If there are obstacles in the blue frame or between your vehicle and the parking space, or the warning flag overlaps a parked vehicle or wall, there is a danger of collision. In this case, do not use the parking assist mode.




**CAUTION**

- If the road surface has level variations or a gradient between the starting position and target parking position, it will not be possible to correctly set the location, which may cause the parking position to be misaligned or crooked. In this case, do not use the parking assist mode.
- If the red area which denotes an area unsuitable for parking overlaps with the lines of the parking space, you will be unable to park, as the parking space is judged as being an area unsuitable for parking. Progress to a position where the parking space lines do not overlap with such an area.


- 8** Position yourself as you would when backing up normally, and rest your hands on the steering wheel without applying any pressure. Check your surroundings and behind the vehicle for safety, and slowly back up, using the brake pedal to control the vehicle's speed.

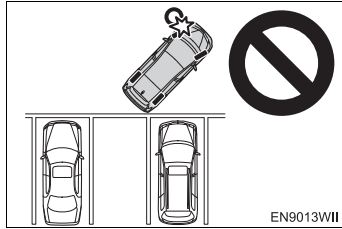


- If you touch , assistance is canceled.
- If the vehicle's backing up speed is too fast, a warning tone will sound and the message "Speed is too fast." will be displayed. If you continue to back up at that speed, the system will be disabled. Back up at a speed that does not cause the warning tone to sound.
- The blue frame displayed on the screen is approximately the same size as your vehicle. (The blue frame displayed when setting the target parking position is the size of a normal parking space.)

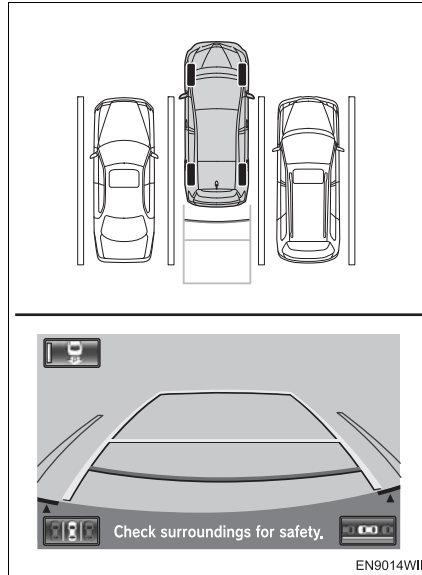
## 1. INTELLIGENT PARKING ASSIST

### CAUTION

- When backing up, be sure to check your surroundings and behind the vehicle for safety, and back up slowly, depressing the brake pedal to control vehicle speed.
- If you seem likely to hit nearby vehicles, obstacles or people, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle, then disable the system by touching  on the screen.



- 9 Once the vehicle is mostly within the target parking position, voice guidance will give a message, and parking assist mode will finish.



- For safety, voice guidance is given slightly before the target parking position. Furthermore, at that point system control will finish, so grip the steering wheel firmly, and finish parking in the desired position, using the brake to control the vehicle's speed.
- Using the distance guide line as a reference, check in front and behind the vehicle visually and check with the mirrors while backing up.

## TIPS FOR SETTING THE TARGET PARKING POSITION

Useful information for setting the target parking position (blue frame)

### THE DISPLAY POSITION OF THE BLUE FRAME

The system decides the initial positioning of the blue frame by the position of the parking space detected by the front side sensors or the position of the vehicle when it stops, and by detecting the white lines of the parking space in the camera image to identify the parking space location.

The front side sensors identify the parking space location and the white lines near that location are detected.

The front side sensors cannot identify the parking space location, or the parking space location may be misaligned in the following situations.

- A vehicle is parked at the back of the parking space or the sensors cannot detect a parked vehicle due to vehicle shape etc.
- The sensors cannot detect a pole or wall beside the parking space.
- The sensors detect a pedestrian or object near the parking space.

### INFORMATION

- If there are no vehicles parked on either side of the target parking space when your vehicle stops, the approximate parking space location is identified, and the white lines in that location are detected. For this reason, stopping in front of the parking space will make the detection of target parking space's white lines easier.
- Successful detection of the parking space's white lines may not be possible, depending on the shape of the line.
- In the following circumstances, detection of the parking space lines on the road surface may not be possible:
  - The lines are faded or dirty, making them unclear.
  - The road surface is of a light colour which does not contrast well with the white lines.
  - The parking space lines are a colour other than white (yellow etc.).
  - The area is dark, for example at night or in a covered parking lot.
  - During or after rain, when the road surface is wet and reflects light, or puddles have formed.
- The sun is shining directly on the camera, for example early morning or late afternoon.
- The parking space is covered with snow or de-icing agent.
- There are markings or maintenance marks on the road surface.
- The colour or brightness of the road surface is not uniform.
- Hot or cold water has splashed on the camera, and the lens is fogged.
- There are dirt or water droplets on the lens.

# 1. INTELLIGENT PARKING ASSIST

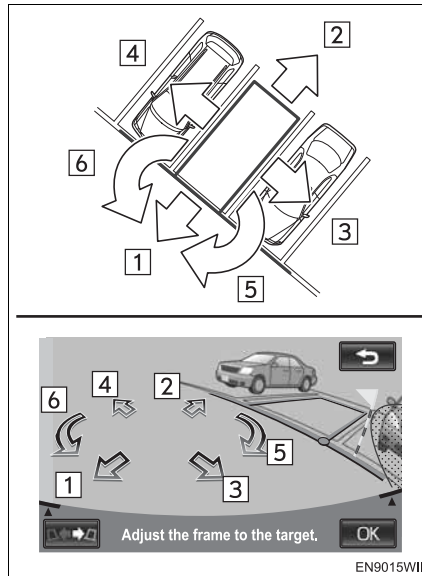
If the point at which you stop is correctly identified, the blue frame will display the parking space accurately. If the white lines of the parking space have not been correctly identified, the blue frame will not match the parking space even if you stop in the correct location. In this case, adjust the point at which you stop as needed.

## ALIGNING THE BLUE FRAME

There are two ways to align the blue frame with the parking space, either using the arrows on the screen, or by touching the screen at points other than the arrows.

### USING THE ARROWS ON THE SCREEN

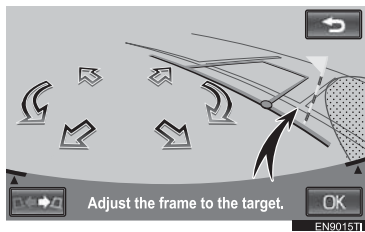
By touching the arrows displayed on the screen, you can move the blue frame.



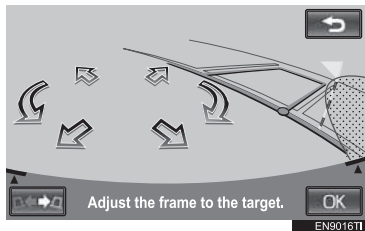
**■ DIRECTLY TOUCHING THE TARGET POINT**

By touching the point you wish to move the frame to, you can move the blue frame.

- 1 Touch the front edge of the place you wish to move.



- 2 The frame will be moved as shown.

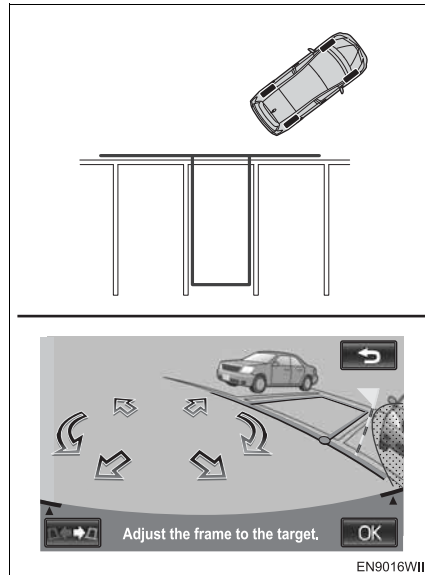


**INFORMATION**

- If you touch the following areas, the blue frame will not move:
  - The area surrounding the arrows.
  - The area near the lower screen button on the screen.
  - Areas too far away to park in the range of 9.5 m (31.2 ft.) or more behind, and/or either left or right from the current position.

**IF THE PARKING SPACE AND THE BLUE FRAME DO NOT MATCH**

If the lines of the parking space are wider than the blue frame, position the frame so that the difference between the frame and the parking space lines is equal on both sides.



## 1. INTELLIGENT PARKING ASSIST

### 4. PARALLEL PARKING ASSIST MODE

#### PARALLEL PARKING ASSIST MODE

Parallel parking assist mode assists the driver with parallel parking by automatically controlling the steering wheel when backing up, in order to park in the target position set on the screen.

This mode can be used when the assist mode is ON.

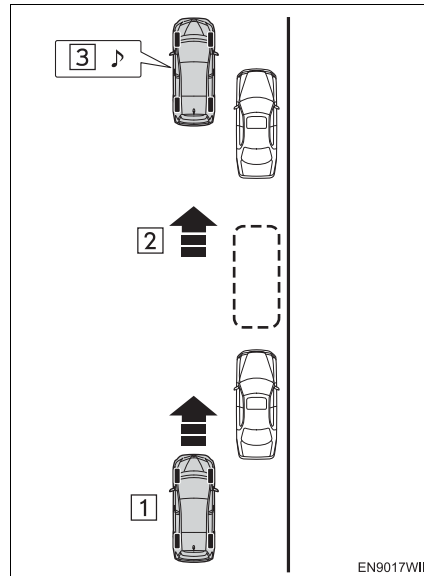
#### PRE-SUPPORT FUNCTION

The pre-support function can be used when there is a space between two parked vehicles.

If a parking space is detected, this function will inform the driver using a tone when the vehicle is in a position to begin backing up, and guides the vehicle to a position from which assistance can be given.

- Guidance will not be given if the detected space is narrow.

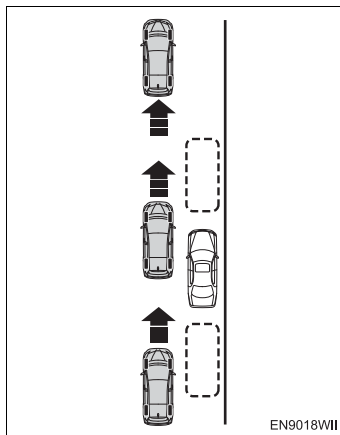
#### ■ PARKING BETWEEN TWO VEHICLES



- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1 | Press the pre-support switch once                |
| 2 | Identify a parking space                         |
| 3 | Get into a position to begin back up maneuvering |


**INFORMATION**

- To allow the pre-support system to activate accurately, move the vehicle as slowly as possible (at a speed that will allow the vehicle to be stopped suddenly).
- If only one vehicle is parked, the pre-support system cannot be used.



- The function cannot be used if the shift position is in "P" or "R", or if the vehicle speed is faster than 15 km/h (9 mph).
- In order to identify parking spaces and detect parked vehicles using the sensors on both sides of the front bumper, guidance cannot be given if a space is not detected.
- Parking space guidance and searching continues until the vehicle speed is faster than 15 km/h (9 mph) or until the function is turned off by pressing the pre-support switch.

**OPERATING PROCEDURE****CAUTION**

- When backing up, be sure to check your surroundings and behind the vehicle for safety, and back up slowly, depressing the brake pedal to control vehicle speed.
- If you seem likely to hit nearby vehicles, obstacles or people, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle, then disable the system by touching  on the screen.

As the system only assists with parking in a set target parking position, there are times when the system will be unable to render this assistance, depending on factors such as road surface or vehicle condition, or the distance to the set target parking position.

Use the system with full understanding of the fact.

If a message is displayed while maneuvering, follow the procedures outlined in "WHAT TO DO WHEN THIS SORT OF MESSAGE IS DISPLAYED" on page 343.

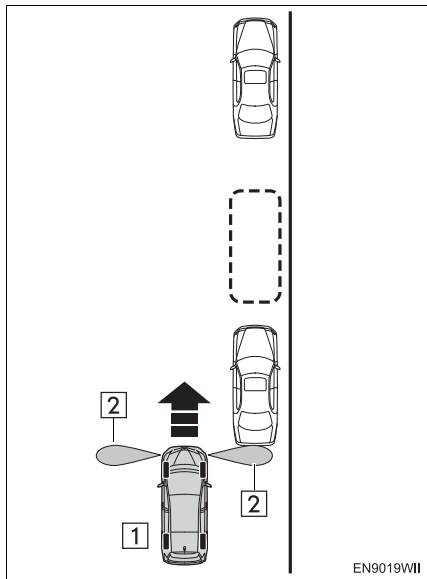
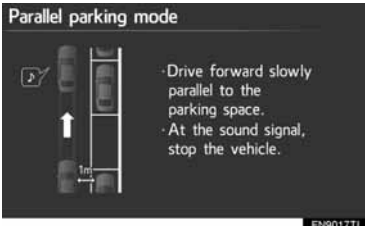
The illustrations here describe the procedure for pulling into a parking space on the right. For pulling into a parking space on the left, substitute left for right and vice versa in all steps.

The operating method differs depending on whether or not the pre-support function is in use.

# 1. INTELLIGENT PARKING ASSIST

## WHEN THE PRE-SUPPORT FUNCTION IS IN USE

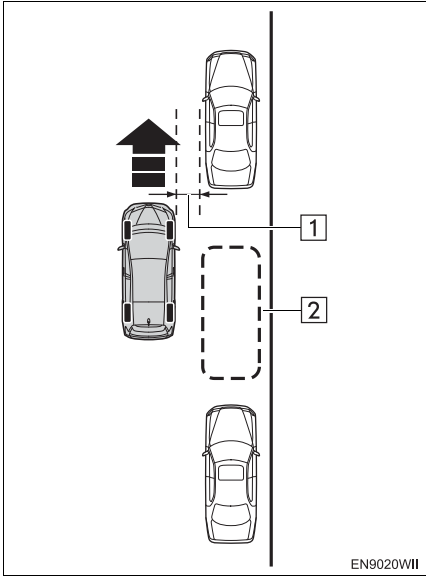
- 1 Check that the assist mode switch is ON.
- 2 With the vehicle speed at less than 15 km/h (9 mph) and the vehicle on the near side of the parking space, press the pre-support switch once. Confirm that the display has switched to the "Parallel Parking Mode" screen.



1	Press the pre-support switch once
2	Sensor detection range

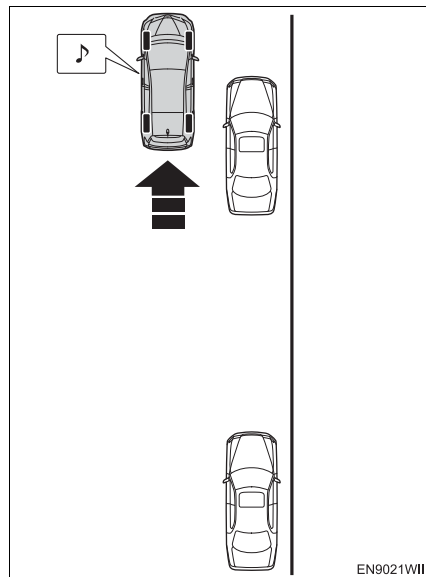
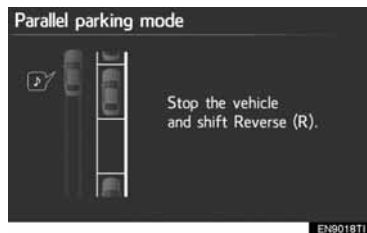
- The mode will switch with each press of the pre-support switch.
- If the shift position is in "P" or if the vehicle speed is 15 km/h (9 mph) or above, two beeps will sound when the pre-support switch is pressed, and the display will not change. (If the shift position is in "R", the display will not change.)

- 3 Move the vehicle to a position parallel to the road (or road shoulder) that is also approximately 1 m (3 ft.) away from the parked vehicle, and then proceed straight forward.

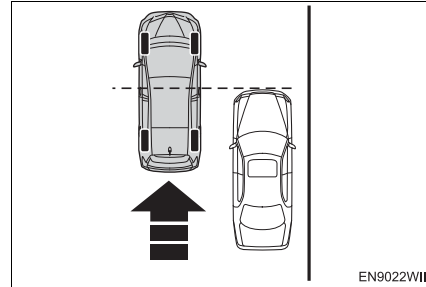


1	Approx. 1 m (3 ft.)
2	Desired parking location

- To cancel the guidance function, turn off the pre-support function by pressing the pre-support switch twice.
- 4 Stop the vehicle when two chimes sound.



- Two chimes sound when the vehicle reaches a position from which the front edge of the leading parked vehicle can be seen alongside.



- Move the vehicle forward as slowly as possible so that the vehicle can be stopped as soon as the two chimes sound.
- The chimes will not sound if the vehicle does not arrive in a backing-up position. If the vehicle is stopped and the shift position is shifted to "R" before the chimes sound, the screen shown in step 5 of "WHEN THE PRE-SUPPORT FUNCTION IS NOT IN USE" on page 336 is displayed.

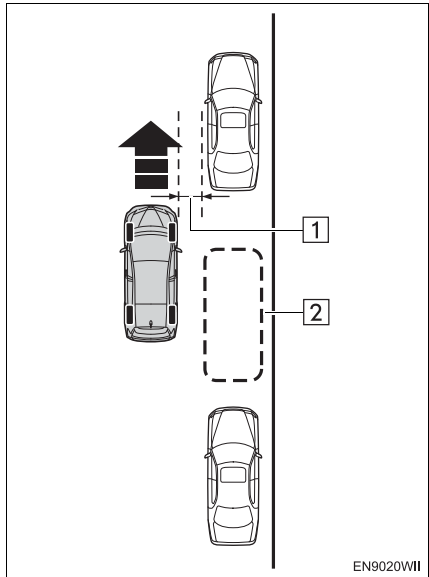
5 Shift to "R".

- For operation after shifting to "R"
  - ➔ See step 6 of "WHEN THE PRE-SUPPORT FUNCTION IS NOT IN USE" on page 336.

# 1. INTELLIGENT PARKING ASSIST

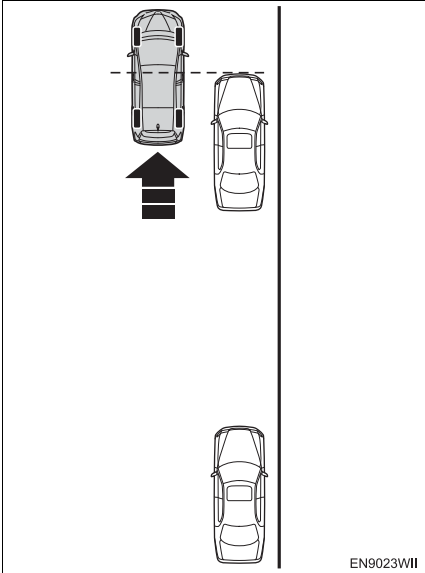
## WHEN THE PRE-SUPPORT FUNCTION IS NOT IN USE

- 1 Check that the assist mode switch is ON.
- 2 Move your vehicle slowly to a position parallel to the road or shoulder approximately 1 m (3 ft.) away from parked vehicles.




1	Approx. 1 m (3 ft.)
2	Desired parking location

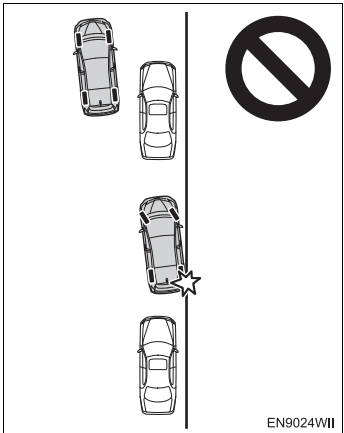
- 3 Stop your vehicle in a position where you can see the front edge of the leading parked vehicle right beside you, with the steering wheel straight.




- To facilitate the setting of the target parking position, the front side sensors detect the vehicles parked in front of and behind the parking space and identify the target parking position.
- If there is no leading parked vehicle, the system will display the target parking position (blue or red frame) in the position used last time the parallel parking assist mode was activated.

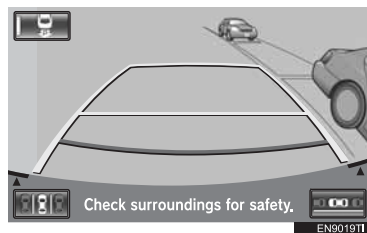
**CAUTION**


- Be sure to stop the vehicle parallel to the road or shoulder. If the vehicle is not parallel, the assist location will be very near the shoulder. If it looks like the vehicle will hit or mount the shoulder, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle, and touch  on the screen to deactivate the system.

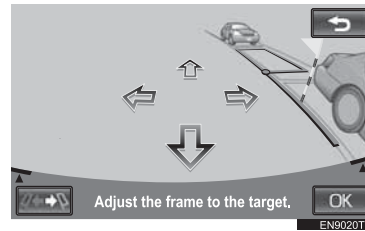


EN9024WII

- 4 Shift to "R".
- 5 Touch  on the screen.



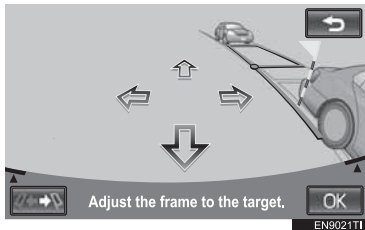
- 6 Use the arrow to align the blue frame with your target parking space, and touch "OK".
- You can also move the blue frame by touching the screen (area other than the arrows).
  - There are tricks to align the blue frame. See "TIPS FOR SETTING THE TARGET PARKING POSITION" on page 340.
  - If the orientation of the frame is opposite to that of the target parking space:
    - ➔ Touch .



- If the frame is displayed in red, you cannot use the parallel parking assist mode to park in that location. See "WHEN A RED FRAME IS DISPLAYED IN THE ASSIST MODE" on page 348.
- When the blue frame is displayed, if you begin backing up without touching "OK", the message "Parking position has not been set." appears. If you continue to back up, you will hear a warning tone and the system will be disabled. If the frame is red, there will be no guidance even if you begin backing up.
- There may be times when, due to image distortion, the blue frame does not match the parking space lines on the road surface. In this case, use the warning flag and blue extension guide line to set the target parking position.

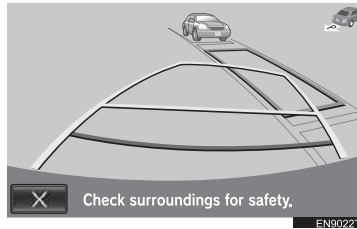
**CAUTION**

- The warning flag is only a guide. Be sure to directly check your surroundings and behind the vehicle for safety, and back up carefully.
- Always check that there are no obstacles in the blue frame or between your vehicle and the parking space, and that the warning flag and extension guide line do not overlap any parked vehicles or walls.  
If there are obstacles in the blue frame or between your vehicle and the parking space, or the warning flag or extension guide line overlaps a parked vehicle or wall, there is a danger of collision. In this case, do not use the parallel parking assist mode. The same applies if the blue frame overlaps the shoulder.




- If the road surface has level variations or a gradient between the starting position and target parking position, it will not be possible to correctly set the location, which may cause the parking position to be misaligned or crooked. In this case, do not use the parallel parking assist mode.
- When the shift position has been shifted to R (as in step 4 of "WHEN THE PRE-SUPPORT FUNCTION IS NOT IN USE"), if the perpendicular parking assist mode screen on page 323 has been switched to via the easy set function, touch to cancel.

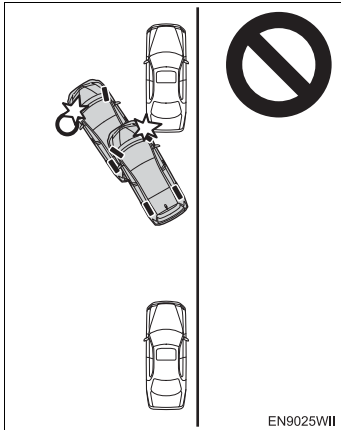
- 7** Position yourself as you would when backing up normally, and rest your hands on the steering wheel without applying any pressure. Check your surroundings and behind the vehicle for safety, and slowly back up, using the brake pedal to control the vehicle's speed.



- If you touch , assistance is canceled.
- If the vehicle's backing up speed is too fast, a warning tone will sound and the message "Speed is too fast." will be displayed. If you continue to back up at that speed, the system will be disabled. Back up at a speed that does not cause the warning tone to sound.
- The blue frame displayed on the screen is approximately the same size as your vehicle. (The blue frame displayed when setting the target parking position is the size of a normal parking space.)

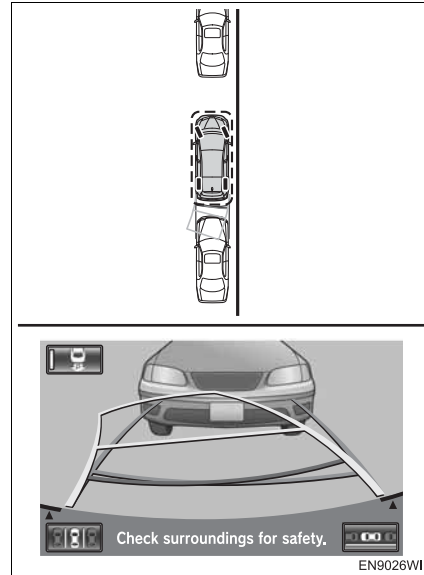
**CAUTION**

- When backing up, be sure to check your surroundings and behind the vehicle for safety, and back up slowly, depressing the brake pedal to control vehicle speed.
- If a collision seems likely, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle, then disable the system by touching  on the screen.



EN9025WII

- 8 Once the vehicle is mostly within the target parking position, voice guidance will give a message, and parallel parking assist mode will finish.



- For safety, voice guidance is given slightly before the target parking position. Furthermore, at that point system control will finish, so grip the steering wheel firmly, and finish parking in the desired position, using the brake to control the vehicle's speed.
- Using the distance guide line as a reference, check in front and behind the vehicle visually and check with the mirrors while backing up.



PERIPHERAL MONITORING SYSTEM

### TIPS FOR SETTING THE TARGET PARKING POSITION

Useful information for setting the target parking position (blue frame)

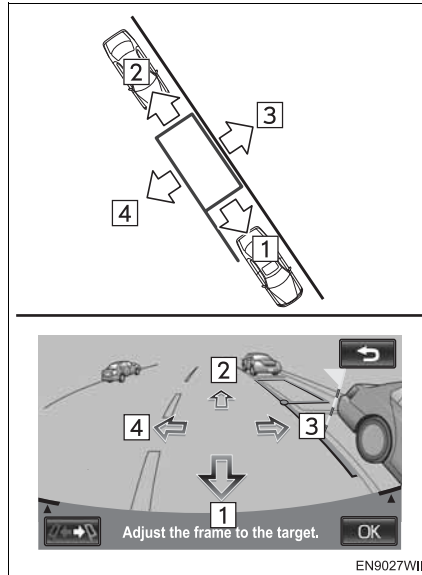
#### ALIGNING THE BLUE FRAME

There are two ways to align the blue frame with the parking space, either using the arrows on the screen, or by touching the screen at points other than the arrows.

#### USING THE ARROWS ON THE SCREEN

By touching the arrows displayed on the screen, you can move the blue frame.

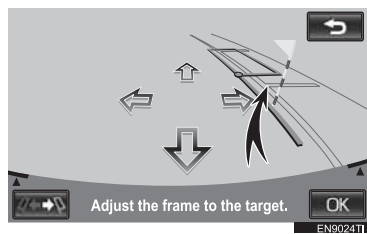
- Adjusting the left-right alignment first will make subsequent alignment easier.



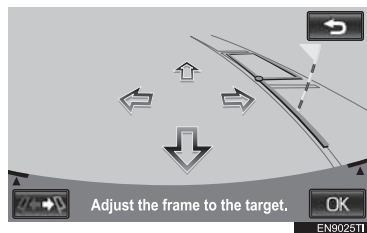
**DIRECTLY TOUCHING THE TARGET POINT**

By touching the point you wish to move the frame to, you can move the blue frame.

- 1 Touch the front edge of the place you wish to move.



- 2 The frame will be moved as shown.

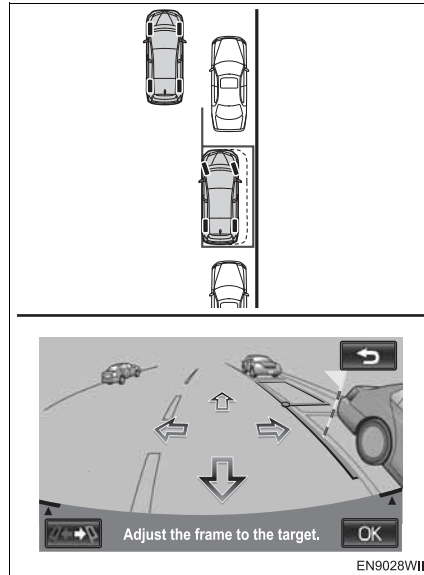


**INFORMATION**

- If you touch the following areas, the blue frame will not move:
  - The area surrounding the arrows.
  - The area near the lower screen button on the screen.
  - Areas too far away to park in the range of 10.5 m (34.4 ft.) or more behind the current position, and/or 5.0 m (16.4 ft.) or more either left or right from the current position.

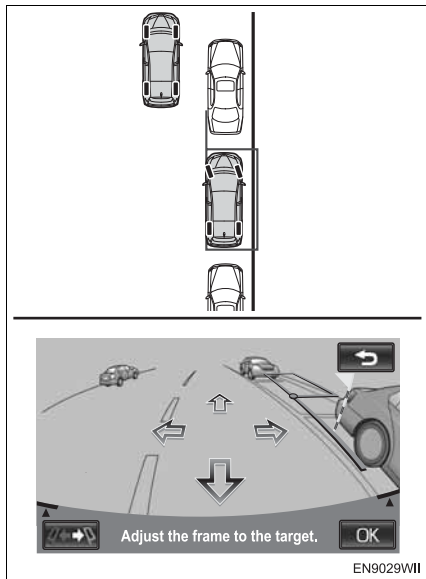
**IF THERE IS A SLOPE IN THE ROAD**

The assisted parking position will move left or right of the set target parking position.




# 1. INTELLIGENT PARKING ASSIST

In this case, if you align the warning flag with the rear of the forward parked vehicle, and the blue extension guide line with the lower edge of the parked vehicle's rear wheel when setting the target parking position, the left side of your vehicle will be roughly in line with the left side of the front parked vehicle once assisted parking is complete. (If you are parallel parking on the opposite side of the road, left and right will be reversed.)



**CAUTION**

- If the parked vehicle is narrow, or parked close to the shoulder, the assisted parking position may be quite close to the shoulder. If the vehicle seems likely to hit or mount the shoulder, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle, and disable the system by touching .

## 1. INTELLIGENT PARKING ASSIST

### 5. WHAT TO DO WHEN THIS SORT OF MESSAGE IS DISPLAYED

#### WHAT TO DO WHEN THIS SORT OF MESSAGE IS DISPLAYED

Message	Cause	What to do
"! Check IPA System. Have your vehicle checked by a dealer."	There is a malfunction in the system.	Have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duty qualified and equipped professional.
"! Use on flat surface."	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The vehicle has rolled forward on a sloped road.</li> <li>• The vehicle does not move even if you take your foot off the brake pedal.</li> </ul>	Do not attempt to use the system in those sorts of conditions.
"! System cannot assist under current conditions."	If the message is displayed only when the system is operating, it is likely that the tyres are worn, or tyre inflation pressure is low.	Check tyres for wear and pressure.
	If the message is displayed constantly, there is most likely a malfunction.	Turn the "POWER" switch to OFF, then to ON mode. If the message is still displayed, have the vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duty qualified and equipped professional.
	The vehicle has skidded or the tyres have been locked.	Do not attempt to use the system on a slippery road such as snowy road.

## 1. INTELLIGENT PARKING ASSIST

Message	Cause	What to do
"! IPA not available now."	The system has temporarily overheated.	Turn the "POWER" switch to OFF, then to ON mode. Wait a few moments before use.
	There is a malfunction in the voice guidance system.	Have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duty qualified and equipped professional.
	The hybrid system has not been started.	Turn the "POWER" switch to ON mode and start the hybrid system. If the message is still displayed, have the vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duty qualified and equipped professional.
"! Release parking brake."	The parking brake has been applied.	Release the parking brake.
"! Too much force applied to the steering wheel."	You are exerting too much pressure on the steering wheel.	Loosen your grip on the steering wheel.
"Steering position is not neutral. Turn the steering wheel to LEFT (or RIGHT)."	The steering wheel is not straight.	Straighten the steering wheel.
"! Parking position has not been set."	You have begun to back up without touching "OK".	Stop the vehicle and touch "OK".
"! Speed is too fast."	The speed at which you are backing up is too fast.	Back up at a speed that does not cause the warning chime to sound, using the brake pedal. The system will be disabled if you back up too quickly.

## 1. INTELLIGENT PARKING ASSIST

Message	Cause	What to do
"! Assist has been cancelled by user operation."	You have turned the steering wheel or depressed the accelerator pedal during the assist mode.	The system has been disabled, so restart from the beginning.
"! Accelerator pedal has been engaged."	You have depressed the accelerator pedal when setting the target parking position.	Do not depress the accelerator pedal.
"! Guidance unavailable."	Some sort of malfunction has occurred within the system.	Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duty qualified and equipped professional.
"! System not ready."	—	Take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duty qualified and equipped professional.
"! Clean Park Sonar."	In extreme cold weather or foreign matter gets on the sensors.	Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duty qualified and equipped professional.
"Start after moving slightly backward."	The vehicle is too far away from the parking space.	Reverse straight from this location until two beeps sound.
"A parking position could not be identified."	A potential parking space has not been detected by the sensor.	Use the pre-support function in an area with parking spaces.
"The space is not large enough to use the assist."	The sensor has detected a small parking space, and parking by the intelligent parking assist cannot be carried out.	Use the pre-support function in an area with a larger parking space.

9

PERIPHERAL MONITORING SYSTEM

345

## 1. INTELLIGENT PARKING ASSIST

Message	Cause	What to do
"IPA is not available at this position."	The easy set function cannot be used from this location.	Move to a location from which parking can commence.
"! The assist has been cancelled."	The speed at which the vehicle is moving forward is too fast.	Reduce the speed a little more and use the pre-support function.
"Back door is open. Do not use the rear view monitor when the back door is not completely closed."	The back door is open.	Close the back door completely.

**MESSAGE AND VOICE GUIDANCE**

In the parallel parking assist mode and parking assist mode, voice guidance accompanies the following messages displayed during parking position setting and steering wheel control. (Voice guidance may not be given depending on the reason the message was displayed.)

Message	Voice Guidance (Warning tone)	
	During setting	During steering wheel control
"! Check IPA System. Have your vehicle checked by a dealer."	(One chime)	(Two beeps) The assist has been cancelled.
"! System cannot assist under current conditions."	—	(Two beeps) The assist has been cancelled.
"! IPA not available now."	(One chime)	(Two beeps) The assist has been cancelled.
"! Release parking brake."	(One chime)	(Two beeps) The assist has been cancelled.
"! Parking position has not been set."	(One chime)	—
"! Speed is too fast."	—	(Several beeps and then two beeps) The assist has been cancelled.
"! Assist has been cancelled by user operation."	—	(Two beeps) The assist has been cancelled.

For the adjustment of the volume, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duty qualified and equipped professional.

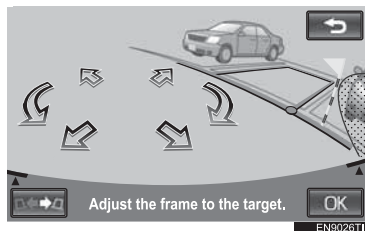
### WHEN A RED FRAME IS DISPLAYED IN THE ASSIST MODE

If the frame turns red and the message "Adjust the frame to the target." is displayed while setting the target parking position, you cannot use the assist mode.

In this situation, move the target parking position, or move the position of the vehicle.

The frame may be displayed in red, depending on the location and angle of the vehicle when "R" is selected.

Furthermore, even if the frame is displayed in blue, if you move the frame to a location unsuitable for parking using the assist mode, the frame will change to red.



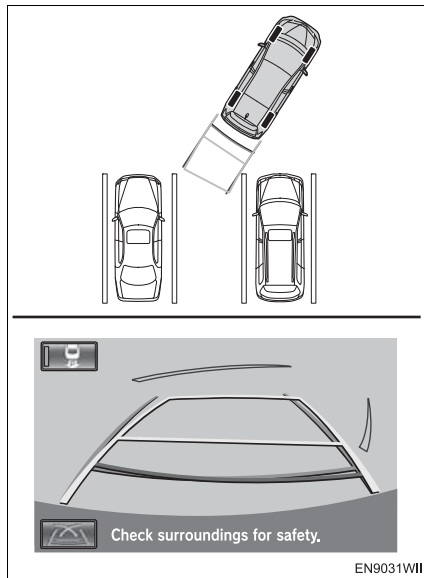
## 1. INTELLIGENT PARKING ASSIST

### 6. MANUAL GUIDE LINE DISPLAY MODE

#### EXAMPLE OF HOW TO USE THE SYSTEM WHEN PARKING (PERPENDICULAR PARKING)

#### ESTIMATED PATH GUIDANCE MODE

The following example describes the procedure for pulling into a parking space on the left. For pulling into a parking space on the right, substitute right for left and vice versa in all steps.



1 Shift to "R".

● If the system is in the assist mode on:

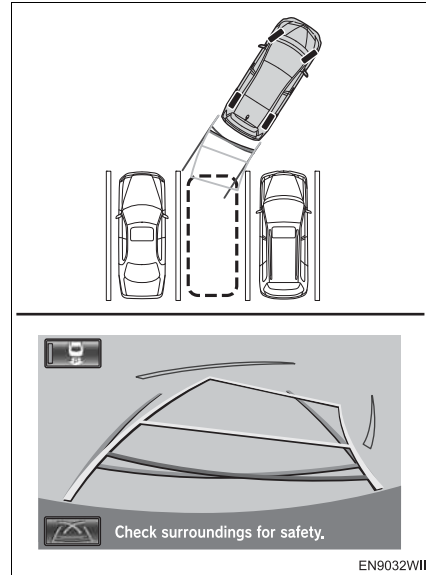
→ Touch on the screen.

● If the system is not in the estimated path guide line display:

→ Touch or on the screen.

2 While referring to the screen and mirrors, back into the parking space.

3 Turn the steering wheel so that the estimated path guide lines are within the parking space, and back up carefully.

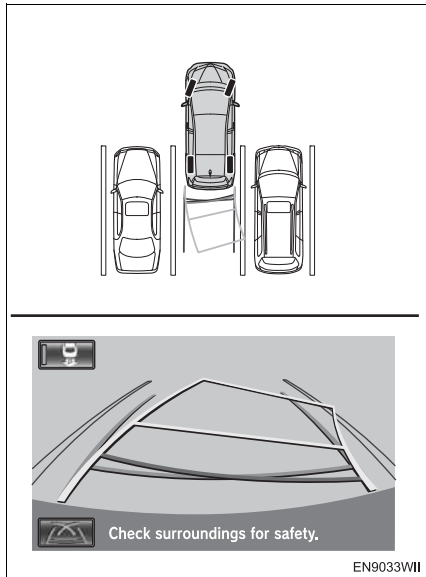


9

PERIPHERAL MONITORING SYSTEM

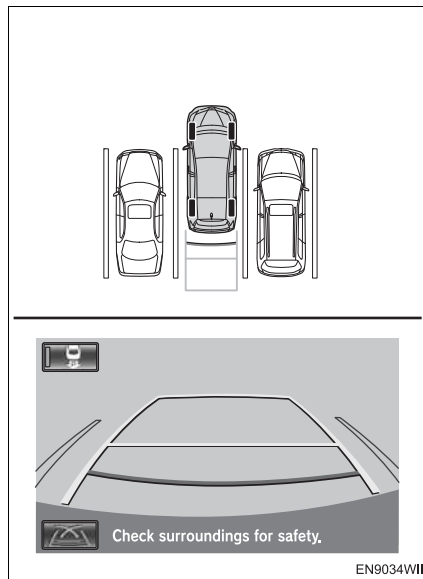
1. INTELLIGENT PARKING ASSIST

**4** When the vehicle is within the parking space, turn the steering wheel so that the vehicle width extension guide lines and the clearance to the left and right of the parking space are about the same near the vehicle. Back up slowly.

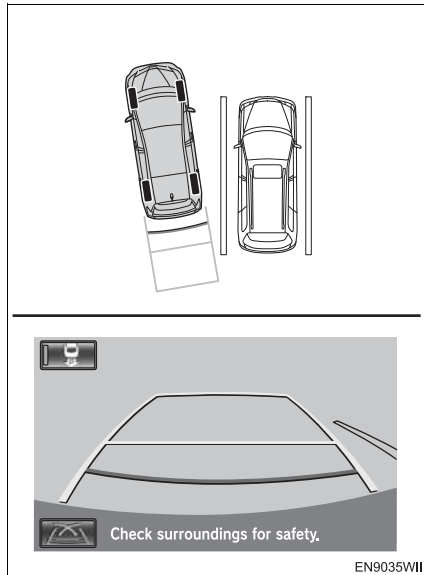


**5** Turn the steering wheel so that the vehicle width extension guide lines are parallel with the parking space lines. When the lines are parallel, straighten the steering wheel and back up slowly.

- Even if the distance guide line and the parking space rear edge appear to be parallel on the screen, in reality they may not be parallel.



- When there is only one line dividing the spaces in a parking lot, even if the vehicle width extension guide lines and the parking space right side (left side) appear to be parallel on the screen, in reality they may not be parallel.

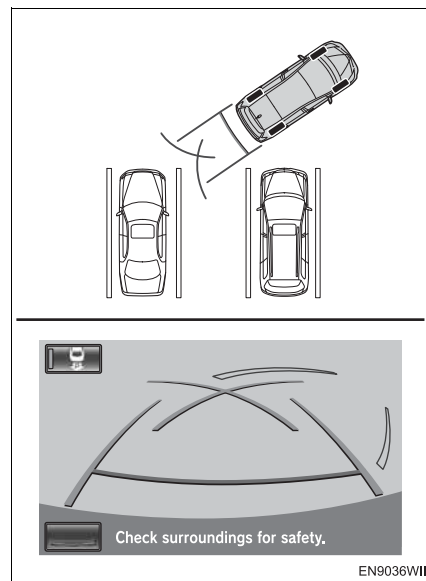


**INFORMATION**

- The guide lines and buttons will not display if the back door is open. To display them, close the back door completely.

**PARKING ASSIST GUIDE LINE DISPLAY MODE**

The following example describes the procedure for pulling into a parking space on the left. For pulling into a parking space on the right, substitute right for left and vice versa in all steps.



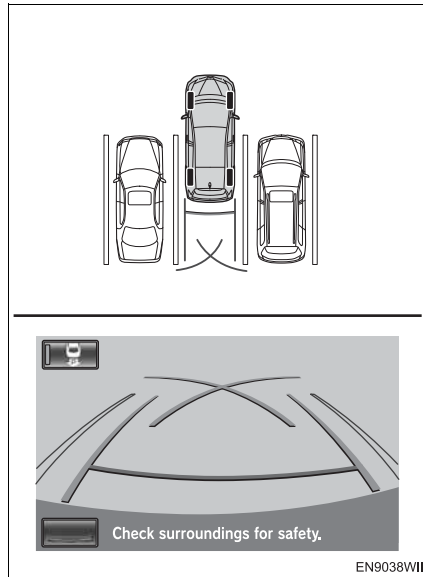
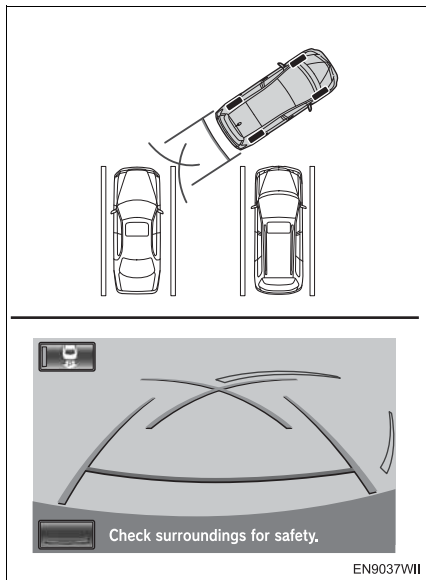
- 1 Shift to "R".
  - If the system is in the assist mode on:
    - ➔ Touch on the screen.
  - If the system is not in the parking assist guide line display:
    - ➔ Touch or on the screen.
- 2 While referring to the screen and mirrors, back into the parking space.



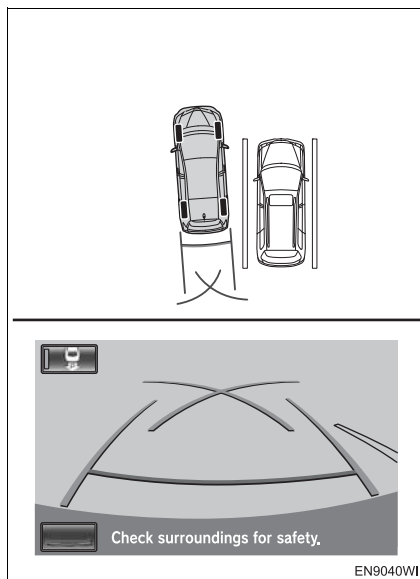
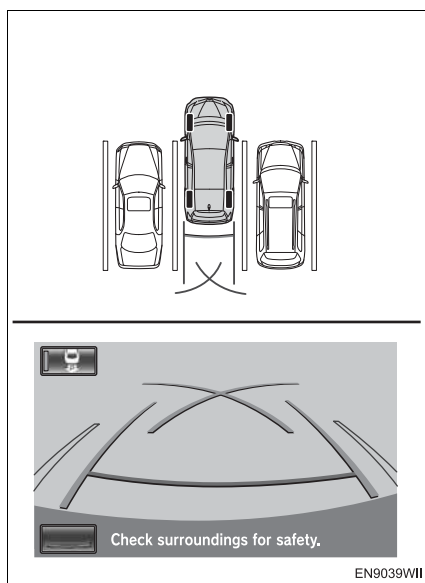
PERIPHERAL MONITORING SYSTEM

1. INTELLIGENT PARKING ASSIST

- 3** Back up until the parking assist guide-lines meet the left edge of the parking space. Stop the vehicle, turn the steering wheel all the way to the right, and back up the vehicle to park.
  - The point at which turn the steering wheel depends on the width of the parking space.
- 4** When the vehicle is within the parking space, turn the steering wheel so that the vehicle width extension guide lines and the clearance to the left and right of the parking space are about the same near the vehicle. Back up slowly.



- 5 Turn the steering wheel so that the vehicle width extension guide lines are parallel with the parking space lines. When the lines are parallel, straighten the steering wheel and back up slowly.
- Even if the distance guide line and the parking space rear edge appear to be parallel on the screen, in reality they may not be parallel.
  - When there is only one line dividing the spaces in a parking lot, even if the vehicle width extension guide lines and the parking space right side (left side) appear to be parallel on the screen, in reality they may not be parallel.



**INFORMATION**

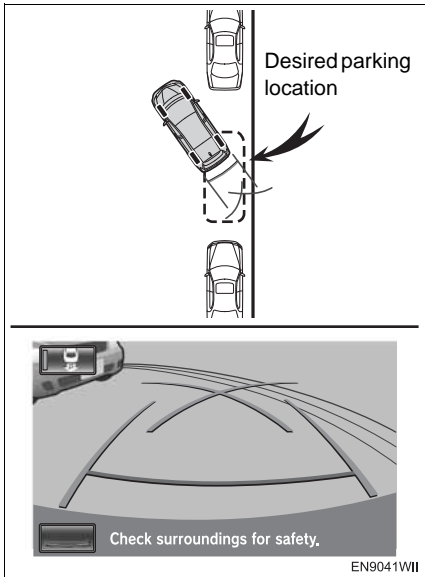
- The guide lines and buttons will not display if the back door is open. To display them, close the back door completely.

# 1. INTELLIGENT PARKING ASSIST

## EXAMPLE OF HOW TO USE THE SYSTEM WHEN PARALLEL PARKING

The following example describes the procedure for pulling into a parking location on the right. For pulling into a parking space on the left, substitute left for right and vice versa in all steps.

1 Shift to "R".



- 2 Back up until the parking assist guide lines meet the edge of the desired parking location. Turn the steering wheel all the way to the left and back up slowly.
- 3 When the vehicle is parallel with the shoulder of the road, straighten the steering wheel and back up slowly.

**NOTICE**



- When backing up, do not forget to pay attention to the front and back up slowly, so as not to hit any vehicle parked in front with the front corner of your vehicle.

The diagram shows a top-down view of a car backing up into a space between two other cars. The car is angled towards the right. The code "EN9042WII" is located at the bottom right of the diagram.

7. USAGE PRECAUTIONS

DRIVING PRECAUTIONS

 CAUTION

- Never depend on the intelligent parking assist entirely when backing up. Always make sure your intended path is clear. Use caution, just as you would when backing up any vehicle.
- Never back up while looking only at the screen. The image on the screen is different from actual conditions. Depicted distances between objects and flat surfaces will differ from actual distances. If you back up while looking only at the screen, you may hit a vehicle, a person or an object. When backing up, be sure to check behind and all around the vehicle visually and with mirrors before proceeding.
- Back up slowly, using the brake pedal to control the vehicle's speed.
- If you seem likely to hit nearby vehicles, obstacles or people, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle, and then disable the system by touching  on the screen.
- Use the system for flat spaces.
- As the steering wheel moves automatically in the parallel parking assist mode and parking assist mode, be aware of the following points:
  - Keep clothing such as neckties, scarves and long sleeves away from the steering wheel, as they may become entangled. Also, keep children away from the steering wheel.
  - If you have long fingernails, be careful not to injure yourself when the steering wheel moves.
  - If there is a problem, stop the vehicle and disable the system by touching  on the screen.

 CAUTION

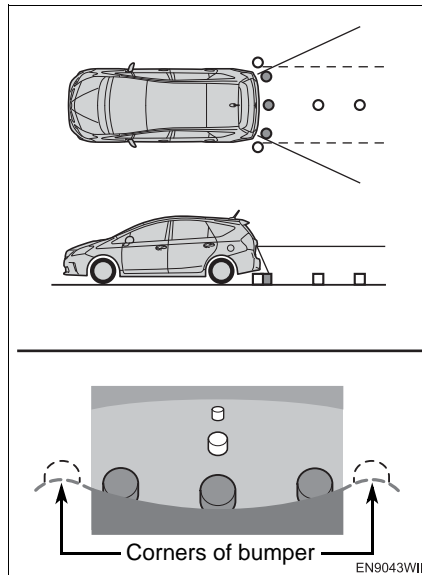
- Be sure to check that the vehicle can actually park in the target space before beginning operation.
- Do not use the system in the following conditions:
  - Outside of parking areas
  - In unprepared parking area such as gravel or sand
  - In parking areas that are crooked or have level variations
  - On slippery or icy roads, or in snow
  - If the asphalt is melted due to harsh sunlight
  - If there are obstacles in the target parking position (inside the blue frame), or obstacles between the vehicle and the parking space
  - If there are a large number of vehicles or pedestrians passing
  - In areas unsuitable for parking (overly small parking space, cliff etc.)
  - If the image is hard to see due to dirt, direct sunlight, shadow or snow on the camera lens
  - If you are using tyre chains or emergency tyre(s)
- Do not use the system when the back door is not completely closed.

**CAUTION**

- Do not use tyres other than those installed by the manufacturer, as the system may not function correctly. Furthermore, if you change the tyres, there may be errors in the positions of the lines and frames displayed on the screen. If you wish to change your tyres, see any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duty qualified and equipped professional.
  - In the following conditions, assisted parking in the set parking position may not be possible:
    - The tyres are extremely worn, or the tyre inflation pressure is low
    - You are carrying an extremely heavy load
    - There is a load in one side of the vehicle only, causing the vehicle to lean
    - Tyres have received a strong impact, such as bumping against a curb, resulting in improper wheel alignment
- If there is a large difference between the set parking space and the vehicle position in any situations other than those above, consult with any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duty qualified and equipped professional.
- Use your own eyes to confirm the vehicle's surroundings, as the displayed image may become faint or dark, and moving images will be distorted, or not entirely visible when the outside temperature is low. When backing up, be sure to check behind and all around the vehicle visually and with mirror before proceeding.

**AREA DISPLAYED ON SCREEN**

The image displayed on the screen is an approximation only.



**INFORMATION**

- The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation or road conditions.
- The area covered by the camera is limited. Objects which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be seen on the screen.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distance of the image that appears on the screen differs from the actual distance.

**INFORMATION**

- In the following cases, it may become difficult to see the images on the screen, even when the system is functioning:
  - In the dark (for example, at night)
  - When the temperature near the lens is extremely high or low
  - When water droplets are adhering to the camera, or when humidity is high (for example, when it rains)
  - When foreign matter (for example, snow or mud) adheres to the camera lens
  - When the camera has scratches or dirt on it
  - When the sun or the beam of headlights is shining directly into the camera lens
  - If a bright light (for example, sunlight reflected off the vehicle body) is picked up by the camera, the smear effect\*, peculiar to the CCD camera, may occur.



\*: Smear effect

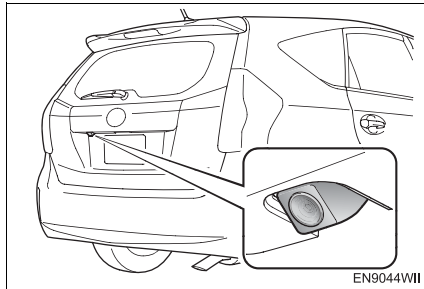
A phenomenon that occurs when a bright light (for example, sunlight reflected off the vehicle body) is picked up by the camera; when transmitted by the camera, the light source appears to have a vertical streak above and below it.

**INFORMATION**

- When the camera is used under fluorescent lights, sodium lights or mercury lights etc., the lights and the illuminated areas may appear to flicker.
- If you install the antenna of a wireless device close to the camera, the screen image may be affected by the electromagnetic waves, and the system may not function correctly. Install an antenna away from the camera.
- The method for adjusting the picture quality of the intelligent parking assist is the same as that for the navigation screen.

### THE INTELLIGENT PARKING ASSIST CAMERA

The intelligent parking assist camera is located on the back door.



### ⚠ CAUTION

- If you do not observe the following precautions, the intelligent parking assist may not operate correctly, possibly leading to an accident:
  - If the back of the vehicle is hit, the position and mounting angle of the camera may change. Be sure to have the camera's position and mounting angle checked at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duty qualified and equipped professional.
  - As the camera has a water proof construction, do not detach, disassemble or modify it. This may cause incorrect operation.
  - If you scrape the camera cover, or scrub it with a hard brush or an abrasive agent, you may scratch the cover, leading to poor picture quality.
  - Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or paint coating to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
  - If the temperature changes rapidly, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, the system may not operate normally.
  - If the camera is subjected to a collision, or the camera orientation confirmation lines are not in line with the bumper, it is likely that the camera position or angle of installation has become crooked. See any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duty qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.
  - If the camera lens becomes dirty, it cannot transmit a clear image. If water droplets, snow, or mud adhere to the lens, rinse with water and wipe with a soft cloth. If the lens is extremely dirty, wash it with a mild cleanser and rinse.



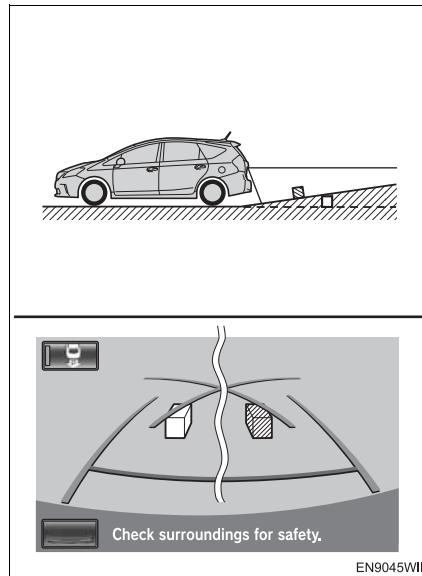
**NOTICE**

- When replacing the tyres, please consult any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duty qualified and equipped professional. If you replace the tyres, the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may change.
- Do not hit the camera or subject it to strong impact as this may cause its position and mounting angle to change.
- When washing the vehicle, do not apply intensive bursts of water to the camera or camera area. Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning.

**DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE DISPLAY AND THE ACTUAL ROAD**

In any of the following situations, there is a margin of error between the set target parking position and guide lines on the screen, and the actual distance/course on the road.

**WHEN THE GRADE BEHIND THE VEHICLE SLOPES UP SHARPLY**



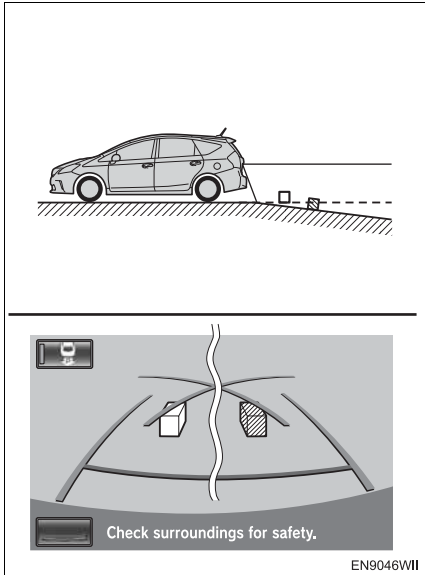
Objects appear to be farther away than they actually are.

9

PERIPHERAL MONITORING SYSTEM

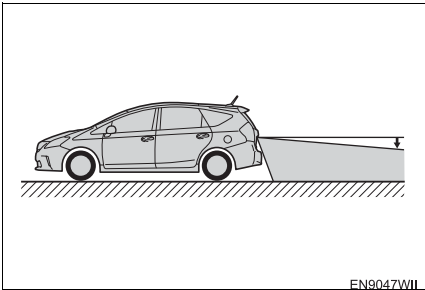
1. INTELLIGENT PARKING ASSIST

**WHEN THE GRADE BEHIND THE VEHICLE SLOPES DOWN SHARPLY**



Objects appear to be closer than they actually are.

**WHEN ANY PART OF THE VEHICLE SAGS DUE TO THE NUMBER OF PASSENGERS OR THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE LOAD**



There is a margin of error between the set target parking position and guide lines on the screen, and the actual distance/course on the road.

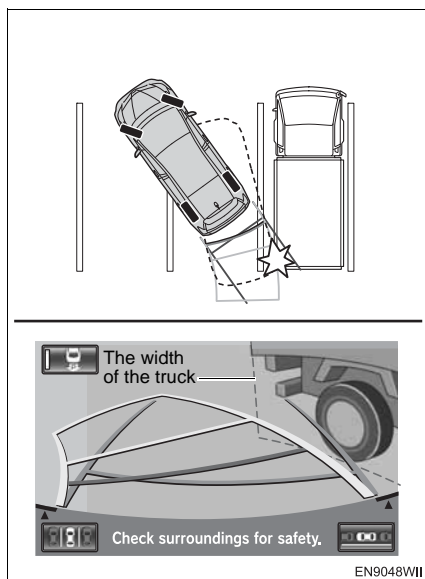
**WHEN A THREE-DIMENSIONAL OBJECT IS NEARBY**

The guide on the screen targets a flat-surfaced object (road etc.).

When a three-dimensional object which juts out (an obstacle such as a truck bed) is nearby, observe the following precautions, being careful not to collide with the object.

**ESTIMATED PATH GUIDANCE MODE**

The estimated path guide lines are displayed according to flat surfaces (such as the road). It is not possible to determine the position of three-dimensional objects (such as vehicles) using the estimated path guide lines.



In the case shown above, the truck appears to be outside of the estimated path guide lines and the vehicle does not look as if it will hit the truck. However, the width of the truck extends out from the truck in a line, and this line may actually be on the estimated path guide lines.

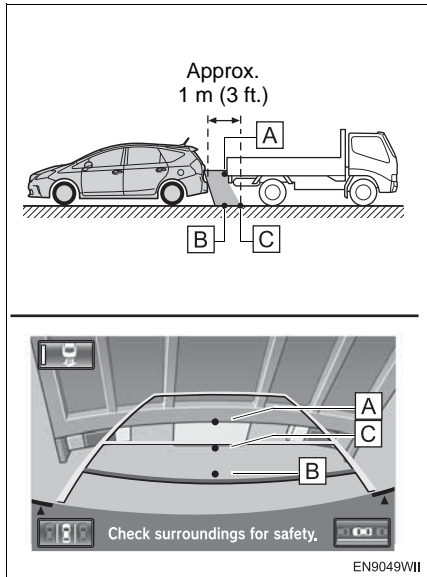
In reality if you back up as guided by the estimated path guide lines, the vehicle may hit the truck.

Similarly, when the estimated path guide lines pass near any object(s) or obstacle(s), be sure to check the area behind and around the vehicle visually.

# 1. INTELLIGENT PARKING ASSIST

## DISTANCE GUIDE LINE

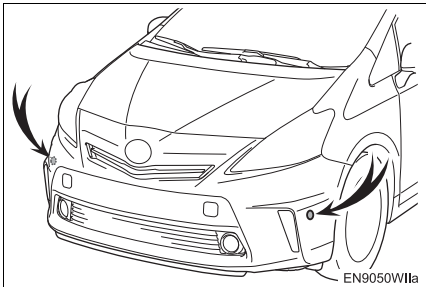
The distance that appears on the screen between three-dimensional objects (such as vehicles) and flat surfaces (such as the road) and the actual distance differ as follows.



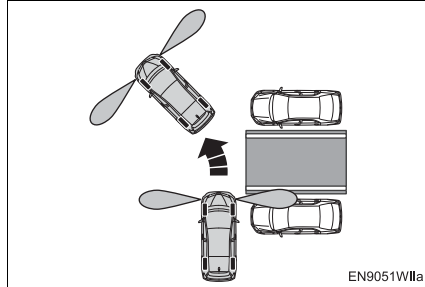
- The distance that appears on the screen between three-dimensional objects (such as vehicles) and flat surfaces (such as the road) differs from the actual distance as follows.
  - In reality,  $A = B < C$  ( $A$  and  $B$  are equally far away;  $C$  is farther than  $A$  and  $B$ ). However, on the screen, the situation appears to be  $B < C < A$ .
  - On the screen, it appears that a truck is parked approximately 1 m (3 ft.) away. However, in reality if you back up to point  $B$ , you will hit the truck.

## SENSOR

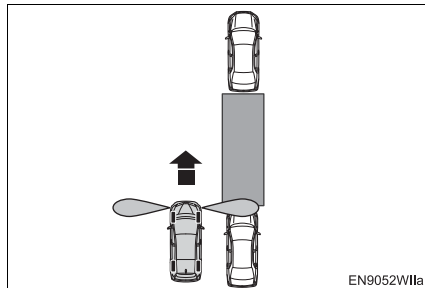
Parking spaces are detected by the sensors on both ends of the front bumper, thus making parking position identification easier.



### SENSOR DETECTION RANGE WHEN IN PERPENDICULAR PARKING ASSIST MODE



### SENSOR DETECTION RANGE WHEN IN PARALLEL PARKING ASSIST MODE



### ⚠ CAUTION

- A sensor may not operate properly in the following situations:
  - There is ice, snow or mud on the sensor. (When it is removed, the normal operation will return.)
  - The sensor is frozen. (When the sensor warms up, it will return to normal.) At low temperatures in particular, sensors that are frozen may not detect a parked vehicle.
  - The sensor is covered in any way.
  - When the vehicle is tilted.
  - In extreme hot or cold weather.
  - When driving on bumpy roads, slopes, gravelled roads or grass.
  - Devices issuing ultrasonic waves are operated around your vehicle, such as a horn from another vehicle, motorcycle engine, air braking sound from heavy-duty vehicles.
  - When rain or water is splashed over the vehicle.
  - When a radio antenna or fender pole is mounted on your vehicle.
  - The sensor approaches too close to a parked vehicle.
  - The bumper or sensor receives a strong impact.
- Do not attach any accessories within the detection range of the sensors.

9

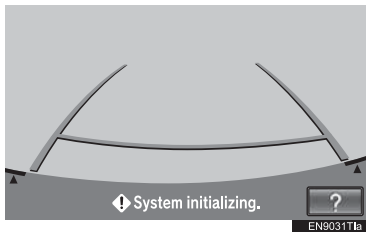
PERIPHERAL MONITORING SYSTEM

# 1. INTELLIGENT PARKING ASSIST

## INITIALIZING THE SYSTEM

Make sure to initialize the system in the following situations.

- The 12-volt battery is disconnected and reconnected.
- The system initialization in progress screen is displayed when the shift position is moved to the "R" (due to low battery etc.).



## HOW TO CORRECT


When the vehicle is stopped, turn the steering wheel all the way to the left, then all the way to the right. (It does not matter in which direction-right or left-you turn first.)

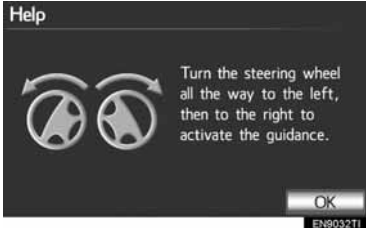
When the screen returns to the original display, correction is complete.

**NOTICE**

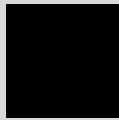
- If the above screen remains, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duty qualified and equipped professional.

## INFORMATION

- The help screen appears when  is touched. Make a correction using the following method in accordance with the display.



When the screen returns to the original display, correction is complete. If the above screen remains, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duty qualified and equipped professional.



# INDEX

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9

## ALPHABETICAL INDEX

### A

AUDIO button .....	208
Audio remote controls (Steering switches) .....	248
Audio settings .....	259
iPod settings .....	262
Radio settings .....	261
Sound settings .....	259
Audio system .....	207
Audio system operating hints .....	250
Caring for your CD player and disc .....	252
CD-R and CD-RW discs .....	257
iPod .....	251
MP3/WMA files .....	255
Radio reception .....	250
Terms .....	257
USB memory .....	252

### B

Basic function .....	29
Basic information before operation .....	30
Bluetooth® .....	148, 240
Bluetooth® audio operation .....	240
Connecting a Bluetooth® audio player .....	242
Playing Bluetooth® audio .....	243
Bluetooth® phone message function .....	170
Checking messages .....	170
New message notification .....	172
Replying (Quick reply) .....	171
Bluetooth® settings .....	196
Detailed Bluetooth® settings .....	203
Registered devices .....	196
Selecting a Bluetooth® phone .....	200
Selecting portable player .....	202
Brightness .....	37

### C

Call on the Bluetooth® phone .....	159
By call history .....	162
By dial .....	159
By phonebook .....	159
By POI call .....	165
By speed dial .....	161
By voice recognition .....	163
Calling using an SMS/MMS message .....	165
CAR button .....	10
CD player operation .....	220
Ejecting a disc .....	220
If the player malfunctions .....	228
Inserting a disc .....	220
Playing a disc .....	221
Playing an audio disc .....	221
Playing an MP3/WMA disc .....	224
CLOSE button .....	208
Command list .....	270
Connected services .....	285
Connected services overview .....	286
Before using connected services .....	288
Contrast .....	37
Current position calibration .....	133

### D

Deleting personal data .....	57
Destination search .....	64, 66
By "Address" .....	69
By "Coordinates" .....	80
By home .....	68
By "Intersection" .....	78
By "Map" .....	76
By "Memory" .....	77
By "Motorway ent./exit" .....	79
By "POI" .....	73

By "POI near cursor" .....	81
By "Previous" .....	77
By quick access .....	69
By "Telephone no." .....	80
By "UK Postal code" .....	84
Selecting the search area .....	66
Display POI icons .....	105
Selecting POI icons to be displayed .....	105
Distance and time to destination .....	96
<b>F</b>	
Function index .....	18
<b>G</b>	
General settings .....	52
Screens for general settings .....	52
GPS (Global Positioning System).....	142
<b>H</b>	
Heading-up screen .....	50
HOME button.....	10
<b>I</b>	
INFO button .....	274
Information.....	273
Information display .....	274
"Information" screen .....	26
Initial screen .....	30
Inputting letters and numbers/ list screen operation.....	32
Intelligent parking assist .....	310
Introduction.....	310
Intelligent parking assist.....	310
Pre-support switch .....	311
iPod operation .....	235
Connecting iPod.....	235
Playing iPod.....	236

## L

Language.....	55
Limitations of the navigation system.....	142

## M

Maneuvering when parking.....	312
Maneuvering when parking.....	312
Manual guide line display mode .....	349
Example of how to use the system when parallel parking.....	354
Example of how to use the system when parking (Perpendicular parking).....	349
Map database version and covered area .....	145
Map information .....	145
Map screen .....	20
Map screen operation .....	39
Current position display.....	39
Map orientation and 3D map mode.....	50
Map scale.....	49
Screen scroll operation .....	40
Standard map icons .....	51
Switching map configurations .....	47
Memory point settings.....	108
Backup to a USB memory.....	125
Copying from a USB memory .....	128
Deleting previous destinations .....	125
Setting up the "Area to avoid" .....	120
Setting up the "Home".....	109
Setting up the "Memory points" .....	114
Setting up the "Quick access" .....	111
Memory points .....	108
"Menu" screen.....	22

## ALPHABETICAL INDEX

### N

NAV button .....	10
Navigation operation.....	10
Navigation settings .....	130
Screens for navigation settings.....	130
Navigation system .....	63
Navigation system function index.....	18
North-up screen.....	50

### O

Online search settings .....	304
Screens for online search settings.....	304
Operation flow: Guiding the route.....	16
Overview button and home screen.....	10

### P

Parallel parking assist mode.....	332
Operating procedure .....	333
Parallel parking assist mode .....	332
Pre-support function.....	332
Tips for setting the target parking position .....	340
Parking assist mode (Perpendicular parking).....	318
Easy set function.....	319
Operating procedure .....	321
Parking assist mode (Perpendicular parking) .....	318
Pre-support function.....	318
Tips for setting the target parking position .....	329
Peripheral monitoring system .....	309
Power/Volume knob .....	208

### Q

Quick guide.....	9
Quick reference .....	20, 64, 148, 208

### R

Radio operation .....	214
Listening to the DAB .....	217
Listening to the radio.....	214
Presetting a station .....	214
RDS (Radio data system) .....	215
Selecting a station.....	215
Receive on the Bluetooth® phone .....	166
Register a Bluetooth® phone .....	155
Connecting a Bluetooth® phone.....	157
Reconnecting the Bluetooth® phone.....	158
Registering home.....	12
Registering quick access .....	14
Route guidance.....	89
Route guidance screen.....	89

### S

Screen adjustment.....	37
Screen setting adjustment.....	37
Seek/Track button.....	208
Setting home as the destination .....	17
Setting route .....	98
Adding destinations.....	98
Deleting destinations.....	100
Detour setting.....	101
Reordering destinations .....	99
Road preference .....	102
Route overview .....	103
Route trace.....	104
Search condition .....	100

Settings required for using the service .....	289
Obtaining a portal site account .....	289
Setting a Bluetooth® DUN compatible cellular phone.....	290
Setting a Bluetooth® DUN profile.....	292
Setup .....	52, 130, 173, 259, 279, 304
SETUP button.....	208
“Setup” screen .....	24
Some basics .....	210
AUX port .....	212
CD player .....	212
Speech command system.....	210
Switching between functions.....	211
Turning the system on and off .....	210
USB port .....	213
Speech command system .....	263
Speech command system operation .....	264
Steering switches for the speech command system.....	264
Starting route guidance .....	85
Suspending and resuming guidance .....	97

## T

Talk on the Bluetooth® phone .....	167
Incoming call waiting.....	169
When you select “0-9” .....	168
Telephone.....	147
Telephone (Hands-free system for cellular phone) .....	151
About the phonebook in this system.....	154
Using the steering switches .....	153
Using the telephone switch .....	152
When selling or disposing of the vehicle .....	154
TELEPHONE button.....	148

Telephone operation .....	148
Telephone settings .....	173
Message settings .....	189
Phonebook .....	175
Telephone display settings.....	193
Telephone sound settings .....	173
The intelligent parking assist camera .....	358
Time zone .....	54
Touch screen operation .....	31
Traffic.....	274
Parking information .....	277
Traffic information .....	274
Traffic prediction information.....	276
Traffic and parking settings.....	279
Screen for traffic settings .....	279
Tune/Scroll knob.....	208
Typical voice guidance prompts .....	93

## U

Usage precautions.....	355
Area displayed on screen.....	356
Differences between the display and the actual road.....	359
Driving precautions .....	355
Initializing the system .....	364
Sensor .....	362
The intelligent parking assist camera.....	358
When a three-dimensional object is nearby .....	361
USB memory operation .....	229
Connecting a USB memory.....	229
Playing a USB memory .....	230
USB port .....	213
Using connected services.....	295
Importing memory points.....	299
Online search .....	295

## ALPHABETICAL INDEX

### V

Vehicle settings .....	136
Maintenance .....	136
Vehicle customisation .....	140
Voice settings .....	59
Screen for voice settings.....	59
Voice volume .....	60

### W

What to do when this sort of message is displayed.....	343
When a red frame is displayed in the assist mode .....	348

### Z

Zoom in button.....	20
Zoom out button .....	20



## Map database information and updates

This system uses the maps of AISIN AW.

### END-USER TERMS

The data ("Data") is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright, and is subject to the following terms and conditions which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and AISIN AW Co., LTD. ("AW") and its licensors (including their licensors and suppliers) on the other hand.

© 2010\* NAVTEQ. All rights reserved.

\*original publication date

#### Terms and Conditions

Personal Use Only. You agree to use this Data together with AW's Navigation Products for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you may copy this Data only as necessary for your personal use to (i) view it, and (ii) save it, provided that you do not remove any copyright notices that appear and do not modify the Data in any way. You agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by AW, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not (a) use this Data with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (b) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

Warning. The Data may contain inaccurate or incomplete information due to the passage of time, changing circumstances, sources used and the nature of collecting comprehensive geographic data, any of which may lead to incorrect results.

No Warranty. This Data is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. AW and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) make no guarantees, representations or warranties of any kind, express or implied, arising by law or otherwise, including but not limited to, content, quality, accuracy, completeness, effectiveness, reliability, fitness for a particular purpose, usefulness, use or results to be obtained from this Data, or that the Data or server will be uninterrupted or error-free.

Disclaimer of Warranty: AW AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT. Some States, Territories and Countries do not allow certain warranty exclusions, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you.

Disclaimer of Liability: AW AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, WHICH MAY RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE INFORMATION; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR ANY OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THIS INFORMATION, ANY DEFECT IN THE INFORMATION, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF AW OR ITS LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

Some States, Territories and Countries do not allow certain liability exclusions or damages limitations, so to that extent the above may not apply to you.

Export Control. You agree not to export from anywhere any part of the Data provided to you or any direct product thereof except in compliance with, and with all licenses and approvals required under, applicable export laws, rules and regulations.

Entire Agreement. These terms and conditions constitute the entire agreement between AW (and its licensors, including their licensors and suppliers) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all written or oral agreements previously existing between us with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. The above terms and conditions shall be governed by the laws of Netherlands, without giving effect to (i) its conflict of laws provisions, or (ii) the United Nations Convention for Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, which is explicitly excluded. You agree to submit to the jurisdiction of Netherlands for any and all disputes, claims and actions arising from or in connection with the Data provided to you hereunder.

## Open source license

This product uses the following open source software.

- T-Kernel

This Product uses the Source Code of T-Kernel under T-License granted by the T-Engine Forum ([www.t-engine.org](http://www.t-engine.org)).

- C Library

This product includes software developed by the University of California, Berkeley and its contributors. This product includes software developed by the University of California, Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory.

Copyright © 1982, 1985, 1993 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1982, 1986, 1993 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1982, 1986, 1989, 1993 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

© UNIX System Laboratories, Inc. All or some portions of this file are derived from material licensed to the University of California by American Telephone and Telegraph Co. or Unix System Laboratories, Inc. and are reproduced herein with the permission of UNIX System Laboratories, Inc.

Copyright © 1982, 1986, 1991, 1993, 1994 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

© UNIX System Laboratories, Inc. All or some portions of this file are derived from material licensed to the University of California by American Telephone and Telegraph Co. or Unix System Laboratories, Inc. and are reproduced herein with the permission of UNIX System Laboratories, Inc.

Copyright © 1983, 1990, 1993 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

© UNIX System Laboratories, Inc. All or some portions of this file are derived from material licensed to the University of California by American Telephone and Telegraph Co. or Unix System Laboratories, Inc. and are reproduced herein with the permission of UNIX System Laboratories, Inc.

Copyright © 1983, 1993 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1987, 1991, 1993 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1987, 1993 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1988 Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1988 University of Utah.

Copyright © 1992, 1993 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved. This code is derived from software contributed to Berkeley by the Systems Programming Group of the University of Utah Computer Science Department and Ralph Campbell.

Copyright © 1988, 1993 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1988, 1993 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved. This code is derived from software contributed to Berkeley by Arthur David Olson of the National Cancer Institute.

Copyright © 1989 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1989 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

© UNIX System Laboratories, Inc. All or some portions of this file are derived from material licensed to the University of California by American Telephone and Telegraph Co. or Unix System Laboratories, Inc. and are reproduced herein with the permission of UNIX System Laboratories, Inc.

Copyright © 1989, 1993 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1989, 1993 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

© UNIX System Laboratories, Inc. All or some portions of this file are derived from material licensed to the University of California by American Telephone and Telegraph Co. or Unix System Laboratories, Inc. and are reproduced herein with the permission of UNIX System Laboratories, Inc.

Copyright © 1990, 1993 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

This code is derived from software contributed to Berkeley by Chris Torek.

Copyright © 1991, 1993 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1991, 1993 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

This code is derived from software contributed to Berkeley by Berkeley Software Design, Inc.

Copyright © 1992, 1993 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1992, 1993 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

This code is derived from software contributed to Berkeley by Ralph Campbell.

Copyright © 1992, 1993 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

© UNIX System Laboratories, Inc. All or some portions of this file are derived from material licensed to the University of California by American Telephone and Telegraph Co. or Unix System Laboratories, Inc. and are reproduced herein with the permission of UNIX System Laboratories, Inc.

Copyright © 1992, 1993 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

This software was developed by the Computer Systems Engineering group at Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory under DARPA contract BG 91-66 and contributed to Berkeley. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the following acknowledgement: This product includes software developed by the University of California, Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory.

Copyright © 1992, 1993 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

This code is derived from software contributed to Berkeley by Ralph Campbell. This file is derived from the MIPS RISC Architecture book by Gerry Kane.

Copyright © 1993 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1994 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

This code is derived from software contributed to Berkeley by Andrew Hume of AT&T Bell Laboratories. Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

3. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the following acknowledgement: This product includes software developed by the University of California, Berkeley and its contributors.

4. Neither the name of the University nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE REGENTS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE REGENTS OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Copyright © 1982, 1986 Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1983, 1990, 1993 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the following acknowledgement: This product includes software developed by the University of California, Berkeley and its contributors.
4. Neither the name of the University nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE REGENTS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE REGENTS OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Portions Copyright © 1993 by Digital Equipment Corporation.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies, and that the name of Digital Equipment Corporation not be used in advertising or publicity pertaining to distribution of the document or software without specific, written prior permission.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORP. DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE, INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS. IN NO EVENT SHALL DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

Copyright © 1982, 1986, 1990, 1993  
The Regents of the University of  
California. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1983, 1993 The Regents  
of the University of California. All rights  
reserved.

Copyright © 1990, 1993 The Regents  
of the University of California. All rights  
reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and  
binary forms, with or without  
modification, are permitted provided  
that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must  
retain the above copyright notice, this  
list of conditions and the following  
disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must  
reproduce the above copyright notice,  
this list of conditions and the following  
disclaimer in the documentation and/or  
other materials provided with the  
distribution.
3. Neither the name of the University  
nor the names of its contributors may  
be used to endorse or promote  
products derived from this software  
without specific prior written  
permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY  
THE REGENTS AND  
CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY  
EXPRESS OR IMPLIED  
WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT  
NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED  
WARRANTIES OF  
MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS  
FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE  
DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL  
THE REGENTS OR CONTRIBUTORS  
BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT,  
INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL,  
EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL  
DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT  
LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF  
SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR  
SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA,  
OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS  
INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER  
CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF  
LIABILITY, WHETHER IN  
CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR  
TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE  
OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY  
WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS  
SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF  
THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH  
DAMAGE.

This product includes software  
developed by the NetBSD Foundation,  
Inc. and its contributors.

Copyright © 1996 The NetBSD  
Foundation, Inc. All rights reserved.

This code is derived from software contributed to The NetBSD Foundation by J.T. Conklin.

Copyright © 1997 The NetBSD Foundation, Inc. All rights reserved.

This code is derived from software contributed to The NetBSD Foundation by Klaus Klein.

Copyright © 1997, 1998 The NetBSD Foundation, Inc. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1997,98 The NetBSD Foundation, Inc. All rights reserved.

This code is derived from software contributed to The NetBSD Foundation by J.T. Conklin.

Copyright © 1997, 1998 The NetBSD Foundation, Inc. All rights reserved.

This code was contributed to The NetBSD Foundation by Klaus Klein.

Copyright © 1998 The NetBSD Foundation, Inc. All rights reserved.

This code is derived from software contributed to The NetBSD Foundation by Klaus Klein.

Copyright © 1998, 2000 The NetBSD Foundation, Inc. All rights reserved.

This code is derived from software contributed to The NetBSD Foundation by Klaus J. Klein.

Copyright © 1999, 2000 The NetBSD Foundation, Inc. All rights reserved.

This code is derived from software contributed to The NetBSD Foundation by Julian Coleman.

Copyright © 2000 The NetBSD Foundation, Inc. All rights reserved.

This code is derived from software contributed to The NetBSD Foundation by Dieter Baron and Thomas Klausner.

Copyright © 2000, 2001 The NetBSD Foundation, Inc. All rights reserved.

This code is derived from software contributed to The NetBSD Foundation by Jun-ichiro itojun Hagino and by Klaus Klein.

Copyright © 2001 The NetBSD Foundation, Inc. All rights reserved.

This code is derived from software contributed to The NetBSD Foundation by Klaus Klein.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

3. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the following acknowledgement: This product includes software developed by the NetBSD Foundation, Inc. and its contributors.

4. Neither the name of The NetBSD Foundation nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE NETBSD FOUNDATION, INC. AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE FOUNDATION OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

This product includes software developed by Christos Zoulas.

Copyright © 1997 Christos Zoulas. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the following acknowledgement: This product includes software developed by Christos Zoulas.
4. The name of the author may not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

This product includes software developed by Winning Strategies, Inc.  
Copyright © 1994 Winning Strategies, Inc. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the following acknowledgement: This product includes software developed by Winning Strategies, Inc.
4. The name of the author may not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Copyright © 1995, 1996, 1997, and 1998 WIDE Project. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the project nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE PROJECT AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE PROJECT OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Copyright ©1999 Citrus Project, All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Copyright © 1995 Carnegie-Mellon University. All rights reserved. Author: Chris G. Demetriou

Copyright © 1995, 1996 Carnegie-Mellon University. All rights reserved. Author: Chris G. Demetriou

Permission to use, copy, modify and distribute this software and its documentation is hereby granted, provided that both the copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies of the software, derivative works or modified versions, and any portions thereof, and that both notices appear in supporting documentation.

CARNEGIE MELLON ALLOWS FREE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE IN ITS "AS IS" CONDITION. CARNEGIE MELLON DISCLAIMS ANY LIABILITY OF ANY KIND FOR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

Carnegie Mellon requests users of this software to return to Software Distribution Coordinator or [Software.Distribution@CS.CMU.EDU](mailto:Software.Distribution@CS.CMU.EDU) School of Computer Science Carnegie Mellon University Pittsburgh PA 15213-3890 any improvements or extensions that they make and grant Carnegie the rights to redistribute these changes.

· TCP/IP, Socket Library

This product includes software developed by the University of California, Berkeley and its contributors.

Copyright © 1980, 1983, 1988, 1993 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1983, 1987, 1989 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1983, 1989, 1993 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1985, 1988, 1993 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1985, 1993 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1989, 1993, 1995 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the following acknowledgement: This product includes software developed by the University of California, Berkeley and its contributors.
4. Neither the name of the University nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE REGENTS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE REGENTS OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Copyright © 2004 by Internet Systems Consortium, Inc. ("ISC") Portions Copyright © 1996-1999 by Internet Software Consortium. Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND ISC DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS. IN NO EVENT SHALL ISC BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

Portions Copyright © 1993 by Digital Equipment Corporation.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies, and that the name of Digital Equipment Corporation not be used in advertising or publicity pertaining to distribution of the document or software without specific, written prior permission.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORP. DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE, INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS. IN NO EVENT SHALL DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

This product includes software developed by WIDE Project and its contributors.

Portions Copyright © 1995, 1996, 1997, and 1998 WIDE Project. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

3. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the following acknowledgement: This product includes software developed by WIDE Project and its contributors.

4. Neither the name of the project nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE PROJECT AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE PROJECT OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Copyright © 1988 Stephen Deering.

Copyright © 1982, 1986 Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

3. [rescinded 22 July 1999]

4. Neither the name of the University nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE REGENTS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE REGENTS OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Copyright © 1982, 1986, 1988 Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms are permitted provided that the above copyright notice and this paragraph are duplicated in all such forms and that any documentation and other materials related to such distribution and use acknowledge that the software was developed by the University of California, Berkeley. The name of the University may not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND WITHOUT ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

Rights, responsibilities and use of this software are controlled by the agreement found in the "LICENSE.H" file distributed with this source code. "LICENSE.H" may not be removed from this distribution, modified, enhanced nor references to it omitted.

Copyright 1983 by the Massachusetts Institute of Technology

Copyright 1984 by the Massachusetts Institute of Technology

Copyright 1984, 1985 by the Massachusetts Institute of Technology

Copyright 1990 by NetPort Software

Copyright 1990-1993 by NetPort Software.

Copyright 1990-1994 by NetPort Software.

Copyright 1990-1996 by NetPort Software.

Copyright 1990-1997 by NetPort Software.

Copyright 1993 by NetPort Software

Copyright 1986 by Carnegie Mellon

All Rights Reserved

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software and its documentation for any purpose and without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice appear in all copies and that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation, and that the name of CMU not be used in advertising or publicity pertaining to distribution of the software without specific, written prior permission.

• OpenSSL

This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit.

(<http://www.openssl.org/>) This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young ([eay@cryptsoft.com](mailto:eay@cryptsoft.com)).

This product includes software written by Tim Hudson ([tjh@cryptsoft.com](mailto:tjh@cryptsoft.com)).

OpenSSL License

Copyright © 1998-2008 The OpenSSL Project. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

3. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the following acknowledgment: "This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit.

(<http://www.openssl.org/>)"

4. The names "OpenSSL Toolkit" and "OpenSSL Project" must not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without prior written permission. For written permission, please contact

[openssl-core@openssl.org](mailto:openssl-core@openssl.org).

5. Products derived from this software may not be called "OpenSSL" nor may "OpenSSL" appear in their names without prior written permission of the OpenSSL Project.

6. Redistributions of any form whatsoever must retain the following acknowledgment: "This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit

(<http://www.openssl.org/>)"

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE OpenSSL PROJECT "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE OpenSSL PROJECT OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young ([ey@cryptsoft.com](mailto:ey@cryptsoft.com)). This product includes software written by Tim Hudson ([tjh@cryptsoft.com](mailto:tjh@cryptsoft.com)).

Original SSLeay License

Copyright © 1995-1998 Eric Young ([ey@cryptsoft.com](mailto:ey@cryptsoft.com)) All rights reserved.

This package is an SSL implementation written by Eric Young ([ey@cryptsoft.com](mailto:ey@cryptsoft.com)). The implementation was written so as to conform with Netscape's SSL. This library is free for commercial and non-commercial use as long as the following conditions are adhered to. The following conditions apply to all code found in this distribution, be it the RC4, RSA, lhash, DES, etc., code; not just the SSL code. The SSL documentation included with this distribution is covered by the same copyright terms except that the holder is Tim Hudson ([tjh@cryptsoft.com](mailto:tjh@cryptsoft.com)). Copyright remains Eric Young's, and as such any Copyright notices in the code are not to be removed. If this package is used in a product, Eric Young should be given attribution as the author of the parts of the library used. This can be in the form of a textual message at program startup or in documentation (online or textual) provided with the package. Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the following acknowledgement: "This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young ([eay@cryptsoft.com](mailto:eay@cryptsoft.com))" The word 'cryptographic' can be left out if the routines from the library being used are not cryptographic related :-).
4. If you include any Windows specific code (or a derivative thereof) from the apps directory (application code) you must include an acknowledgement: "This product includes software written by Tim Hudson ([tjh@cryptsoft.com](mailto:tjh@cryptsoft.com))"

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY ERIC YOUNG "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

The licence and distribution terms for any publically available version or derivative of this code cannot be changed. i.e. this code cannot simply be copied and put under another distribution licence [including the GNU Public Licence.

## DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY Directive 1999/5/EC(R&TTE)

Manufacturer or  
Authorized representative : **AISIN AW CORPORATION**  
Address : **6-18 Harayama, Oka-cho, Okazaki, Aichi, Japan**

We declare on our sole responsibility, that the following product :

- Kind of equipment : **Car Navigation System**  
- Type-designation : **EA11T02**

is compliance with the essential requirement of § 3 of the R&TTE.

-Health and safety requirements pursuant to § 3(1)a :  
Applied Standard(s) or other means of providing conformity:  
**EN 60950-1 : 2006 + A1 : 2010**

-Protection requirements concerning EMC § 3(1)b:  
Applied Standard(s) or other means of providing conformity:  
**EN 301 489-1 V1.8.1 : 2008-04**      **EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1 : 2002-08**  
**EN 301 489-17 V2.1.1 : 2009-05**

-Measures for the effective use of the Radio frequency spectrum § 3(2):  
Applied Standard(s) or other means of providing conformity:  
**EN 300 440-1 V1.6.1 : 2010-08**      **EN 300 440-2 V1.4.1 : 2010-08**  
**EN 300 328 V1.7.1 : 2006-10**

CE Marking ;



Japan      04.2011  
Place and date of issue